STANDARD BIDDING DOCUMENTS

Procurement of Works
&
User's Guide

The World Bank

April 2015

This document is subject to copyright.

This document may be used and reproduced for non-commercial purposes only. Any commercial use, including without limitation reselling, charging to access, redistribute, or for derivative works such as unofficial translations based on these documents is not allowed.

April 2015 Revision

This revision dated April 2015 expands paragraph (j) of Section IV Letter of Bid on eligibility of bidders.

March 2012 Revision

This revision dated March 2012 incorporates a number of changes reflecting the experience of the Bank in using previous versions of this document (last updated version was dated August 2010), corrrects inconsistencies within document clauses, and incorporates the changes as per the Guidelines for Procurement of Goods, Works and Non-Consulting Services, issued in January, 2011.
This revision also incorporates in Section VIII, General Conditions (GC), the most recent changes agreed between the Multilateral Development Banks (MDBs) and the International Federation of Consulting Engineers (FIDIC).

August 2010 Revision

This revision dated August 2010 is to include in the Section VII, General Conditions the clauses 6.23 and 6.24 regarding to Workers' Organisations and Non-Discrimination and Equal Opportunity.

May 2010 Revision

This revision dated May 2010 is, inter alia, to modify the Eligibility and Fraud and Corruption clauses to align their text with that of the May 2010 corrigendum to the Procurement Guidelines, reflecting the changes related to Fraud and Corruption as per the Agreement for Mutual Enforcement of Debarment Decisions between the Multilateral Development Banks, to which the World Bank Group is a signatory.This Standard Bidding Document is applicable to Procurement of Works funded under IBRD- or IDA- financed projects whose Legal Agreement makes reference to (a) the *Guidelines for Procurement under IBRD Loans and IDA Credits,* dated May 2004, revised October 2006, or (b) the *Guidelines for Procurement under IBRD Loans and IDA Credits,* dated May 2004, revised October 2006 and May 2010.

April 2007 Revision

This revision dated April 2007 is to modify ITB 3.1, ITB 4.4, ITB 19.8 of Section I, Instructions to Bidders, and GC Sub-Clauses 1.15 and 15.6, to align their text with that of the corrigenda of the Procurement Guidelines, issued in October, 2006, to reflect the changes related to Fraud and Corruption as per the World Bank's Sanctions Reform package approved by the Board of Directors in August, 2006.

March 2007 Revision

This revision dated March 2007 is to correct various minor mistakes throughout various sections of these Standard Bidding Documents, which were identified after the May 2006 revision was released. The mistakes relate to some of the changes agreed in March 2006 by the Multilateral Development Banks (MDBs) and the International Federation of Consulting Engineers (FIDIC).

May 2006 Revision

This revision dated May 2006 incorporates in Section VII, General Conditions, the most recent changes agreed between the Multilateral Development Banks (MDBs) and the International Federation of Consulting Engineers (FIDIC), to the conditions of contract that these two groups previously harmonized. The small changes introduced in this revision are aimed to further improve the balance of contract risks between the Employer and the Contractor along contract performance. Another important revision to the harmonized conditions of contract is the inclusion of several versions of GC Clause 15.6, Corrupt or Fraudulent Practices, each one specific to each participating MBD.

May 2005 Revision

This revision dated May 2005 is to conform, to the extent possible without contravening the May 2004 Procurement Guidelines, to the model provided by the Master Procurement Document for Procurement of Works & User's Guide harmonized among various Multilateral Development Banks (MDBs) and approved by the Heads of Procurement of the MDBs and International Financial Institutions (IFIs) in October 2004.

In this revision, two alternative Sections III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, are included. One is the default alternative and assumes that prequalification has taken place before bidding. The other is for those exceptional cases when, subject to prior approval of the IBRD, postqualification takes place.

The major change introduced in this revision is the incorporation, under Section VII, General Conditions, of a harmonized version of contract conditions which text has been agreed among the International Federation of Consulting Engineers (FIDIC) and various MDBs for its inclusion in the Master Procurement Documents for Procurement of Works & User's Guide. The harmonization of the General Conditions has made unnecessary the great number of deviations to the General Conditions of Contract (FIDIC's "Conditions of Contract for Construction"), introduced in the former SBD Procurement of Works through Particular Conditions of Contract to account for all non-applicable general conditions. Given that the harmonized General Conditions is based extensively on FIDIC's "Conditions of Contract for Construction", first edition, published by FIDIC in 1999, and being FIDIC the sole copyright owner of such publication, the IBRD has subscribed a license agreement with

FIDIC that authorize the use of the harmonized version of such conditions of contract by the Borrowers of the World Bank when preparing bidding documents in accordance with these SBD Procurement of Works.

Within Section VII, General Conditions, the most significant change is the introduction in Clause 20, Claims, Disputes and Arbitration, of a Dispute Board which may be comprised of one or three members, as may be determined by the Employer and specified in the Contract Data (Part A of Section VIII, Particular Conditions) without regard to the estimated cost of the contract.

Section VIII, Particular Conditions, consists now of two parts: Part A, comprising the Contract Data and Part B, Specific Provisions, containing clauses specific to each contract.

Preface

This Standard Bidding Documents for Procurement of Works (SBDW) has been prepared by the World Bank to be used for the procurement of admeasurement (unit price or rate) type of works through International Competitive Bidding (ICB) in projects that are financed in whole or in part by the World Bank. It is consistent with the January 2011 [edition of the] Guidelines for Procurement for Good, Works and Non Consulting Services under IBRD Loans and IDA Credits and Grants by World Bank Borrowers. This Bidding Documents are not suitable for lump sum contracts without substantial changes to the method of payment and price adjustment, and to the Bill of Quantities, Schedules of Activities, and so forth.

This SBDW is based on the July 2004 version of the Master Bidding Documents for Procurement of Works and User's Guide, prepared by the Multilateral Development Banks and International Financing Institutions. The Master Bidding Documents reflect "best practices" by these institutions. This SBDW reflect the structure and the provisions of the Master Bidding Documents, except where specific considerations within the World Bank have required a change.

This SBDW assumes that prequalification has taken place before bidding. The process of prequalification shall follow the procedure specified in *Standard Prequalification Documents: Procurement of* Works, issued by the World Bank. Prequalification shall be followed for all major works. Exceptionally, with previous approval of the World Bank, post-qualification might be appropriate. An alternative Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, is also provided to address this exceptional possibility.

The document is organized into two main components:

- Standard Bidding Document; and
- User's Guide .

Those wishing to submit comments or questions on these Bidding Documents or to obtain additional information on procurement under World Bank-financed projects are encouraged to contact:

Procurement Policy and Services Group
Operations Policy and Country Services Vice Presidency
The World Bank
1818 H Street, NW
Washington, D.C. 20433 U.S.A.
pdocuments@worldbank.org
http://www.worldbank.org/procure

Summary Description

These Standard Bidding Documents for Procurement of Works and its User's Guide apply either when a prequalification process has taken place before bidding or when a prequalification process has not taken place before bidding (provided alternative documents should be selected as applicable).

A brief description of these documents is given below.

SBD for Procurement of Works

Summary

PART 1 – BIDDING PROCEDURES

Section I: Instructions to Bidders (ITB)

This Section provides relevant information to help Bidders prepare their bids. Information is also provided on the submission, opening, and evaluation of bids and on the award of Contracts. **Section I contains provisions that are to be used without modification.**

Section II. Bid Data Sheet (BDS)

This Section includes provisions that are specific to each procurement and that supplement Section I, Instructions to Bidders.

Section III. Evaluation and Qualification Criteria *(alternative Section III to be used when Prequalification has taken place before bidding)*

This Section specifies the criteria to determine the lowest evaluated bid and to ascertain the continued qualification of the Bidder to perform the contract.

Section III. Evaluation and Qualification Criteria *(alternative Section III to be used when Prequalification has not taken place before bidding)*

This Section includes the criteria to determine the lowest evaluated bid and the qualifications of the Bidder to perform the contract.

Section IV: Bidding Forms

This Section includes the forms which are to be completed by the Bidder and submitted as part of his Bid.

Section V. Eligible Countries

This Section contains information regarding eligible countries.

Section VI. Bank Policy – Corrupt and Fraudulent Practices

This Section provides the Bidders with the reference to the Bank's policy in regard to corrupt and fraudulent practices applicable to this process.

PART 2 – WORKS REQUIREMENTS

Section VII. Works Requirements

This Section contains the Specification, the Drawings, and supplementary information that describe the Works to be procured.

PART 3 – *CONDITIONS OF* CONTRACT *AND CONTRACT FORMS*

Section VIII. General Conditions (*GC*)

This Section contains the general clauses to be applied in all contracts. **The text of the clauses in this Section shall not be modified.**

Section IX. Particular Conditions (*PC*)

This Section consists of Part A, Contract Data, which contains data, and Part B, Specific Provisions, which contains clauses specific to each contract. The contents of this Section supplement the General Conditions and shall be prepared by the Employer.

Section X: Contract Forms

This Section contains forms which, once completed, will form part of the Contract. The forms for **Performance Security** and **Advance Payment Security**, when required, shall only be completed by the successful Bidder after contract award.

User's Guide for SBD for Procurement of Works

The Guide to the Bidding Documents contains detailed explanations and recommendations to Employers on how to prepare a bidding document for a specific procurement of Works and related services. The Guide is not a part of the Bidding Documents.

B I D D I N G D O C U M E N T S

for

Procurement of

[insert identification of the proposed Works]

ICB No: *[insert ICB number]*

Project: *[insert name of Project]*

Employer: *[insert name of Employer]*

Country: *[insert Country]*

Issued on: *[insert date]*

Table of Contents

PART 1 – Bidding Procedures 1
Section I. Instructions to Bidders 3
Section II. Bid Data Sheet 29
Section III. Evaluation and Qualification Criteria 35
(Following Prequalification) 35
Section III. *Evaluation and Qualification Criteria (Without Prequalification)* 41
Section IV. Bidding Forms 57
Section V. Eligible Countries 111

PART 2 –Works Requirements 117
Section VII. Works Requirements 119

PART 3 – Conditions of Contract and Contract Forms 125
Section VIII. General Conditions (GC) 127
Section IX. Particular Conditions (PC) 245
Section X. Contract Forms 251

User's Guide 1

PART 1 – BIDDING PROCEDURES

Section I. Instructions to Bidders

Table of Clauses

A. General 5
1. Scope of Bid 5
2. Source of Funds 5
3. Corrupt and Fraudulent Practices 6
4. Eligible Bidders 6
5. Eligible Materials, Equipment, and Services 9

B. Contents of Bidding Documents 9
6. Sections of Bidding Documents 9
7. Clarification of Bidding Documents, Site Visit, Pre-Bid Meeting 10
8. Amendment of Bidding Documents 11

C. Preparation of Bids 11
9. Cost of Bidding 11
10. Language of Bid 11
11. Documents Comprising the Bid 12
12. Letter of Bid and Schedules 12
13. Alternative Bids 13
14. Bid Prices and Discounts 13
15. Currencies of Bid and Payment 14
16. Documents Comprising the Technical Proposal 14
17. Documents Establishing the Qualifications of the Bidder 15
18. Period of Validity of Bids 15
19. Bid Security 16
20. Format and Signing of Bid 18

D. Submission and Opening of Bids 18
21. Sealing and Marking of Bids 18
22. Deadline for Submission of Bids 19
23. Late Bids 19
24. Withdrawal, Substitution, and Modification of Bids 19
25. Bid Opening 20

E. Evaluation and Comparison of Bids 21
26. Confidentiality 21
27. Clarification of Bids 21
28. Deviations, Reservations, and Omissions 22
29. Determination of Responsiveness 22
30. Nonmaterial Nonconformities 23

31. Correction of Arithmetical Errors 23
32. Conversion to Single Currency 24
33. Margin of Preference 24
34. Subcontractors 24
35. Evaluation of Bids 24
36. Comparison of Bids 25
37. Qualification of the Bidder 25
38. Employer's Right to Accept Any Bid, and to Reject Any or All Bids 26

F. Award of Contract 26
39. Award Criteria 26
40. Notification of Award 26
41. Signing of Contract 27
42. Performance Security 27

Section I. Instructions to Bidders

A. General

1. Scope of Bid

1.1 In connection with the Invitation for Bids specified in the Bid Data Sheet (BDS), the Employer, as specified in the BDS, issues these Bidding Documents for the procurement of Works as specified in Section VII, Works Requirements. The name, identification, and number of lots (contracts) of this International Competitive Bidding (ICB) process are specified in the BDS.

1.2 Throughout these Bidding Documents:

(a) the term "in writing" means communicated in written form and delivered against receipt;

(b) except where the context requires otherwise, words indicating the singular also include the plural and words indicating the plural also include the singular; and

(c) "day" means calendar day.

2. Source of Funds

2.1 The Borrower or Recipient (hereinafter called "Borrower") **specified in the BDS** has received or has applied for financing (hereinafter called "funds") from the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development or the International Development Association (hereinafter called "the Bank") in an amount **specified in the BDS**, toward the project named **in the BDS**. The Borrower intends to apply a portion of the funds to eligible payments under the contract(s) for which these Bidding Documents are issued.

2.2 Payment by the Bank will be made only at the request of the Borrower and upon approval by the Bank, and will be subject, in all respects, to the terms and conditions of the Loan (or other financing) Agreement. The Loan (or other financing) Agreement prohibits a withdrawal from the Loan (or other financing) account for the purpose of any payment to persons or entities, or for any import of goods, if such payment or import, to the knowledge of the Bank, is prohibited by a decision of the United Nations Security Council taken under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations. No party other than the Borrower shall derive any rights from the Loan (or other financing) Agreement or have any claim to the proceeds of the Loan (or

other financing).

3. Corrupt and Fraudulent Practices

3.1 The Bank requires compliance with its policy in regard to corrupt and fraudulent practices as set forth in Section VI.

3.2 In further pursuance of this policy, Bidders shall permit and shall cause its agents (whether declared or not), sub-contractors, sub-consultants, service providers, or suppliers and any personnel thereof, to permit the Bank to inspect all accounts, records and other documents relating to any prequalification process, bid submission, and contract performance (in the case of award), and to have them audited by auditors appointed by the Bank.

4. Eligible Bidders

4.1 A Bidder may be a firm that is a private entity, a government-owned entity—subject to ITB 4.5—or any combination of such entities in the form of a joint venture (JV) under an existing agreement or with the intent to enter into such an agreement supported by a letter of intent. In the case of a joint venture, all members shall be jointly and severally liable for the execution of the Contract in accordance with the Contract terms. The JV shall nominate a Representative who shall have the authority to conduct all business for and on behalf of any and all the members of the JV during the bidding process and, in the event the JV is awarded the Contract, during contract execution. **Unless specified in the BDS**, there is no limit on the number of members in a JV.

4.2 A Bidder shall not have a conflict of interest. Any Bidder found to have a conflict of interest shall be disqualified. A Bidder may be considered to have a conflict of interest for the purpose of this bidding process, if the Bidder:

(a) directly or indirectly controls, is controlled by or is under common control with another Bidder; or

(b) receives or has received any direct or indirect subsidy from another Bidder; or

(c) has the same legal representative as another Bidder; or

(d) has a relationship with another Bidder, directly or through common third parties, that puts it in a position to influence the bid of another Bidder, or influence the decisions of the Employer regarding this bidding process; or

(e) participates in more than one bid in this bidding process.

Participation by a Bidder in more than one Bid will result in the disqualification of all Bids in which such Bidder is involved. However, this does not limit the inclusion of the same subcontractor in more than one bid; or

(f) any of its affiliates participated as a consultant in the preparation of the design or technical specifications of the works that are the subject of the bid; or

(g) any of its affiliates has been hired (or is proposed to be hired) by the Employer or Borrower as Engineer for the Contract implementation; or

(h) would be providing goods, works, or non-consulting services resulting from or directly related to consulting services for the preparation or implementation of the project specified in the BDS ITB 2.1 that it provided or were provided by any affiliate that directly or indirectly controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with that firm; or

(i) has a close business or family relationship with a professional staff of the Borrower (or of the project implementing agency, or of a recipient of a part of the loan) who: (i) are directly or indirectly involved in the preparation of the bidding documents or specifications of the contract, and/or the bid evaluation process of such contract; or (ii) would be involved in the implementation or supervision of such contract unless the conflict stemming from such relationship has been resolved in a manner acceptable to the Bank throughout the procurement process and execution of the contract.

4.3 A Bidder may have the nationality of any country, subject to the restrictions pursuant to ITB 4.7. A Bidder shall be deemed to have the nationality of a country if the Bidder is constituted, incorporated or registered in and operates in conformity with the provisions of the laws of that country, as evidenced by its articles of incorporation (or equivalent documents of constitution or association) and its registration documents, as the case may be. This criterion also shall apply to the determination of the nationality of proposed sub-contractors or sub-consultants for any part of the Contract including related Services.

4.4 A Bidder that has been sanctioned by the Bank in accordance with the above ITB 3.1, including in accordance

with the Bank's Guidelines on Preventing and Combating Corruption in Projects Financed by IBRD Loans and IDA Credits and Grants ("Anti-Corruption Guidelines"), shall be ineligible to be prequalified for, bid for, or be awarded a Bank-financed contract or benefit from a Bank-financed contract, financially or otherwise, during such period of time as the Bank shall have determined. The list of debarred firms and individuals is available as **specified in the BDS**.

4.5 Bidders that are Government-owned enterprises or institutions in the Employer's Country may participate only if they can establish that they (i) are legally and financially autonomous (ii) operate under commercial law, and (iii) are not dependent agencies of the Employer. To be eligible, a government-owned enterprise or institution shall establish to the Bank's satisfaction, through all relevant documents, including its Charter and other information the Bank may request, that it: (i) is a legal entity separate from the government (ii) does not currently receive substantial subsidies or budget support; (iii) operates like any commercial enterprise, and, inter alia, is not obliged to pass on its surplus to the government, can acquire rights and liabilities, borrow funds and be liable for repayment of its debts, and can be declared bankrupt; and (iv) is not bidding for a contract to be awarded by the department or agency of the government which under their applicable laws or regulations is the reporting or supervisory authority of the enterprise or has the ability to exercise influence or control over the enterprise or institution.

4.6 A Bidder shall not be under suspension from bidding by the Employer as the result of the operation of a Bid–Securing Declaration.

4.7 Firms and individuals may be ineligible if so indicated in Section V and (a) as a matter of law or official regulations, the Borrower's country prohibits commercial relations with that country, provided that the Bank is satisfied that such exclusion does not preclude effective competition for the supply of goods or the contracting of works or services required; or (b) by an act of compliance with a decision of the United Nations Security Council taken under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations, the Borrower's country prohibits any import of goods or contracting of works or services from that country, or any payments to any country, person, or entity in that country.

4.8 This bidding is open only to prequalified Bidders unless

specified in the BDS.

4.9 A Bidder shall provide such evidence of eligibility satisfactory to the Employer, as the Employer shall reasonably request.

5. Eligible Materials, Equipment, and Services

5.1 The materials, equipment and services to be supplied under the Contract and financed by the Bank may have their origin in any country subject to the restrictions specified in Section V, Eligible Countries, and all expenditures under the Contract will not contravene such restrictions. At the Employer's request, Bidders may be required to provide evidence of the origin of materials, equipment and services.

B. Contents of Bidding Documents

6. Sections of Bidding Documents

6.1 The Bidding Documents consist of Parts 1, 2, and 3, which include all the Sections specified below, and which should be read in conjunction with any Addenda issued in accordance with ITB 8.

PART 1 Bidding Procedures

- Section I. Instructions to Bidders (ITB)
- Section II. Bid Data Sheet (BDS)
- Section III. Evaluation and Qualification Criteria
- Section IV. Bidding Forms
- Section V. Eligible Countries
- Section VI. Bank Policy-Corrupt and Fraudulent Practices

PART 2 Works Requirements

- Section VII. Works Requirements

PART 3 Conditions of Contract and Contract Forms

- Section VIII. General Conditions (GC)
- Section IX. Particular Conditions (PC)
- Section X. Contract Forms

6.2 The Invitation for Bids issued by the Employer is not part of the Bidding Documents.

6.3 Unless obtained directly from the Employer, the Employer is not responsible for the completeness of the Bidding Documents, responses to requests for clarification, the minutes of the pre-Bid meeting (if any), or Addenda to the

Bidding Documents in accordance with ITB 8. In case of any contradiction, documents obtained directly from the Employer shall prevail.

6.4 The Bidder is expected to examine all instructions, forms, terms, and specifications in the Bidding Documents and to furnish with its bid all information and documentation as is required by the Bidding Documents.

7. Clarification of Bidding Documents, Site Visit, Pre-Bid Meeting

7.1 A Bidder requiring any clarification of the Bidding Documents shall contact the Employer in writing at the Employer's address **specified in the BDS** or raise its enquiries during the pre-bid meeting if provided for in accordance with ITB 7.4. The Employer will respond in writing to any request for clarification, provided that such request is received no later than fourteen (14) days prior to the deadline for submission of bids. The Employer shall forward copies of its response to all Bidders who have acquired the Bidding Documents in accordance with ITB 6.3, including a description of the inquiry but without identifying its source. If so specified in the BDS, the Employer shall also promptly publish its response at the web page identified in the BDS. Should the clarification result in changes to the essential elements of the Bidding Documents, the Employer shall amend the Bidding Documents following the procedure under ITB 8 and ITB 22.2.

7.2 The Bidder is advised to visit and examine the Site of Works and its surroundings and obtain for itself on its own responsibility all information that may be necessary for preparing the bid and entering into a contract for construction of the Works. The costs of visiting the Site shall be at the Bidder's own expense.

7.3 The Bidder and any of its personnel or agents will be granted permission by the Employer to enter upon its premises and lands for the purpose of such visit, but only upon the express condition that the Bidder, its personnel, and agents will release and indemnify the Employer and its personnel and agents from and against all liability in respect thereof, and will be responsible for death or personal injury, loss of or damage to property, and any other loss, damage, costs, and expenses incurred as a result of the inspection.

7.4 If so specified in the BDS, the Bidder's designated representative is invited to attend a pre-bid meeting. The purpose of the meeting will be to clarify issues and to answer questions on any matter that may be raised at that

stage.

7.5 The Bidder is requested to submit any questions in writing, to reach the Employer not later than one week before the meeting.

7.6 Minutes of the pre-bid meeting, if applicable, including the text of the questions asked by Bidders, without identifying the source, and the responses given, together with any responses prepared after the meeting, will be transmitted promptly to all Bidders who have acquired the Bidding Documents in accordance with ITB 6.3. Any modification to the Bidding Documents that may become necessary as a result of the pre-bid meeting shall be made by the Employer exclusively through the issue of an Addendum pursuant to ITB 8 and not through the minutes of the pre-bid meeting. Nonattendance at the pre-bid meeting will not be a cause for disqualification of a Bidder.

8. Amendment of Bidding Documents

8.1 At any time prior to the deadline for submission of bids, the Employer may amend the Bidding Documents by issuing addenda.

8.2 Any addendum issued shall be part of the Bidding Documents and shall be communicated in writing to all who have obtained the Bidding Documents from the Employer in accordance with ITB 6.3. The Employer shall also promptly publish the addendum on the Employer's web page in accordance with ITB 7.1.

8.3 To give Bidders reasonable time in which to take an addendum into account in preparing their bids, the Employer should extend the deadline for the submission of bids, pursuant to ITB 22.2

C. Preparation of Bids

9. Cost of Bidding

9.1 The Bidder shall bear all costs associated with the preparation and submission of its Bid, and the Employer shall not be responsible or liable for those costs, regardless of the conduct or outcome of the bidding process.

10. Language of Bid

10.1 The Bid, as well as all correspondence and documents relating to the bid exchanged by the Bidder and the Employer, shall be written in the language **specified in the BDS**. Supporting documents and printed literature that are part of the Bid may be in another language provided they are

accompanied by an accurate translation of the relevant passages in the language **specified in the BDS**, in which case, for purposes of interpretation of the Bid, such translation shall govern.

11. Documents Comprising the Bid

11.1 The Bid shall comprise the following:

(a) Letter of Bid and Appendix to Bid, in accordance with ITB 12;

(b) completed schedules as required, including priced Bill of Quantities, in accordance with ITB 12 and 14;

(c) Bid Security or Bid-Securing Declaration, in accordance with ITB 19.1;

(d) alternative bids, if permissible, in accordance with ITB 13;

(e) written confirmation authorizing the signatory of the Bid to commit the Bidder, in accordance with ITB 20.2;

(f) documentary evidence in accordance with ITB 17 establishing the Bidder's continued qualified status or, if post-qualification applies, as specified in accordance with ITB 4.8, the Bidder's qualifications to perform the contract if its Bid is accepted;

(g) Technical Proposal in accordance with ITB 16; and

(h) any other document **required in the BDS**.

11.2 In addition to the requirements under ITB 11.1, bids submitted by a JV shall include a copy of the Joint Venture Agreement entered into by all members. Alternatively, a letter of intent to execute a Joint Venture Agreement in the event of a successful bid shall be signed by all members and submitted with the bid, together with a copy of the proposed Agreement.

11.3 The Bidder shall furnish in the Letter of Bid information on commissions and gratuities, if any, paid or to be paid to agents or any other party relating to this Bid.

12. Letter of Bid and Schedules

12.1 The Letter of Bid and Schedules, including the Bill of Quantities, shall be prepared using the relevant forms furnished in Section IV, Bidding Forms. The forms must be completed without any alterations to the text, and no substitutes shall be accepted except as provided under ITB 20.2. All blank spaces shall be filled in with the information

requested.

13. Alternative Bids

13.1 **Unless otherwise specified in the BDS**, alternative bids shall not be considered.

13.2 When alternative times for completion are explicitly invited, a statement to that effect **will be included in the BDS**, as will the method of evaluating different times for completion.

13.3 Except as provided under ITB 13.4 below, Bidders wishing to offer technical alternatives to the requirements of the Bidding Documents must first price the Employer's design as described in the Bidding Documents and shall further provide all information necessary for a complete evaluation of the alternative by the Employer, including drawings, design calculations, technical specifications, breakdown of prices, and proposed construction methodology and other relevant details. Only the technical alternatives, if any, of the lowest evaluated Bidder conforming to the basic technical requirements shall be considered by the Employer.

13.4 **When specified in the BDS**, Bidders are permitted to submit alternative technical solutions for specified parts of the Works, and such parts **will be identified in the BDS**, as will the method for their evaluating, and described in Section VII, Works Requirements.

14. Bid Prices and Discounts

14.1 The prices and discounts (including any price reduction) quoted by the Bidder in the Letter of Bid and in the Bill of Quantities shall conform to the requirements specified below.

14.2 The Bidder shall fill in rates and prices for all items of the Works described in the Bill of Quatities. Items against which no rate or price is entered by the Bidder shall be deemed covered by the rates for other items in the Bill of Quantities and will not be paid for separately by the Employer. An item not listed in the priced Bill of Quantities shall be assumed to be not included in the Bid, and provided that the Bid is determined substantially responsive notwithstanding this omission, the average price of the item quoted by substantially responsive bidders will be added to the bid price and the equivalent total cost of the bid so determined will be used for price comparison.

14.3 The price to be quoted in the Letter of Bid, in accordance with ITB 12.1, shall be the total price of the Bid, excluding

any discounts offered.

14.4 The Bidder shall quote any discounts and the methodology for their application in the Letter of Bid, in accordance with ITB 12.1.

14.5 **Unless otherwise specified in the BDS** and the Contract, the rates and prices quoted by the Bidder are subject to adjustment during the performance of the Contract in accordance with the provisions of the Conditions of Contract. In such a case, the Bidder shall furnish the indices and weightings for the price adjustment formulae in the Schedule of Adjustment Data and the Employer may require the Bidder to justify its proposed indices and weightings.

14.6 If so specified in ITB 1.1, bids are being invited for individual lots (contracts) or for any combination of lots (packages). Bidders wishing to offer discounts for the award of more than one Contract shall specify in their bid the price reductions applicable to each package, or alternatively, to individual Contracts within the package. Discounts shall be submitted in accordance with ITB 14.4, provided the bids for all lots (contracts) are opened at the same time.

14.7 All duties, taxes, and other levies payable by the Contractor under the Contract, or for any other cause, as of the date 28 days prior to the deadline for submission of bids, shall be included in the rates and prices and the total Bid Price submitted by the Bidder.

15. Currencies of Bid and Payment

15.1 The currency(ies) of the bid and the currency(ies) of payments shall be **as specified in the BDS**.

15.2 Bidders may be required by the Employer to justify, to the Employer's satisfaction, their local and foreign currency requirements, and to substantiate that the amounts included in the unit rates and prices and shown in the Schedule of Adjustment Data in the Appendix to Bid are reasonable, in which case a detailed breakdown of the foreign currency requirements shall be provided by Bidders.

16. Documents Comprising the Technical Proposal

16.1 The Bidder shall furnish a Technical Proposal including a statement of work methods, equipment, personnel, schedule and any other information as stipulated in Section IV – Bidding Forms, in sufficient detail to demonstrate the adequacy of the Bidder's proposal to meet the work requirements and the completion time.

17. Documents Establishing the Qualifications of the Bidder

17.1 In accordance with Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, to establish that the Bidder continues to meet the criteria used at the time of prequalification, the Bidder shall provide in the corresponding information sheets included in Section IV, Bidding Forms, updated information on any assessed aspect that changed from that time, or if post-qualification applies as specified in ITB 4.8, the Bidder shall provide the information requested in the corresponding information sheets included in Section IV, Bidding Forms.

17.2 If a margin of preference applies as specified in accordance with ITB 33.1, domestic Bidders, individually or in joint ventures, applying for eligibility for domestic preference shall supply all information required to satisfy the criteria for eligibility specified in accordance with ITB 33.1.

17.3 Any change in the structure or formation of a Bidder after being prequalified and invited to Bid (including, in the case of a JV, any change in the structure or formation of any member thereto) shall be subject to the written approval of the Employer prior to the deadline for submission of Bids. Such approval shall be denied if (i) a Bidder proposes to associate with a disqualified Bidder or in case of a disqualified joint venture, any of its members; (ii) as a consequence of the change, the Bidder no longer substantially meets the qualification criteria set forth in Section III, Qualification Criteria and Requirements; or (iii) in the opinion of the Employer, the change may result in a substantial reduction in competition. Any such change should be submitted to the Employer not later than fourteen (14) days after the date of the Invitation for Bids.

18. Period of Validity of Bids

18.1 Bids shall remain valid for the period **specified in the BDS** after the bid submission deadline date prescribed by the Employer in accordance with ITB 22.1. A bid valid for a shorter period shall be rejected by the Employer as non responsive.

18.2 In exceptional circumstances, prior to the expiration of the bid validity period, the Employer may request Bidders to extend the period of validity of their bids. The request and the responses shall be made in writing. If a bid security is requested in accordance with ITB 19, it shall also be extended for twenty-eight (28) days beyond the deadline of the extended validity period. A Bidder may refuse the request without forfeiting its bid security. A Bidder granting the request shall not be required or permitted to modify its

bid, except as provided in ITB 18.3.

18.3 If the award is delayed by a period exceeding fifty-six (56) days beyond the expiry of the initial bid validity, the Contract price shall be determined as follows:

(a) In the case of fixed price contracts, the Contract price shall be the bid price adjusted by the factor **specified in the BDS**.

(b) In the case of adjustable price contracts, no adjustment shall be made.

(c) In any case, bid evaluation shall be based on the bid price without taking into consideration the applicable correction from those indicated above.

19. Bid Security

19.1 The Bidder shall furnish as part of its bid, either a Bid-Securing Declaration or a bid security **as specified in the BDS**, in original form and, in the case of a bid security, in the amount and currency **specified in the BDS**.

19.2 A Bid-Securing Declaration shall use the form included in Section IV, Bidding Forms.

19.3 If a bid security is specified pursuant to ITB 19.1, the bid security shall be a demand guarantee in any of the following forms at the Bidder's option:

(a) an unconditional guarantee issued by a bank or financial institution (such as an insurance, bonding or surety company);

(b) an irrevocable letter of credit;

(c) a cashier's or certified check; or

(d) another security **specified in the BDS**,

from a reputable source from an eligible country. If the unconditional guarantee is issued by a financial institution located outside the Employer's Country, the issuing financial institution shall have a correspondent financial institution located in the Employer's Country to make it enforceable. In the case of a bank guarantee, the bid security shall be submitted either using the Bid Security Form included in Section IV, Bidding Forms, or in another substantially similar format approved by the Employer prior to bid submission. The bid security shall be valid for twenty-eight (28) days beyond the original validity period of the bid, or

beyond any period of extension if requested under ITB 18.2.

19.4 If a bid security or Bid Securing Delclaration is specified pursuant to ITB 19.1, any bid not accompanied by a substantially responsive bid security or Bid-Securing Declaration shall be rejected by the Employer as non responsive.

19.5 If a bid security is specified pursuant to ITB 19.1, the bid security of unsuccessful Bidders shall be returned as promptly as possible upon the successful Bidder's signing the Contract and furnishing the performance security pursuant to ITB 42.

19.6 The bid security of the successful Bidder shall be returned as promptly as possible once the successful Bidder has signed the Contract and furnished the required performance security.

19.7 The bid security may be forfeited or the Bid-Securing Declaration executed:

(a) if a Bidder withdraws its bid during the period of bid validity specified by the Bidder on the Letter of Bid, or any extension thereto provided by the Bidder; or

(b) if the successful Bidder fails to:

(i) sign the Contract in accordance with ITB 41; or

(ii) furnish a performance security in accordance with ITB 42.

19.8 The bid security or the Bid-Securing Declaration of a JV shall be in the name of the JV that submits the bid. If the JV has not been legally constituted into a legally enforceable JV at the time of bidding, the bid security or the Bid-Securing Declaration shall be in the names of all future members as named in the letter of intent referred to in ITB 4.1 and ITB 11.2.

19.9 If a bid security is **not required in the BDS** pursuant to ITB 19.1, and

(a) if a Bidder withdraws its bid during the period of bid validity specified by the Bidder on the Letter of Bid, or

(b) if the successful Bidder fails to sign the Contract in accordance with ITB 41; or furnish a performance

security in accordance with ITB 42;

the Borrower may, **if provided for in the BDS**, declare the Bidder ineligible to be awarded a contract by the Employer for a period of time **as stated in the BDS**.

20. Format and Signing of Bid

20.1 The Bidder shall prepare one original of the documents comprising the bid as described in ITB 11 and clearly mark it "ORIGINAL." Alternative bids, if permitted in accordance with ITB 13, shall be clearly marked "ALTERNATIVE." In addition, the Bidder shall submit copies of the bid, in the number **specified in the BDS** and clearly mark them "COPY." In the event of any discrepancy between the original and the copies, the original shall prevail.

20.2 The original and all copies of the bid shall be typed or written in indelible ink and shall be signed by a person duly authorized to sign on behalf of the Bidder. This authorization shall consist of a written confirmation **as specified in the BDS** and shall be attached to the bid. The name and position held by each person signing the authorization must be typed or printed below the signature. All pages of the bid where entries or amendments have been made shall be signed or initialed by the person signing the bid.

20.3 In case the Bidder is a JV, the Bid shall be signed by an authorized representative of the JV on behalf of the JV, and so as to be legally binding on all the members as evidenced by a power of attorney signed by their legally authorized representatives.

20.4 Any inter-lineation, erasures, or overwriting shall be valid only if they are signed or initialed by the person signing the bid.

D. Submission and Opening of Bids

21. Sealing and Marking of Bids

21.1 The Bidder shall enclose the original and all copies of the bid, including alternative bids, if permitted in accordance with ITB 13, in separate sealed envelopes, duly marking the envelopes as "ORIGINAL", "ALTERNATIVE" and "COPY." These envelopes containing the original and the copies shall then be enclosed in one single envelope.

21.2 The inner and outer envelopes shall:

(a) bear the name and address of the Bidder;

(b) be addressed to the Employer in accordance with ITB

22.1;

(c) bear the specific identification of this bidding process specified in the BDS 1.1; and

(d) bear a warning not to open before the time and date for bid opening.

21.3 If all envelopes are not sealed and marked as required, the Employer will assume no responsibility for the misplacement or premature opening of the bid.

22. Deadline for Submission of Bids

22.1 Bids must be received by the Employer at the address and no later than the date and time **specified in the BDS**. **When so specified in the BDS**, bidders shall have the option of submitting their bids electronically. Bidders submitting bids electronically shall follow the electronic bid submission procedures **specified in the BDS**.

22.2 The Employer may, at its discretion, extend the deadline for the submission of bids by amending the Bidding Documents in accordance with ITB 8, in which case all rights and obligations of the Employer and Bidders previously subject to the deadline shall thereafter be subject to the deadline as extended.

23. Late Bids

23.1 The Employer shall not consider any bid that arrives after the deadline for submission of bids, in accordance with ITB 22. Any bid received by the Employer after the deadline for submission of bids shall be declared late, rejected, and returned unopened to the Bidder.

24. Withdrawal, Substitution, and Modification of Bids

24.1 A Bidder may withdraw, substitute, or modify its bid after it has been submitted by sending a written notice, duly signed by an authorized representative, and shall include a copy of the authorization in accordance with ITB 20.2, (except that withdrawal notices do not require copies). The corresponding substitution or modification of the bid must accompany the respective written notice. All notices must be:

(a) prepared and submitted in accordance with ITB 20 and ITB 21 (except that withdrawals notices do not require copies), and in addition, the respective envelopes shall be clearly marked "WITHDRAWAL," "SUBSTITUTION," "MODIFICATION;" and

(b) received by the Employer prior to the deadline prescribed for submission of bids, in accordance with

ITB 22.

24.2 Bids requested to be withdrawn in accordance with ITB 24.1 shall be returned unopened to the Bidders.

24.3 No bid may be withdrawn, substituted, or modified in the interval between the deadline for submission of bids and the expiration of the period of bid validity specified by the Bidder on the Letter of Bid or any extension thereof.

25. Bid Opening

25.1 Except in the cases specified in ITB 23 and 24, the Employer shall publicly open and read out in accordance with ITB 25.3 all bids received by the deadline, at the date, time and place **specified in the BDS**, in the presence of Bidders` designated representatives and anyone who choose to attend. Any specific electronic bid opening procedures required if electronic bidding is permitted in accordance with ITB 22.1, shall be **as specified in the BDS.**

25.2 First, envelopes marked "WITHDRAWAL" shall be opened and read out and the envelope with the corresponding bid shall not be opened, but returned to the Bidder. No bid withdrawal shall be permitted unless the corresponding withdrawal notice contains a valid authorization to request the withdrawal and is read out at bid opening. Next, envelopes marked "SUBSTITUTION" shall be opened and read out and exchanged with the corresponding bid being substituted, and the substituted bid shall not be opened, but returned to the Bidder. No bid substitution shall be permitted unless the corresponding substitution notice contains a valid authorization to request the substitution and is read out at bid opening. Envelopes marked "MODIFICATION" shall be opened and read out with the corresponding bid. No bid modification shall be permitted unless the corresponding modification notice contains a valid authorization to request the modification and is read out at bid opening. Only bids that are opened and read out at bid opening shall be considered further.

25.3 All other envelopes shall be opened one at a time, reading out: the name of the Bidder and whether there is a modification; the total Bid Price, per lot (contract) if applicable, including any discounts and alternative bids; the presence or absence of a bid security, if required; and any other details as the Employer may consider appropriate. Only discounts and alternative bids read out at bid opening shall be considered for evaluation. The Letter of Bid and the Bill of Quantities are to be initialed by representatives of the

Employer attending bid opening in the manner **specified in the BDS**. The Employer shall neither discuss the merits of any bid nor reject any bid (except for late bids, in accordance with ITB 23.1).

25.4 The Employer shall prepare a record of the bid opening that shall include, as a minimum: the name of the Bidder and whether there is a withdrawal, substitution, or modification; the Bid Price, per lot (contract) if applicable, including any discounts and alternative bids; and the presence or absence of a bid security, if one was required. The Bidders' representatives who are present shall be requested to sign the record. The omission of a Bidder's signature on the record shall not invalidate the contents and effect of the record. A copy of the record shall be distributed to all Bidders.

E. Evaluation and Comparison of Bids

26. Confidentiality

26.1 Information relating to the evaluation of bids and recommendation of contract award shall not be disclosed to Bidders or any other persons not officially concerned with the bidding process until information on Contract award is communicated to all Bidders in accordance with ITB 40.

26.2 Any attempt by a Bidder to influence the Employer in the evaluation of the bids or Contract award decisions may result in the rejection of its bid.

26.3 Notwithstanding ITB 26.2, from the time of bid opening to the time of Contract award, if a Bidder wishes to contact the Employer on any matter related to the bidding process, it shall do so in writing.

27. Clarification of Bids

27.1 To assist in the examination, evaluation, and comparison of the bids, and qualification of the Bidders, the Employer may, at its discretion, ask any Bidder for a clarification of its bid, given a reasonable time for a response. Any clarification submitted by a Bidder that is not in response to a request by the Employer shall not be considered. The Employer's request for clarification and the response shall be in writing. No change, including any voluntary increase or decrease, in the prices or substance of the bid shall be sought, offered, or permitted, except to confirm the correction of arithmetic errors discovered by the Employer in the evaluation of the bids, in accordance with ITB 31.

27.2 If a Bidder does not provide clarifications of its bid by the date and time set in the Employer's request for clarification,

its bid may be rejected.

28. Deviations, Reservations, and Omissions

28.1 During the evaluation of bids, the following definitions apply:

(a) "Deviation" is a departure from the requirements specified in the Bidding Documents;

(b) "Reservation" is the setting of limiting conditions or withholding from complete acceptance of the requirements specified in the Bidding Documents; and

(c) "Omission" is the failure to submit part or all of the information or documentation required in the Bidding Documents.

29. Determination of Responsiveness

29.1 The Employer's determination of a bid's responsiveness is to be based on the contents of the bid itself, as defined in ITB11.

29.2 A substantially responsive bid is one that meets the requirements of the Bidding Documents without material deviation, reservation, or omission. A material deviation, reservation, or omission is one that,

(a) if accepted, would:

(i) affect in any substantial way the scope, quality, or performance of the Works specified in the Contract; or

(ii) limit in any substantial way, inconsistent with the Bidding Documents, the Employer's rights or the Bidder's obligations under the proposed Contract; or

(b) if rectified, would unfairly affect the competitive position of other Bidders presenting substantially responsive bids.

29.3 The Employer shall examine the technical aspects of the bid submitted in accordance with ITB 16, Technical Proposal, in particular, to confirm that all requirements of Section VI, Works Requirements have been met without any material deviation, reservation or omission.

29.4 If a bid is not substantially responsive to the requirements of the Bidding Documents, it shall be rejected by the Employer and may not subsequently be made responsive by correction of the material deviation, reservation, or omission.

30. Nonmaterial Nonconformities

30.1 Provided that a bid is substantially responsive, the Employer may waive any nonconformities in the Bid.

30.2 Provided that a bid is substantially responsive, the Employer may request that the Bidder submit the necessary information or documentation, within a reasonable period of time, to rectify nonmaterial nonconformities in the bid related to documentation requirements. Requesting information or documentation on such nonconformities shall not be related to any aspect of the price of the Bid. Failure of the Bidder to comply with the request may result in the rejection of its Bid.

30.3 Provided that a bid is substantially responsive, the Employer shall rectify quantifiable nonmaterial nonconformities related to the Bid Price. To this effect, the Bid Price shall be adjusted, for comparison purposes only, to reflect the price of a missing or non-conforming item or component. The adjustment shall be made using the method specified in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria.

31. Correction of Arithmetical Errors

31.1 Provided that the bid is substantially responsive, the Employer shall correct arithmetical errors on the following basis:

(a) if there is a discrepancy between the unit price and the total price that is obtained by multiplying the unit price and quantity, the unit price shall prevail and the total price shall be corrected, unless in the opinion of the Employer there is an obvious misplacement of the decimal point in the unit price, in which case the total price as quoted shall govern and the unit price shall be corrected;

(b) if there is an error in a total corresponding to the addition or subtraction of subtotals, the subtotals shall prevail and the total shall be corrected; and

(c) if there is a discrepancy between words and figures, the amount in words shall prevail, unless the amount expressed in words is related to an arithmetic error, in which case the amount in figures shall prevail subject to (a) and (b) above.

31.2 Bidders shall be requested to accept correction of arithmetical errors. Failure to accept the correction in accordance with ITB 31.1, shall result in the rejection of the Bid.

32. Conversion to Single Currency

32.1 For evaluation and comparison purposes, the currency(ies) of the Bid shall be converted into a single currency **as specified in the BDS**.

33. Margin of Preference

33.1 **Unless otherwise specified in the BDS,** a margin of preference for domestic bidders[1] shall not apply.

34. Subcontractors

34.1 **Unless otherwise stated in the BDS,** the Employer does not intend to execute any specific elements of the Works by sub-contractors selected in advance by the Employer.

34.2 In case of Prequalification, the Bidder's Bid shall name the same specialized subcontractor as submitted in the prequalification application and approved by the Employer.

34.3 In case of Postqualification, the Employer may permit subcontracting for certain specialized works as indicated in Section III 4.2. When subcontracting is permitted by the Employer, the specialized sub-contractor's experience shall be considered for evaluation. Section III describes the qualification criteria for sub-contractors.

34.4 Bidders may propose subcontracting up to the percentage of total value of contracts or the volume of works as **specified in the BDS**.

35. Evaluation of Bids

35.1 The Employer shall use the criteria and methodologies listed in this Clause. No other evaluation criteria or methodologies shall be permitted.

35.2 To evaluate a bid, the Employer shall consider the following:

(a) the bid price, excluding Provisional Sums and the provision, if any, for contingencies in the Summary Bill of Quantities, but including Daywork items, where priced competitively;

(b) price adjustment for correction of arithmetic errors in accordance with ITB 31.1;

[1] An individual firm is considered a domestic bidder for purposes of the margin of preference if it is registered in the country of the Employer, has more than 50 percent ownership by nationals of the country of the Employer, and if it does not subcontract more than 10 percent of the contract price, excluding provisional sums, to foreign contractors. JVs are considered as domestic bidders and eligible for domestic preference only if the individual member firms are registered in the country of the Employer or have more than 50 percent ownership by nationals of the country of the Employer, and the JV shall be registered in the country of the Borrower. The JV shall not subcontract more than 10 percent of the contract price, excluding provisional sums, to foreign firms. JVs between foreign and national firms will not be eligible for domestic preference.

(c) price adjustment due to discounts offered in accordance with ITB 14.4;

(d) converting the amount resulting from applying (a) to (c) above, if relevant, to a single currency in accordance with ITB 32;

(e) price adjustment due to quantifiable nonmaterial nonconformities in accordance with ITB 30.3;

(f) the additional evaluation factors are specified in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria;

35.3 The estimated effect of the price adjustment provisions of the Conditions of Contract, applied over the period of execution of the Contract, shall not be taken into account in bid evaluation.

35.4 If these Bidding Documents allows Bidders to quote separate prices for different lots (contracts), the methodology to determine the lowest evaluated price of the lot (contract) combinations, including any discounts offered in the Letter of Bid Form, is specified in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria.

35.5 If the bid, which results in the lowest Evaluated Bid Price, is seriously unbalanced or front loaded in the opinion of the Employer, the Employer may require the Bidder to produce detailed price analyses for any or all items of the Bill of Quantities, to demonstrate the internal consistency of those prices with the construction methods and schedule proposed. After evaluation of the price analyses, taking into consideration the schedule of estimated Contract payments, the Employer may require that the amount of the performance security be increased at the expense of the Bidder to a level sufficient to protect the Employer against financial loss in the event of default of the successful Bidder under the Contract.

36. Comparison of Bids

36.1 The Employer shall compare the evaluated prices of all substantially responsive bids established in accordance with ITB 35.2 to determine the lowest evaluated bid.

37. Qualification of the Bidder

37.1 The Employer shall determine to its satisfaction whether the Bidder that is selected as having submitted the lowest evaluated and substantially responsive bid either continues

to meet (if prequalification applies) or meets (if postqualification applies) the qualifying criteria specified in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria.

37.2 The determination shall be based upon an examination of the documentary evidence of the Bidder's qualifications submitted by the Bidder, pursuant to ITB 17.1.

37.3 An affirmative determination shall be a prerequisite for award of the Contract to the Bidder. A negative determination shall result in disqualification of the bid, in which event the Employer shall proceed to the next lowest evaluated bid to make a similar determination of that Bidder's qualifications to perform satisfactorily.

38. Employer's Right to Accept Any Bid, and to Reject Any or All Bids

38.1 The Employer reserves the right to accept or reject any bid, and to annul the bidding process and reject all bids at any time prior to contract award, without thereby incurring any liability to Bidders. In case of annulment, all bids submitted and specifically, bid securities, shall be promptly returned to the Bidders.

F. Award of Contract

39. Award Criteria

39.1 Subject to ITB 38.1, the Employer shall award the Contract to the Bidder who has been determined to be the lowest evaluated bid and is substantially responsive to the Bidding Documents, provided further that the Bidder is determined to be qualified to perform the Contract satisfactorily.

40. Notification of Award

40.1 Prior to the expiration of the period of bid validity, the Employer shall notify the successful Bidder, in writing, that its bid has been accepted. The notification letter (hereinafter and in the Conditions of Contract and Contract Forms called the "Letter of Acceptance") shall specify the sum that the Employer will pay the Contractor in consideration of the execution and completion of the Works (hereinafter and in the Conditions of Contract and Contract Forms called "the Contract Price"). At the same time, the Employer shall also notify all other Bidders of the results of the bidding and shall publish in *UNDB online* the results identifying the bid and lot (contract) numbers and the following information:

(i) name of each Bidder who submitted a Bid;

(ii) bid prices as read out at Bid Opening;

(iii) name and evaluated prices of each Bid that was evaluated;

(iv) name of bidders whose bids were rejected and the reasons for their rejection; and

(v) name of the successful Bidder, and the Price it offered, as well as the duration and summary scope of the contract awarded.

40.2 Until a formal contract is prepared and executed, the notification of award shall constitute a binding Contract.

40.3 The Employer shall promptly respond in writing to any unsuccessful Bidder who, after notification of award in accordance with ITB 40.1, requests in writing the grounds on which its bid was not selected.

41. Signing of Contract

41.1 Promptly upon notification, the Employer shall send the successful Bidder the Contract Agreement.

41.2 Within twenty-eight (28) days of receipt of the Contract Agreement, the successful Bidder shall sign, date, and return it to the Employer.

42. Performance Security

42.1 Within twenty-eight (28) days of the receipt of notification of award from the Employer, the successful Bidder shall furnish the performance security in accordance with the General Conditions of Contract, subject to ITB 35.5, using for that purpose the Performance Security Form included in Section X, Contract Forms, or another form acceptable to the Employer. If the performance security furnished by the successful Bidder is in the form of a bond, it shall be issued by a bonding or insurance company that has been determined by the successful Bidder to be acceptable to the Employer. A foreign institution providing a bond shall have a correspondent financial institution located in the Employer's Country.

42.2 Failure of the successful Bidder to submit the above-mentioned Performance Security or sign the Contract shall constitute sufficient grounds for the annulment of the award and forfeiture of the bid security. In that event the Employer may award the Contract to the next lowest evaluated Bidder whose offer is substantially responsive and is determined by the Employer to be qualified to perform the Contract satisfactorily.

Section II. Bid Data Sheet

A. Introduction	
ITB 1.1	The number of the Invitation for Bids is : _____
ITB 1.1	The Employer is: _____
ITB 1.1	The name of the ICB is:_____ The identification number of the ICB is: _____ The number and identification of lots (contracts) comprising this ICB is: __
ITB 2.1	The Borrower is: _____
ITB 2.1	Loan or Financing Agreement amount: _____
ITB 2.1	The name of the Project is: _____
ITB 4.1	Maximum number of members in the JV shall be: _____.
ITB 4.4	A list of debarred firms and individuals is available on the Bank's external website: http://www.worldbank.org/debarr.
ITB 4.8	This Bidding Process _____subject to prequalification.
B. Bidding Documents	
ITB 7.1	For **clarification purposes** only, the Employer's address is: Attention: _____ Street Address: _____ Floor/Room number: _____ City: _____ ZIP Code: _____ Country: _____ Telephone: _____ Facsimile number: _____ Electronic mail address: _____
ITB 7.1	Web page: _____
ITB 7.4	A Pre-Bid meeting ____ take place at the following date, time and place: Date:_____ Time: _____ Place: _____ A site visit conducted by the Employer _____ organized
C. Preparation of Bids	
ITB 10.1	The language of the bid is: _____ *[**Note:** In addition to the above language, and if agreed with the Bank, the*

	Borrower has the option to issue translated versions of the bidding documents in another language which should either be: (a) the national language of the Borrower; or (b) the language used nation-wide in the Borrower's country for commercial transactions. In such case, the following text shall be added:] *"In addition, the bidding documents are translated into the [insert national or nation-wide used] language [if there are more than one national or nation-wide used language, add "and in the _____" [insert the second national or nation-wide language]*. *Bids shall have the option to submit their bid in any one of the languages stated above. Bidders shall not submit Bids in more than one language.]"* All correspondence exchange shall be in _____ language. Language for translation of supporting documents and printed literature is _____. *[Specify one language]*
ITB 11.1 (h)	The Bidder shall submit with its bid the following additional documents: _____ _____
ITB 13.1	Alternative bids _____ permitted.
ITB 13.2	Alternative times for completion_____ permitted. If alternative times for completion are permitted, the evaluation method will be as specified in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria.
ITB 13.4	Alternative technical solutions shall be permitted for the following parts of the Works: _____. If alternative technical solutions are permitted, the evaluation method will be as specified in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria.
ITB 14.5	The prices quoted by the bidder shall be:_____
ITB 15.1	The currency(ies) of the bid and the payment currency(ies) shall be in accordance with Alternative _____ as described below: **Alternative A (Bidders to quote entirely in local currency):** (a) The unit rates and the prices shall be quoted by the Bidder in the Bill of Quantities, entirely in _____, the name of the currency of the Employer's country, and further referred to as "the local currency". A Bidder expecting to incur expenditures in other currencies for inputs to the Works supplied from outside the Employer's country (referred to as "the foreign currency requirements") shall indicate in the Appendix to Bid - Table C, the percentage(s) of the Bid Price (excluding Provisional Sums), needed by the Bidder for the payment of such foreign currency requirements,

	limited to no more than three foreign currencies. (b) The rates of exchange to be used by the Bidder in arriving at the local currency equivalent and the percentage(s) mentioned in (a) above shall be specified by the Bidder in the Appendix to Bid - Table C, and shall apply for all payments under the Contract so that no exchange risk will be borne by the successful Bidder. **Alternative B (Bidders allowed to quote in local and foreign currencies):** (a) The unit rates and prices shall be quoted by the Bidder in the Bill of Quantities separately in the following currencies: (i) for those inputs to the Works that the Bidder expects to supply from within the Employer's country, in _____, the name of the currency of the Employer's country, and further referred to as "the local currency"; and (ii) for those inputs to the Works that the Bidder expects to supply from outside the Employer's country (referred to as "the foreign currency requirements"), in up to any three foreign currencies.
ITB 18.1	The bid validity period shall be _____days.
ITB 18.3 (a)	The bid price shall be adjusted by the following factor:_____
ITB 19.1	A *Bid Security* _____ required. A Bid-Securing Declaration _____ required. If a bid security shall be required, the amount and currency of the bid security shall be _____
ITB 19.3 (d)	Other types of acceptable securities: _____
ITB 19.9	If the Bidder incurs any of the actions prescribed in subparagraphs (a) or (b) of this provision, the Borrower will declare the Bidder ineligible to be awarded contracts by the Employer for a period of _____ years.
ITB 20.1	In addition to the original of the bid, the number of copies is: _____
ITB 20.2	The written confirmation of authorization to sign on behalf of the Bidder shall consist of: _____
D. Submission and Opening of Bids	
ITB 22.1	For **bid submission purposes** only, the Employer's address is : Attention: _____ Street Address: _____ Floor/Room number: _____ City: _____

	ZIP Code: _____ Country: _____ **The deadline for bid submission is:** Date: _____ Time: _____ Bidders_____have the option of submitting their bids electronically. If bidders have the option of submitting their bids electronically, the electronic bidding submission procedures shall be: _____
ITB 25.1	The bid opening shall take place at: Street Address: _____ Floor/Room number: _____ City : _____ Country:_____ Date: _____ Time: _____ If bidders have the option of submitting their bids electronically, the electronic bid opening procedures shall be: _____
ITB 25.3	The Letter of Bid and Priced Bill of Quantities shall be initialled by _____representatives of the Employer conducting Bid opening: _____
E. Evaluation, and Comparison of Bids	
ITB 32.1	The currency that shall be used for bid evaluation and comparison purposes to convert all bid prices expressed in various currencies into a single currency is: _____ The source of exchange rate shall be: _____ The date for the exchange rate shall be: _____ The currency(ies) of the Bid shall be converted into a single currency in accordance with the procedure under Alternative _____ that follows: **Alternative A: Bidders quote entirely in local currency** For comparison of bids, the Bid Price, corrected pursuant to Clause 31, shall first be broken down into the respective amounts payable in various currencies by using the exchange rates specified by the bidder in accordance with Sub-Clause 15.1. In the second step, the Employer will convert the amounts in various currencies in which the Bid Price is payable (excluding Provisional Sums but including Daywork where priced competitively) to the single currency identified above at the selling rates established for similar transactions by

	the authority specified and on the date stipulated above. ***OR*** **Alternative B: Bidders quote in local and foreign currencies** The Employer will convert the amounts in various currencies in which the Bid Price, corrected pursuant to Clause 31, is payable (excluding Provisional Sums but including Daywork where priced competitively) to the single currency identified above at the selling rates established for similar transactions by the authority specified and on the date stipulated above.
ITB 33.1	A margin of preference _____apply. If a margin of preference applies, the application methodology shall be defined in Section III – Evaluation and Qualification Criteria
ITB 34.1	At this time the Employer _____to execute certain specific parts of the Works by sub-contractors selected in advance.
ITB 34.4	***Option 1:*** ***a) In the case of Prequalification****:* Contractor's proposed subcontracting: Maximum percentage of subcontracting permitted is: _____*% of the total contract amount or* _____*% of the volume of work*_____. *(Percentage should be consistant with the one specified in prequalification documents)* ***Option 2:*** ***a) In the case of Postqualification****:* Contractor's proposed subcontracting: Maximum percentage of subcontracting permitted is: _____*% of the total contract amount or* _____*% of the volume of work*_____. b) Bidders planning to subcontract more than 10% of total volume of work shall specify, in the Letter of Bid, the activity (ies) or parts of the works to be subcontracted along with complete details of the sub-contractors and their qualification and experience. The qualification and experience of the sub-contractors must meet the minimum criteria for the relevant work to be sub-contracted failing which such sub-contractors will not be permitted to participate. c) Sub-contractors' qualification and experience will not be considered for evaluation of the Bidder. The Bidder on its own (without taking into account the qualification and experience of the sub-contractor) should meet the qualification criteria.

Section III. Evaluation and Qualification Criteria
(Following Prequalification)

This Section contains all the criteria that the Employer shall use to evaluate bids and qualify Bidders. In accordance with ITB 35 and ITB 37, no other factors, methods or criteria shall be used. The Bidder shall provide all the information requested in the forms included in Section IV, Bidding Forms.

Wherever a Bidder is required to state a monetary amount, Bidders should indicate the USD equivalent using the rate of exchange determined as follows:

-For construction turnover or financial data required for each year - Exchange rate prevailing on the last day of the respective calendar year (in which the amounts for that year is to be converted) was originally established.

-Value of single contract - Exchange rate prevailing on the date of the contract.

Exchange rates shall be taken from the publicly available source identified in the ITB 32.1. Any error in determining the exchange rates in the Bid may be corrected by the Employer.

1. Domestic Preference

A margin of preference of 7.5% (seven and one-half percent) should be grant to domestic contractors, in accordance with, and subject to, the following provisions:

(a) Contractors applying for such preference shall be asked to provide, as part of the data for qualification, such information, including details of ownership, as shall be required to determine whether, according to the classification established by the Borrower and accepted by the Bank, a particular contractor or group of contractors qualifies for a domestic preference. The bidding documents shall clearly indicate the preference and the method that will be followed in the evaluation and comparison of bids to give effect to such preference.

(b) After bids have been received and reviewed by the Borrower, responsive bids shall be classified into the following groups:

(i) Group A: bids offered by domestic contractors eligible for the preference.

(ii) Group B: bids offered by other contractors.

All evaluated bids in each group shall, as a first evaluation step, be compared to determine the lowest bid, and the lowest evaluated bids in each group shall be further compared with each other. If, as a result of this comparison, a bid from Group A is the lowest, it shall be selected for the award. If a bid from Group B is the lowest, as a second evaluation step, all bids from Group B shall then be further compared with the lowest evaluated bid from Group A. For the purpose of this further comparison only, an amount equal to 7.5% (seven and one-half percent) of the respective bid price corrected for arithmetical errors, including unconditional discounts but excluding provisional sums and the cost of day works, if any, shall be added to the evaluated price offered in each bid from Group B. If the bid from Group A is the lowest, it shall be selected for award. If not, the lowest evaluated bid from Group B based on the first evaluation step shall be selected.

2. Evaluation

In addition to the criteria listed in ITB 35.2 (a) – (e) the following criteria shall apply:

2.1 Assessment of adequacy of Technical Proposal with Requirements

2.2 Multiple Contracts, if permitted under ITB 35.4, will be evaluated as follows:

Award Criteria for Multiple Contracts [ITB 35.4]:

Lots

Bidders have the option to Bid for any one or more lots. Bids will be evaluated lot-wise, taking into account discounts offered, if any, for combined lots. The contract(s) will be awarded to the Bidder or Bidders offering the lowest evaluated cost to the Employer for combined lots, subject to the selected Bidder(s) meeting the required qualification criteria for lot or combination of lots as the case may be for which they were prequalified.

Packages

Bidders have the option to Bid for any one or more packages and for any one or more lots within a package. Bids will be evaluated package-wise, taking into account discounts offered, if any, for combined packages and/or lots within a package. The contract(s) will be awarded to the Bidder or Bidders offering the lowest evaluated cost to the Employer for combined packages, subject to the selected Bidder(s) meeting the required qualification criteria for combination of packages and or lots as the case may be for which they were prequalified.

2.3 Alternative Completion Times, if permitted under ITB 13.2, will be evaluated as follows:
……
……
……
……..

2.4 Technical alternatives, if permitted under ITB 13.4, will be evaluated as follows:
……
……
……
……..

3. Qualification

3.1 Update of Information

The Bidder shall continue to meet the criteria used at the time of prequalification.

3.2 Specialized Subcontractors

Only the specialized subcontractors as approved by the Employer will be considered. The specialized subcontractor shall continue to meet the criteria used at the time of prequalification. The general experience and financial resources of the specialized sub-contractors shall not be added to those of the Bidder for purposes of qualification of the Bidder.

3.3 Financial Resources

Using the relevant Forms No … and No… in Section IV, Bidding Forms, the Bidder must demonstrate access to, or availability of, financial resources such as liquid assets, unencumbered real assets, lines of credit, and other financial means, other than any contractual advance payments to meet:

(i) the following cash-flow requirement:
……

and

(ii) the overall cash flow requirements for this contract and its current Works commitment.

3.3 Personnel

The Bidder must demonstrate that it has the personnel for the key positions that meet the following requirements:
[Specify requirements for each lot as applicable]

No.	Position	Total Work Experience (years)	In Similar Works Experience (years)
1			
2			
3			
4			

5			
…			

The Bidder shall provide details of the proposed personnel and their experience records in the relevant Information Forms included in Section IV, Bidding Forms.

3.4 Equipment

The Bidder must demonstrate that it has the key equipment listed hereafter:

[Specify requirements for each lot as applicable]

No.	Equipment Type and Characteristics	Minimum Number required
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		
…		

The Bidder shall provide further details of proposed items of equipment using the relevant Form in Section IV, Bidding Forms.

Section III. *Evaluation and Qualification Criteria (Without Prequalification)*

This Section contains all the criteria that the Employer shall use to evaluate bids and qualify Bidders. In accordance with ITB 35 and ITB 37, no other factors, methods or criteria shall be used. The Bidder shall provide all the information requested in the forms included in Section IV, Bidding Forms.

Wherever a Bidder is required to state a monetary amount, Bidders should indicate the USD equivalent using the rate of exchange determined as follows:

-For construction turnover or financial data required for each year - Exchange rate prevailing on the last day of the respective calendar year (in which the amounts for that year is to be converted) was originally established.

-Value of single contract - Exchange rate prevailing on the date of the contract.

Exchange rates shall be taken from the publicly available source identified in the ITB 32.1. Any error in determining the exchange rates in the Bid may be corrected by the Employer.

1. Domestic Preference

A margin of preference of 7.5% (seven and one-half percent) shall be granted to domestic contractors, in accordance with, and subject to, the following provisions:

(a) Contractors applying for such preference shall provide, as part of the data for qualification, such information, including details of ownership, as shall be required to determine whether, according to the classification established by the Borrower and accepted by the Bank, a particular contractor or group of contractors qualifies for a domestic preference. The bidding documents shall clearly indicate the preference and the method that will be followed in the evaluation and comparison of bids to give effect to such preference.

(b) After bids have been received and reviewed by the Borrower, responsive bids shall be classified into the following groups:
   (i) Group A: bids offered by domestic contractors eligible for the preference.
   (ii) Group B: bids offered by other contractors.

All evaluated bids in each group shall, as a first evaluation step, be compared to determine the lowest bid, and the lowest evaluated bids in each group shall be further compared with each other. If, as a result of this comparison, a bid from Group A is the lowest, it shall be selected for the award. If a bid from Group B is the lowest, as a second evaluation step, all bids from Group B shall then be further compared with the lowest evaluated bid from Group A. For the purpose of this further comparison only, an amount equal to 7.5% (seven and one-half percent) of the respective bid price corrected for arithmetical errors, including unconditional discounts and excluding provisional sums and the cost of day works, if any, shall be added to the evaluated price offered in each bid from Group B. If the bid from Group A is the lowest, it shall be selected for award. If not, the lowest evaluated bid from Group B based on the first evaluation step shall be selected.

2. Evaluation

In addition to the criteria listed in ITB 35.2 (a) – (e) the following criteria shall apply:

2.1 Assessment of adequacy of Technical Proposal with Requirements

2.2 Multiple Contracts, if permitted under ITB 35.4, will be evaluated as follows:

Award Criteria for Multiple Contracts [ITB 35.4:

Lots

Bidders have the option to Bid for any one or more lots. Bids will be evaluated lot-wise, taking into account discounts offered, if any, for combined lots. The contract(s) will be awarded to the Bidder or Bidders offering the lowest evaluated cost to the Employer for combined lots, subject to the selected Bidder(s) meeting the required qualification criteria for lot or combination of lots as the case may be.

Packages

Bidders have the option to Bid for any one or more packages and for any one or more lots within a package. Bids will be evaluated package-wise, taking into account discounts offered, if any, for combined packages and/or lots within a package. The contract(s) will be awarded to the Bidder or Bidders offering the lowest evaluated cost to the Employer for combined packages, subject to the selected Bidder(s) meeting the required qualification criteria for combination of packages and or lots as the case may be.

Qualification Criteria for Multiple Contracts:

Section III describes criteria for qualification for each lot (contract) for multiple lots (contracts). The criteria for qualification is aggregate minimum requirement for respective lots as specified under items 3.1, 3.2, 4.2(a) and 4.2(b). However, with respect to the specific experience under item 4.2 (a) of Section III, the Employer will select any one or more of the options as identified below:

N is the minimum number of contracts

V is the minimum value of a single contract

(a) For one Contract:

Option 1:

(i) N contracts, each of minimum value V;

Or

Option 2:

(i) N contracts, each of minimum value V; or

(ii) Less than or equal to N contracts, each of minimum value V, but with total value of all contracts equal or more than N x V.

(b) For multiple Contracts

Option 1:

(i) Minimum requirements for combined contract(s) shall be the aggregate requirements for each contract for which the bider has submitted bids as follows, and N1, N2, N3, etc. shall be different contracts:

Lot 1: N1 contracts, each of minimum value V1;

Lot 2: N2 contracts, each of minimum value V2;

Lot 3: N3 contracts, each of minimum value V3;

----etc.

or

Option 2:

(i) Minimum requirements for combined contract(s) shall be the aggregate requirements for each contract for which the bidder has submitted bids as follows, and N1,N2,N3, etc. shall be different contracts:

Lot 1: N1 contracts, each of minimum value V1;

Lot 2: N2 contracts, each of minimum value V2;

Lot 3: N3 contracts, each of minimum value V3;

----etc, **or**

(ii) Lot 1: N1 contracts, each of minimum value V1; or number of contracts less than or equal to N1, each of minimum value V1, but with total value of all contracts equal or more than N1 x V1.

Lot 2: N2 contracts, each of minimum value V2; or number of contracts less than or equal to N2, each of minimum value V2, but with total value of all contracts equal or more than N2 x V2.

Lot 3: N3 contracts, each of minimum value V3; or number of contracts less than or equal to N3, each of minimum value V3, but with total value of all contracts equal or more than N3 x V3.

----etc.

Or

Option 3:

(i) Minimum requirements for combined contract(s) shall be the aggregate requirements for each contract for which the applicant has applied for as follows, and N1, N2, N3, etc. shall be different contracts:

Lot 1: N1 contracts, each of minimum value V1;

Lot 2: N2 contracts, each of minimum value V2;

Lot 3: N3 contracts, each of minimum value V3;

----etc, **or**

(ii) Lot 1: N1 contracts, each of minimum value V1; or number of contracts less than or equal to N1, each of minimum value V1, but with total value of all contracts equal or more than N1 x V1.

Lot 2: N2 contracts, each of minimum value V2; or number of contracts less than or equal to N2, each of minimum value V2, but with total value of all contracts equal or more than N2 x V2.

Lot 3: N3 contracts, each of minimum value V3; or number of contracts less than or equal to N3, each of minimum value V3, but with total value of all contracts equal or more than N3 x V3.

----etc, **or**

(iii) Subject to compliance as per (ii) above with respect to minimum value of single contract for each lot, total number of contracts is equal or less than N1 + N2 + N3 +--but the total value of all such contracts is equal or more than N1 x V1 + N2 x V2 + N3 x V3 +---.

2.3 **Alternative Completion Times**, if permitted under ITB 13.2, will be evaluated as follows:

……
……
……..

2.4 **Technical alternatives** , if permitted under ITB 13.4, will be evaluated as follows:

……
……
……..

2.5 **Specialized Subcontractors**

Only the specific experience of sub-contractors for specialized works permitted by the Employer will be considered. The general experience and financial resources of the specialized sub-contractors shall not be added to those of the Bidder for purposes of qualification of the Bidder.
The specialized sub-contractors proposed shall be fully qualified for their work proposed, and meet the following criteria:

3. Qualification

Eligibility and Qualification Criteria			Compliance Requirements				Documentation
No.	Subject	Requirement	Single Entity	Joint Venture (existing or intended)			Submission Requirements
				All Parties Combined	Each Member	One Member	
1. Eligibility							
1.1	**Nationality**	Nationality in accordance with ITB 4.3	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	N/A	Forms ELI – 1.1 and 1.2, with attachments
1.2	**Conflict of Interest**	No conflicts of interest in accordance with ITB 4.2	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	N/A	Letter of Bid
1.3	**Bank Eligibility**	Not having been declared ineligible by the Bank, as described in ITB 4.4, 4.5, 4.6 and 4.7	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	N/A	Letter of Bid
1.4	**Government Owned Entity of the Borrower country**	Meets conditions of ITB 4.5	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	N/A	Forms ELI – 1.1 and 1.2, with attachments
1.5	**United Nations resolution or Borrower's country law**	Not having been excluded as a result of prohibition in the Borrower's country laws or official regulations against commercial relations with the Bidder's country, or by an act of compliance with UN Security Council resolution, both in accordance with ITB 4.7 and Section V.	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	N/A	Forms ELI – 1.1 and 1.2, with attachments

Eligibility and Qualification Criteria			Compliance Requirements				Documentation
No.	Subject	Requirement	Single Entity	Joint Venture (existing or intended)			Submission Requirements
				All Parties Combined	Each Member	One Member	
2. Historical Contract Non-Performance							
2.1	**History of Non-Performing Contracts**	Non-performance of a contract[2] did not occur as a result of contractor default since 1st January *[Insert year]*.	Must meet requirement[12]	Must meet requirements	Must meet requirement[3]	N/A	Form CON-2
2.2	**Suspension Based on Execution of Bid Securing Declaration by the Employer or withdrawal of the Bid within Bid validity**	Not under suspension based on execution of a Bid Securing Declaration pursuant to ITB 4.6 or withdrawal of the Bid pursuant ITB 19.9.	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	N/A	Bid Submission Form
2.3	**Pending Litigation**	Bidder's financial position and prospective long term profitability sound according to criteria established in 3.1 below and assuming that all pending litigation will be resolved against	Must meet requirement	N/A	Must meet requirement	N/A	Form CON – 2

[2] Non performance, as decided by the Employer, shall include all contracts where (a) non performance was not challenged by the contractor, including through referral to the dispute resolution mechanism under the respective contract, and (b) contracts that were so challenged but fully settled against the contractor. Non performance shall not include contracts where Employers decision was overruled by the dispute resolution mechanism. Non performance must be based on all information on fully settled disputes or litigation, i.e. dispute or litigation that has been resolved in accordance with the dispute resolution mechanism under the respective contract and where all appeal instances available to the Bidder have been exhausted.

[3] This requirement also applies to contracts executed by the Bidder as JV member.

Eligibility and Qualification Criteria				**Compliance Requirements**			**Documentation**
No.	**Subject**	**Requirement**	**Single Entity**	**Joint Venture (existing or intended)**			**Submission Requirements**
				All Parties Combined	**Each Member**	**One Member**	
		the Bidder					
2.4	**Litigation History**	No consistent history of court/arbitral award decisions against the Bidder[4] since 1st January *[insert year]*	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	N/A	Form CON – 2

[4] The Bidder shall provide accurate information on the letter of Bid about any litigation or arbitration resulting from contracts completed or ongoing under its execution over the last five years. A consistent history of court/arbitral awards against the Bidder or any member of a joint venture may result in disqualifying the Bidder.

Eligibility and Qualification Criteria				Compliance Requirements			Documentation
No.	Subject	Requirement	Single Entity	Joint Venture (existing or intended)			Submission Requirements
				All Parties Combined	Each Member	One Member	
3. Financial Situation and Performance							
3.1	**Financial Capabilities**	(i) The Bidder shall demonstrate that it has access to, or has available, liquid assets, unencumbered real assets, lines of credit, and other financial means (independent of any contractual advance payment) sufficient to meet the construction cash flow requirements estimated as USD $ _____for the subject contract(s) net of the Bidders other commitments	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	N/A	N/A	Form FIN – 3.1, with attachments
		(ii) The Bidders shall also demonstrate, to the satisfaction of the Employer, that it has adequate sources of finance to meet the cash flow requirements on works currently in progress and for future contract	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	N/A	N/A	

Eligibility and Qualification Criteria				Compliance Requirements			Documentation
No.	Subject	Requirement	Single Entity	Joint Venture (existing or intended)			Submission Requirements
				All Parties Combined	Each Member	One Member	
		commitments. (iii) The audited balance sheets or, if not required by the laws of the Bidder's country, other financial statements acceptable to the Employer, for the last _____years shall be submitted and must demonstrate the current soundness of the Bidder's financial position and indicate its prospective long-term profitability.	Must meet requirement	N/A	Must meet requirement	N/A	
3.2	**Average Annual Construction Turnover**	Minimum average annual construction turnover of US$ _____, calculated as total certified payments received for contracts in progress and/or completed within the last _____years, divided by _____years	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	Must meet _____%, _____of the requirement	Must meet _____%, _____of the requirement	Form FIN – 3.2

Eligibility and Qualification Criteria				Compliance Requirements			Documentation
No.	Subject	Requirement	Single Entity	Joint Venture (existing or intended)			Submission Requirements
				All Parties Combined	Each Member	One Member	
4. Experience							
4.1 (a)	**General Construction Experience**	Experience under construction contracts in the role of prime contractor, JV member, sub-contractor, or management contractor for at least the last _____years, starting 1st January _____.	Must meet requirement	N/A	Must meet requirement	N/A	Form EXP – 4.1
4.2 (a)	**Specific Construction & Contract Management Experience**	(i) A minimum number of similar[5] contracts specified below that have been satisfactorily and substantially[6] completed as a prime contractor, joint venture member[7],	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement[8]	N/A	N/A	Form EXP 4.2(a)

[5] The similarity shall be based on the physical size, complexity, methods/technology and/or other characteristics described in Section VII, Work's Requirements. Summation of number of small value contracts (less than the value specified under requirement) to meet the overall requirement will not be accepted.

[6] Substantial completion shall be based on 80% or more works completed under the contract.

[7] For contracts under which the Bidder participated as a joint venture member or sub-contractor, only the Bidder's share, by value, shall be considered to meet this requirement.

[8] In the case of JV, the value of contracts completed by its members shall not be aggregated to determine whether the requirement of the minimum value of a single contract has been met. Instead, each contract performed by each member shall satisfy the minimum value of a single contract as required for single

Eligibility and Qualification Criteria				**Compliance Requirements**			**Documentation**
No.	**Subject**	**Requirement**	**Single Entity**	**Joint Venture (existing or intended)**			**Submission Requirements**
				All Parties Combined	**Each Member**	**One Member**	
		management contractor or sub-contractor[7] between 1st January [*insert year*] and application submission deadline: (i) N contracts, each of minimum value V; Or (ii) Less than or equal to N contracts, each of minimum value V, but with total value of all contracts equal or more than N x V; *[insert values of N & V, delete (ii) above if not applicable]*. *[In case the Works are to be bid as individual contracts under a slice and package (multiple contract) procedure, the minimum number of contracts required for purposes of evaluating qualification shall be*					

entity. In determining whether the JV meets the requirement of total number of contracts, only the number of contracts completed by all members each of value equal or more than the minimum value required shall be aggregated.

Eligibility and Qualification Criteria			Compliance Requirements				Documentation
No.	Subject	Requirement	Single Entity	Joint Venture (existing or intended)			Submission Requirements
				All Parties Combined	Each Member	One Member	
		selected from the options specified in ITB 35.4]					
		[Add the following if specialized sub-contractor is permitted and describe nature and characteristics of specialized works:] "(ii) For the following specialized works, the Employer permits specialized sub-contractors as per ITB 34.3"	*"Must meet requirement for one contract (Requirement can be met through a Specialized Sub-contractor)"*	*Must meet requirement*	*N/A*	*"Must meet requirement (Requirement can be met through a Specialized Sub-contractor)"*	
4.2 (b)		For the above and any other contracts completed and under implementation as prime contractor, joint venture member, management contractor or sub-contractor[9] on or after the first day of the calendar year during the period	Must meet requirements	Must meet requirements	N/A	Must meet the following requirements for the key activities listed below[12] *[list key activities and the corresponding minimum requirements]*	Form EXP – 4.2 (b)

[9] For contracts under which the Bidder participated as a joint venture member or sub-contractor, only the Bidder's share shall be counted to meet this requirement.

[12] Requirement can be met through a Specialized Sub-contractor

Eligibility and Qualification Criteria				**Compliance Requirements**			**Documentation**
No.	**Subject**	**Requirement**	**Single Entity**	**Joint Venture (existing or intended)**			**Submission Requirements**
				All Parties Combined	**Each Member**	**One Member**	
		stipulated in 4.2 (a) above, a minimum construction experience in the following key activities successfully completed[10]: *[list activities indicating volume, number or rate of production as applicable]*[11]					

Note: [For Multiple lots (contracts) specify financial and experience criteria for each lot under 3.1, 3.2, 4.2(a) and 4.2(b)]

[10] Volume, number or rate of production of any key activity can be demonstrated in one or more contracts combined if executed during same time period. The rate of production shall be the annual production rate for the key construction activity (or activities).

[11] The minimum experience requirement for multiple contracts will be the sum of the minimum requirements for respective individual contracts.

3.5 Personnel

The Bidder must demonstrate that it has the personnel for the key positions that meet the following requirements:
[Specify requirements for each lot as applicable]

No.	Position	Total Work Similar Experience (years)	In Similar Works Experience (years)
1			
2			
3			
4			
5			

The Bidder shall provide details of the proposed personnel and their experience records using Forms PER-1 and PER-2 included in Section IV, Bidding Forms.

3.6Equipment

The Bidder must demonstrate that it has the key equipment listed hereafter:

[Specify requirements for each lot as applicable]

No.	Equipment Type and Characteristics	Minimum Number required
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		

The Bidder shall provide further details of proposed items of equipment using Form EQU in Section IV, Bidding Forms.

Section IV. Bidding Forms

Table of Forms

Letter of Bid.....59

Appendix to Bid.....62
Table A. Local Currency.....62
Table B. Foreign Currency (FC).....63
Table C. Summary of Payment Currencies.....64

Bill of Quantities 66
Bill No. 1: General Items.....66
Bill No. 2: Earthworks.....67
Bill No. 3: Culverts and Bridges.....68
Schedule of Daywork Rates: 1. Labour.....69
Schedule of Daywork Rates: 2. Materials.....70
Schedule of Daywork Rates: 3. Contractor's Equipment.....71
Daywork Summary.....72
Summary of Specified Provisional Sums.....73
Grand Summary.....74

Technical Proposal.....75
Site Organization.....76
Method Statement.....77
Mobilization Schedule.....78
Construction Schedule Form EQU: Equipment.....79
Form EQU: Equipment.....80

Personnel.....81
Form PER-1: Proposed Personnel.....81
Form PER-2: Resume of Proposed Personnel.....82

Bidders Qualification following Prequalification 84
Form ELI -1.1.....85
Form ELI -1.2.....86
Form CON – 2.....87
Form FIN – 3.1.....89
Form FIN - 3.2.....91

Bidders Qualification without prequalification 92
Form ELI -1.1.....93
Form ELI -1.2.....94

Form CON – 2 95
Form FIN – 3.1: 97
Form FIN – 3.2: 99
Form FIN – 3.3: 100
Form FIN – 3.4: 101
Form EXP - 4.1 102
Form EXP - 4.2(a).....103
Form EXP - 4.2(b) 105

Form of Bid Security 107

Form of Bid-Securing Declaration 109

Letter of Bid.....63

Form of Bid Security 123

Letter of Bid

Date: _____
ICB No.: _____
Invitation for Bid No.: _____
Alternative No.: _____

To: _____

We, the undersigned, declare that:

(a) We have examined and have no reservations to the Bidding Documents, including Addenda issued in accordance with Instructions to Bidders (ITB 8)_____;

(b) We meet the eligibility requirements and have no conflict of interest in accordance with ITB 4;

(c) We have not been suspended nor declared ineligible by the Employer based on execution of a Bid Securing Declaration in the Employer's country in accordance with ITB 4.6.

(d) We offer to execute in conformity with the Bidding Documents the following Works: ___
_____;

(e) The total price of our Bid, excluding any discounts offered in item (f) below is:
In case of only one lot, total price of the Bid_____

In case of multiple lots, total price of each lot _____
In case of multiple lots, total price of all lots (sum of all lots)_____;

(f) The discounts offered and the methodology for their application are:
i) The discounts offered are: _____

ii) The exact method of calculations to determine the net price after application of discounts is shown below: _____
_____
_____;

(g) Our bid shall be valid for a period of _____ days from the date fixed for the bid submission deadline in accordance with the Bidding Documents, and it shall remain binding upon us and may be accepted at any time before the expiration of that period;

(h) If our bid is accepted, we commit to obtain a performance security in accordance with the Bidding Documents;

(i) We are not participating, as a Bidder or as a subcontractor, in more than one bid in this bidding process in accordance with ITB 4.2(e), other than alternative bids submitted in accordance with ITB 13;

(j) We, along with any of our subcontractors, suppliers, consultants, manufacturers, or service providers for any part of the contract, are not subject to, and not controlled by any entity or individual that is subject to, a temporary suspension or a debarment imposed by a member of the World Bank Group or a debarment imposed by the World Bank Group in accordance with the Agreement for Mutual Enforcement of Debarment Decisions between the World Bank and other development banks. Further, we are not ineligible under the Employer's country laws or official regulations or pursuant to a decision of the United Nations Security Council;

(k) We are not a government owned entity/ We are a government owned entity but meet the requirements of ITB 4.5;[13]

(l) We have paid, or will pay the following commissions, gratuities, or fees with respect to the bidding process or execution of the Contract:

Name of Recipient	Address	Reason	Amount

(If none has been paid or is to be paid, indicate "none.")

(m) We understand that this bid, together with your written acceptance thereof included in your notification of award, shall constitute a binding contract between us, until a formal contract is prepared and executed; and

(n) We understand that you are not bound to accept the lowest evaluated bid or any other bid that you may receive.

(o) We hereby certify that we have taken steps to ensure that no person acting for us or on our behalf will engage in any type of fraud and corruption.

Name of the Bidder***** _____

[13] *Bidder to use as appropriate.*[14] If the most recent set of financial statements is for a period earlier than 12 months from the date of bid, the reason for this should be justified.

Name of the person duly authorized to sign the Bid on behalf of the Bidder**** _____

Title of the person signing the Bid _____

Signature of the person named above _____

Date signed _____ day of _____, _____

**: In the case of the Bid submitted by joint venture specify the name of the Joint Venture as Bidder
**: Person signing the Bid shall have the power of attorney given by the Bidder to be attached with the Bid

Appendix to Bid

Schedule of Adjustment Data

[In Tables A, B, and C, below, the Bidder shall (a) indicate its amount of local currency payment, (b) indicate its proposed source and base values of indices for the different foreign currency elements of cost, (c) derive its proposed weightings for local and foreign currency payment, and (d) list the exchange rates used in the currency conversion. In the case of very large and/or complex works contracts, it may be necessary to specify several families of price adjustment formulae corresponding to the different works involved.]

Table A. Local Currency

Index code*	Index description*	Source of index*	Base value and date*	Bidder's related currency amount	Bidder's proposed weighting
	Nonadjustable	—	—	—	A: _____* B: _____* C: _____* D: _____* E: _____*
			Total		**1.00**

[* To be entered by the Employer. Whereas "A" should a fixed percentage, B, C, D and E should specify a range of values and the Bidder will be required to specify a value within the range such that the total weighting = 1.00]

Table B. Foreign Currency (FC)

State type: ..... [If the Bidder is allowed to receive payment in foreign currencies this table shall be used. If Bidder wishes to quote in more than one foreign currency (up to three currencies permitted) then this table should be repeated for each foreign currency.]

Index code	Index description	Source of index	Base value and date	Bidder's related source currency in type/amount	Equivalent in FC1	Bidder's proposed weighting
	Nonadjustable	—	—	—		**A:** _____ * **B:** _____ * **C:** _____ * **D:** _____ * **E:** _____ *
				Total		**1.00**

[* To be entered by the Employer. Whereas "A" should a fixed percentage, B, C, D and E should specify a range of values and the Bidder will be required to specify a value within the range such that the total weighting = 1.00]

Table C. Summary of Payment Currencies

Table: Alternative A
For ……..[insert name of Section of the Works]

Name of payment currency	**A** **Amount of currency**	**B** **Rate of exchange (local currency per unit of foreign)**	**C** **Local currency equivalent** **C = A x B**	**D** **Percentage of Total Bid Price (TBP)** **100xC / TBP**
Local currency _____		**1.00**		
Foreign currency #1 _____				
Foreign currency #2 _____				
Foreign currency # _____				
Total Bid Price				**100.00**
Provisional sums expressed in local currency	[To be entered by the Employer]		[To be entered by the Employer]	
TOTAL BID PRICE (including provisional sum)				

Table: Alternative B

To be used only with Alternative B Prices directly quoted in the currencies of payment. *(Clause ITB 15.1)*

Summary of currencies of the bid for _____ *[insert name of Section of the Works]*

Name of currency	*Amounts payable*
Local currency: _____	
Foreign currency #1: _____	
Foreign currency #2: _____	
Foreign currency #3: _____	
Provisional sums expressed in local currency _____	[To be entered by the Employer]

Bill of Quantities

Bill No. 1: General Items

Item no.	*Description*	*Unit*	*Quantity*	*Rate*	*Amount*

Bill No. 2: Earthworks

Item no.	*Description*	*Unit*	*Quantity*	*Rate*	*Amount*
	Total for Bill No. 2 (carried forward to Summary, p. ____)				_____

Bill No. 3: Culverts and Bridges

Item no.	*Description*	*Unit*	*Quantity*	*Rate*	*Amount*
	Total for Bill No. 3 (carried forward to Summary, p. ____)				_____

Schedule of Daywork Rates: 1. Labour

Item no.	*Description*	*Unit*	*Nominal quantity*	*Rate*	*Extended amount*
				Subtotal	
D122	Allow ___ percent[a] of Subtotal for Contractor's overhead, profit, etc., in accordance with paragraph 3 (b) above.				
				Total for Daywork: Labour (carried forward to Daywork Summary, p. ___)	_____

a. To be entered by the bidder.

Schedule of Daywork Rates: 2. Materials

Item no.	*Description*	*Unit*	*Nominal quantity*	*Rate*	*Extended amount*
				Subtotal	
	Allow ___ percent[a] of Subtotal for Contractor's overhead, profit, etc., in accordance with paragraph 4 (b) above.				
				Total for Daywork: Materials (carried forward to Daywork Summary, p. ___)	_____

a. To be entered by the bidder.

Schedule of Daywork Rates: 3. Contractor's Equipment

Item no.	*Description*	*Nominal quantity (hours)*	*Basic hourly rental rate*	*Extended amount*
	Allow _ percent[a] of Subtotal for Contractor's overhead, profit, etc., in accordance with paragraph 7 above.			
			Total for Daywork: Contractor's Equipment (carried forward to Daywork Summary, p. ___)	_____

a. To be entered by the bidder.

Daywork Summary

	Amount[a] *( )*	*% Foreign*
1. Total for Daywork: Labour		
2. Total for Daywork: Materials		
3. Total for Daywork: Contractor's Equipment		
Total for Daywork (Provisional Sum) (carried forward to Bid Summary, p. ___)	_____	_____

a. The Employer should insert local currency unit.

Summary of Specified Provisional Sums

Bill no.	*Item no.*	*Description*	*Amount*
1			
2			
3			
4			
etc.			
		Total for Specified Provisional Sums (carried forward to Grand Summary (B), p. ___)	

Grand Summary

Contract Name:

Contract No.:

General Summary	*Page*	*Amount*
Bill No. 1:		
Bill No. 2:		
Bill No. 3:		
—etc.—		
Subtotal of Bills	*(A)*	
*Total for Daywork (Provisional Sum)**	*(B)*	
Specified Provisional Sums included in subtotal of bills[ii]	*(C)*	*[sum]*
Total of Bills Plus Provisional Sums (A + B + C)[i]	*(D)*	
Add Provisional Sum for Contingency Allowance (if any)[ii]	*(E)*	*[sum]*
Bid Price (D + E) (Carried forward to Letter of Bid)	*(F)*	

i) All Provisional Sums are to be expended in whole or in part at the direction and discretion of the Engineer in accordance with Sub-Clause 13.5 of the Conditions of Contract.
ii) To be entered by the Employer.
* For evaluation purposes, Provisional Sum, other than Daywork will be excluded

Technical Proposal

- **Site Organization**
- **Method Statement**
- **Mobilization Schedule**
- **Construction Schedule**
- **Equipment**
- **Others**

Site Organization

Method Statement

Mobilization Schedule

Construction Schedule

Form EQU: Equipment

The Bidder shall provide adequate information to demonstrate clearly that it has the capability to meet the requirements for the key equipment listed in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria. A separate Form shall be prepared for each item of equipment listed, or for alternative equipment proposed by the Bidder.

Item of equipment		
Equipment information	Name of manufacturer	Model and power rating
	Capacity	Year of manufacture
Current status	Current location	
	Details of current commitments	
Source	Indicate source of the equipment ☐ Owned ☐ Rented ☐ Leased ☐ Specially manufactured	

Omit the following information for equipment owned by the Bidder.

Owner	Name of owner	
	Address of owner	
	Telephone	Contact name and title
	Fax	Telex
Agreements	Details of rental / lease / manufacture agreements specific to the project	

Personnel

Form PER-1: Proposed Personnel

Bidders should provide the names of suitably qualified personnel to meet the specified requirements stated in Section III. The data on their experience should be supplied using the Form below for each candidate.

1.	**Title of position***
	Name
2.	**Title of position***
	Name
3.	**Title of position***
	Name
4.	**Title of position***
	Name

*As listed in Section III.

Form PER-2: Resume of Proposed Personnel

Name of Bidder

Position		
Personnel information	**Name**	**Date of birth**
	Professional qualifications	
Present employment	**Name of employer**	
	Address of employer	
	Telephone	**Contact (manager / personnel officer)**
	Fax	**E-mail**
	Job title	**Years with present employer**

Summarize professional experience over the last 20 years, in reverse chronological order. Indicate particular technical and managerial experience relevant to the project.

From	**To**	**Company / Project / Position / Relevant technical and management experience**

From	To	Company / Project / Position / Relevant technical and management experience

Bidders Qualification following Prequalification

The Bidder shall update the information given during the corresponding prequalification exercise to demonstrate that he continues to meet the criteria used at the time of prequalification regarding

(a) Eligibility

(b) Pending Litigation

(c) Financial Situation

For this purpose, the Bidder shall use the relevant forms included in this Section.

Form ELI -1.1

Bidder Information Form

Date: _____
ICB No. and title: _____
Page _____of _____pages

Bidder's name
In case of Joint Venture (JV), name of each member:
Bidder's actual or intended country of registration: *[indicate country of Constitution]*
Bidder's actual or intended year of incorporation:
Bidder's legal address [in country of registration]:
Bidder's authorized representative information Name: _____ Address: _____ Telephone/Fax numbers: _____ E-mail address: _____
1. Attached are copies of original documents of ☐ Articles of Incorporation (or equivalent documents of constitution or association), and/or documents of registration of the legal entity named above, in accordance with ITB 4.3. ☐ In case of JV, letter of intent to form JV or JV agreement, in accordance with ITB 4.1. ☐ In case of Government-owned enterprise or institution, in accordance with ITB 4.5 documents establishing: • Legal and financial autonomy • Operation under commercial law • Establishing that the Bidder is not dependent agency of the Employer 2. Included are the organizational chart, a list of Board of Directors, and the beneficial ownership.

Form ELI -1.2

Bidder's JV Information Form

(to be completed for each member of Bidder's JV)

Date: _____
ICB No. and title: _____
Page _____ of _____ pages

Bidder's JV name:
JV member's name:
JV member's country of registration:
JV member's year of constitution:
JV member's legal address in country of constitution:
JV member's authorized representative information Name: _____ Address: _____ Telephone/Fax numbers: _____ E-mail address: _____
1. Attached are copies of original documents of ☐ Articles of Incorporation (or equivalent documents of constitution or association), and/or registration documents of the legal entity named above, in accordance with ITB 4.3. ☐ In case of a Government-owned enterprise or institution, documents establishing legal and financial autonomy, operation in accordance with commercial law, and absence of dependent status, in accordance with ITB 4.5. 2. Included are the organizational chart, a list of Board of Directors, and the beneficial ownership.

Form CON – 2

Historical Contract Non-Performance, Pending Litigation and Litigation History

Bidder's Name: _____
Date: _____
JV Member Name_____
ICB No. and title: _____
Page _____of _____pages

Non-Performed Contracts in accordance with Section III, Evaluation Criteria and Qualifications			
☐ Contract non-performance did not occur since 1st January *[insert year]* specified in Section III, Evaluation Criteria and Qualifications, Sub-Factor 2.1. ☐ Contract(s) not performed since 1st January *[insert year]* specified in Section III, Evaluation Criteria and Qualifications, requirement 2.1			
Year	**Non-performed portion of contract**	**Contract Identification**	**Total Contract Amount (current value, currency, exchange rate and US$ equivalent)**
		Contract Identification: Name of Employer: Address of Employer: Reason(s) for non performance:	
Pending Litigation, in accordance with Section III, Evaluation Criteria and Qualifications			
☐ No pending litigation in accordance with Section III, Evaluation Criteria and Qualifications, Sub-Factor 2.3. ☐ Pending litigation in accordance with Section III, Evaluation Criteria and Qualifications, Sub-Factor 2.3 as indicated below.			

Year of dispute	Amount in dispute (currency)	Contract Identification	Total Contract Amount
		Contract Identification: _____ Name of Employer: _____ Address of Employer: _____ Matter in dispute: _____ Party who initiated the dispute: ____ Status of dispute: _____	

Form FIN – 3.1

Financial Situation and Performance

Bidder's Name: _____
Date: _____
JV Member Name_____
ICB No. and title: _____
Page _____of _____pages

1. Financial data

Type of Financial information in (currency)	**Historic information for previous _____*years*, _____ (amount in currency, currency, exchange rate, USD equivalent)**				
	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year4	Year 5
Statement of Financial Position (Information from Balance Sheet)					
Total Assets (TA)					
Total Liabilities (TL)					
Total Equity/Net Worth (NW)					
Current Assets (CA)					
Current Liabilities (CL)					
Working Capital (WC)					
Information from Income Statement					
Total Revenue (TR)					
Profits Before Taxes (PBT)					
Cash Flow Information					
Cash Flow from Operating Activities					

2. Sources of Finance

Specify sources of finance to meet the cash flow requirements on works currently in progress and for future contract commitments.

No.	Source of finance	Amount (US$ equivalent)
1		
2		
3		

2. Financial documents

The Bidder and its parties shall provide copies of financial statements for _____years pursuant Section III, Evaluation and Qualifications Criteria, Sub-factor 3.2. The financial statements shall:

(a) reflect the financial situation of the Bidder or in case of JV member , and not an affiliated entity (such as parent company or group member).

(b) be independently audited or certified in accordance with local legislation.

(c) be complete, including all notes to the financial statements.

(d) correspond to accounting periods already completed and audited.

☐ Attached are copies of financial statements[14] for the _____years required above; and complying with the requirements

[14] If the most recent set of financial statements is for a period earlier than 12 months from the date of bid, the reason for this should be justified.

Form FIN - 3.2

Average Annual Construction Turnover

Bidder's Name: _____
Date: _____
JV Member Name_____
ICB No. and title: _____
Page _____of _____pages

		Annual turnover data (construction only)	
Year	**Amount** **Currency**	**Exchange rate**	**USD equivalent**
[indicate year]	*[insert amount and indicate currency]*		
Average Annual Construction Turnover *			

* See Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, Sub-Factor 3.2.

Bidders Qualification without prequalification

To establish its qualifications to perform the contract in accordance with Section III (Evaluation and Qualification Criteria) the Bidder shall provide the information requested in the corresponding Information Sheets included hereunder.

Form ELI -1.1

Bidder Information Form

Date: _____
ICB No. and title: _____
Page _____of _____pages

Bidder's name
In case of Joint Venture (JV), name of each member:
Bidder's actual or intended country of registration: *[indicate country of Constitution]*
Bidder's actual or intended year of incorporation:
Bidder's legal address [in country of registration]:
Bidder's authorized representative information Name: _____ Address: _____ Telephone/Fax numbers: _____ E-mail address: _____
1. Attached are copies of original documents of ☐ Articles of Incorporation (or equivalent documents of constitution or association), and/or documents of registration of the legal entity named above, in accordance with ITB 4.3. ☐ In case of JV, letter of intent to form JV or JV agreement, in accordance with ITB 4.1. ☐ In case of Government-owned enterprise or institution, in accordance with ITB 4.5 documents establishing: • Legal and financial autonomy • Operation under commercial law • Establishing that the Bidder is not dependent agency of the Employer 2. Included are the organizational chart, a list of Board of Directors, and the beneficial ownership.

Form ELI -1.2

Bidder's JV Information Form

(to be completed for each member of Bidder's JV)

Date: _____
ICB No. and title: _____
Page _____ of _____ pages

Bidder's JV name:
JV member's name:
JV member's country of registration:
JV member's year of constitution:
JV member's legal address in country of constitution:
JV member's authorized representative information Name: _____ Address: _____ Telephone/Fax numbers: _____ E-mail address: _____
1. Attached are copies of original documents of ☐ Articles of Incorporation (or equivalent documents of constitution or association), and/or registration documents of the legal entity named above, in accordance with ITB 4.3. ☐ In case of a Government-owned enterprise or institution, documents establishing legal and financial autonomy, operation in accordance with commercial law, and absence of dependent status, in accordance with ITB 4.5. 2. Included are the organizational chart, a list of Board of Directors, and the beneficial ownership.

Form CON – 2

Historical Contract Non-Performance, Pending Litigation and Litigation History

Bidder's Name: _____
Date: _____
JV Member's Name_____
ICB No. and title: _____
Page _____of _____pages

Non-Performed Contracts in accordance with Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria			
☐ Contract non-performance did not occur since 1st January *[insert year]* specified in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, Sub-Factor 2.1. ☐ Contract(s) not performed since 1st January *[insert year]* specified in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, requirement 2.1			
Year	**Non-performed portion of contract**	**Contract Identification**	**Total Contract Amount (current value, currency, exchange rate and US$ equivalent)**
[insert year]	*[insert amount and percentage]*	Contract Identification: *[indicate complete contract name/ number, and any other identification]* Name of Employer: *[insert full name]* Address of Employer: *[insert street/city/country]* Reason(s) for non performance: *[indicate main reason(s)]*	*[insert amount]*
Pending Litigation, in accordance with Section III, Qualification Criteria and Requirements			
☐ No pending litigation in accordance with Section III, Qualification Criteria and Requirements, Sub-Factor 2.3. ☐ Pending litigation in accordance with Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, Sub-Factor 2.3 as indicated below.			

Year of dispute	Amount in dispute (currency)	Contract Identification	Total Contract Amount (currency), USD Equivalent (exchange rate)
		Contract Identification: _____ Name of Employer: _____ Address of Employer: _____ Matter in dispute: _____ Party who initiated the dispute: ____ Status of dispute: _____	

☐ No pending litigation in accordance with Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, Sub-Factor 2.3.

☐ Pending litigation in accordance with Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, Sub-Factor 2.3 as indicated below.

Year of award	Outcome as percentage of Net Worth	Contract Identification	Total Contract Amount (currency), USD Equivalent (exchange rate)
		Contract Identification: Name of Employer: Address of Employer: Matter in dispute: Party who initiated the dispute: Status of dispute:	

Form FIN – 3.1:

Financial Situation and Performance

Bidder's Name: _____
Date: _____
JV Member's Name_____
ICB No. and title: _____
Page _____of _____pages

1. Financial data

Type of Financial information in (currency)	**Historic information for previous _____*years*, _____ (amount in currency, currency, exchange rate*, USD equivalent)**				
	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year4	Year 5
Statement of Financial Position (Information from Balance Sheet)					
Total Assets (TA)					
Total Liabilities (TL)					
Total Equity/Net Worth (NW)					
Current Assets (CA)					
Current Liabilities (CL)					
Working Capital (WC)					
Information from Income Statement					
Total Revenue (TR)					
Profits Before Taxes (PBT)					
Cash Flow Information					
Cash Flow from Operating Activities					

*Refer to ITB 15 for the exchange rate

2. Sources of Finance

Specify sources of finance to meet the cash flow requirements on works currently in progress and for future contract commitments.

No.	Source of finance	Amount (US$ equivalent)
1		
2		
3		

2. Financial documents

The Bidder and its parties shall provide copies of financial statements for _____years pursuant Section III, Evaluation and Qualifications Criteria, Sub-factor 3.1. The financial statements shall:

(a) reflect the financial situation of the Bidder or in case of JV member , and not an affiliated entity (such as parent company or group member).

(b) be independently audited or certified in accordance with local legislation.

(c) be complete, including all notes to the financial statements.

(d) correspond to accounting periods already completed and audited.

☐ Attached are copies of financial statements[15] for the _____years required above; and complying with the requirements

[15] If the most recent set of financial statements is for a period earlier than 12 months from the date of bid, the reason for this should be justified.

Form FIN – 3.2:

Average Annual Construction Turnover

Bidder's Name: _____
Date: _____
JV Member's Name_____
ICB No. and title: _____
Page _____of _____pages

	Annual turnover data (construction only)		
Year	**Amount** **Currency**	**Exchange rate**	**USD equivalent**
[indicate year]	*[insert amount and indicate currency]*		
Average Annual Construction Turnover *			

* See Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, Sub-Factor 3.2.

Form FIN – 3.3:

Financial Resources

Specify proposed sources of financing, such as liquid assets, unencumbered real assets, lines of credit, and other financial means, net of current commitments, available to meet the total construction cash flow demands of the subject contract or contracts as specified in Section III (Evaluation and Qualification Criteria)

Financial Resources		
No.	**Source of financing**	**Amount (US$ equivalent)**
1		
2		
3		

Form FIN – 3.4:

Current Contract Commitments / Works in Progress

Bidders and each member to a JV should provide information on their current commitments on all contracts that have been awarded, or for which a letter of intent or acceptance has been received, or for contracts approaching completion, but for which an unqualified, full completion certificate has yet to be issued.

Current Contract Commitments					
No.	**Name of Contract**	**Employer's Contact Address, Tel, Fax**	**Value of Outstanding Work [Current US$ Equivalent]**	**Estimated Completion Date**	**Average Monthly Invoicing Over Last Six Months [US$/month)]**
1					
2					
3					
4					
5					

Form EXP - 4.1

General Construction Experience

Bidder's Name: _____
Date: _____
JV Member's Name_____
ICB No. and title: _____
Page _____of _____pages

Starting Year	Ending Year	Contract Identification	Role of Bidder
		Contract name: _____ Brief Description of the Works performed by the Bidder: _____ Amount of contract: _____ Name of Employer: _____ Address: _____	
		Contract name: _____ Brief Description of the Works performed by the Bidder: _____ Amount of contract: _____ Name of Employer: _____ Address: _____	
		Contract name: _____ Brief Description of the Works performed by the Bidder: _____ Amount of contract: _____ Name of Employer: _____ Address: _____	

Form EXP - 4.2(a)

Specific Construction and Contract Management Experience

Bidder's Name: _____
Date: _____
JV Member's Name_____
ICB No. and title: _____
Page _____of _____pages

Similar Contract No.	**Information**			
Contract Identification				
Award date				
Completion date				
Role in Contract	Prime Contractor ☐	Member in JV ☐	Management Contractor ☐	Sub-contractor ☐
Total Contract Amount			US$	
If member in a JV or sub-contractor, specify participation in total Contract amount				
Employer's Name:				
Address: Telephone/fax number E-mail:				

Form EXP - 4.2(a) (cont.)
Specific Construction and Contract Management Experience (cont.)

Similar Contract No.	Information
Description of the similarity in accordance with Sub-Factor 4.2(a) of Section III:	
1. Amount	
2. Physical size of required works items	
3. Complexity	
4. Methods/Technology	
5. Construction rate for key activities	
6. Other Characteristics	

Form EXP - 4.2(b)

Construction Experience in Key Activities

Bidder's Name: _____
Date: _____
Bidder's JV Member Name: _____
Sub-contractor's Name[16] (as per ITB 34.2 and 34.3): _____
ICB No. and title: _____

Page _____of _____pages

All Sub-contractors for key activities must complete the information in this form as per ITB 34.2 and 34.3 and Section III, Qualification Criteria and Requirements, Sub-Factor 4.2.

1. Key Activity No One: _____

	Information			
Contract Identification				
Award date				
Completion date				
Role in Contract	Prime Contractor ☐	Member in JV ☐	Management Contractor ☐	Sub-contractor ☐
Total Contract Amount			US$	
Quantity (Volume, number or rate of production, as applicable) performed under the contract per year or part of the year	Total quantity in the contract (i)	Percentage participation (ii)		Actual Quantity Performed (i) x (ii)
Year 1				
Year 2				
Year 3				
Year 4				

[16] If applicable

	Information
Employer's Name:	
Address: Telephone/fax number E-mail:	

2. Activity No. Two

3. ……

	Information
Description of the key activities in accordance with Sub-Factor 4.2(b) of Section III:	

Form of Bid Security

(Demand Guarantee)

_____

Beneficiary: _____

Invitation for Bids No: _____

Date: _____

BID GUARANTEE No.: _____

Guarantor: _____

We have been informed that _____ (hereinafter called "the Applicant") has submitted or will submit to the Beneficiary its bid (hereinafter called "the Bid") for the execution of _____ under Invitation for Bids No. _____ ("the IFB").

Furthermore, we understand that, according to the Beneficiary's conditions, bids must be supported by a bid guarantee.

At the request of the Applicant, we , as Guarantor, hereby irrevocably undertake to pay the Beneficiary any sum or sums not exceeding in total an amount of _____ (_____) upon receipt by us of the Beneficiary's complying demand, supported by the Beneficiary's statement, whether in the demand itself or a separate signed document accompanying or identifying the demand, stating that either the Applicant:

(a) has withdrawn its Bid during the period of bid validity set forth in the Applicant's Letter of Bid ("the Bid Validity Period"), or any extension thereto provided by the Applicant; or

(b) having been notified of the acceptance of its Bid by the Beneficiary during the Bid Validity Period or any extension thereto provided by the Applicant, (i) has failed to execute the contract agreement, or (ii) has failed to furnish the performance security,, in accordance with the Instructions to Bidders ("ITB") of the Beneficiary's bidding document.

This guarantee will expire: (a) if the Applicant is the successful bidder, upon our receipt of copies of the contract agreement signed by the Applicant and the performance security issued to the Beneficiary in relation to such contract agreement; or (b) if the Applicant is not the successful bidder, upon the earlier of (i) our receipt of a copy of the Beneficiary's notification to the Applicant of the results of the bidding process; or (ii) twenty-eight days after the end of the Bid Validity Period.

Consequently, any demand for payment under this guarantee must be received by us at the office indicated above on or before that date.

This guarantee is subject to the Uniform Rules for Demand Guarantees (URDG) 2010 Revision, ICC Publication No. 758.

_____

[signature(s)]

Form of Bid-Securing Declaration

Date: _____
Bid No.: _____
Alternative No.: _____

To:

We, the undersigned, declare that:

We understand that, according to your conditions, bids must be supported by a Bid-Securing Declaration.

We accept that we will automatically be suspended from being eligible for bidding in any contract with the entity that invited Bids for the period of time of _____ starting on _____, if we are in breach of our obligation(s) under the bid conditions, because we:

(a) have withdrawn our Bid during the period of bid validity specified in the Letter of Bid; or

(b) having been notified of the acceptance of our Bid by the Employer during the period of bid validity, (i) fail or refuse to execute the Contract, if required, or (ii) fail or refuse to furnish the Performance Security, in accordance with the ITB.

We understand this Bid-Securing Declaration shall expire if we are not the successful Bidder, upon the earlier of (i) our receipt of your notification to us of the name of the successful Bidder; or (ii) twenty-eight days after the expiration of our Bid.

Name of the Bidder*****_____

Name of the person duly authorized to sign the Bid on behalf of the Bidder******_____

Title of the person signing the Bid_____

Signature of the person named above_____

Date signed _____ day of _____, _____

*****: In the case of the Bid submitted by joint venture specify the name of the Joint Venture as Bidder

******: Person signing the Bid shall have the power of attorney given by the Bidder attached to the Bid

[Note: In case of a Joint Venture, the Bid-Securing Declaration must be in the name of all members to the Joint Venture that submits the bid.]

Section V. Eligible Countries

Eligibility for the Provision of Goods, Works and Non Consulting Services in Bank-Financed Procurement

1. In reference to ITB 4.7 and 5.1, for the information of the Bidders, at the present time firms, goods and services from the following countries are excluded from this bidding process:

Under ITB 4.7(a) and 5.1: *[insert a list of the countries following approval by the Bank to apply the restriction or state "none"]*

Under ITB 4.7(b) and 5.1: *[insert a list of the countries following approval by the Bank to apply the restriction or state "none"]*

Section VI. Bank Policy - Corrupt and Fraudulent Practices

Guidelines for Procurement of Goods, Works, and Non-Consulting Services under IBRD Loans and IDA Credits & Grants by World Bank Borrowers, dated January 2011.

"**Fraud and Corruption:**

1.16 It is the Bank's policy to require that Borrowers (including beneficiaries of Bank loans), bidders, suppliers, contractors and their agents (whether declared or not), sub-contractors, sub-consultants, service providers or suppliers, and any personnel thereof, observe the highest standard of ethics during the procurement and execution of Bank-financed contracts.[17] In pursuance of this policy, the Bank:

(a) defines, for the purposes of this provision, the terms set forth below as follows:

(i) "corrupt practice" is the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting, directly or indirectly, of anything of value to influence improperly the actions of another party;[18];

(ii) "fraudulent practice" is any act or omission, including a misrepresentation, that knowingly or recklessly misleads, or attempts to mislead, a party to obtain a financial or other benefit or to avoid an obligation;[19]

(iii) "collusive practice" is an arrangement between two or more parties designed to achieve an improper purpose, including to influence improperly the actions of another party;[20]

(iv) "coercive practice" is impairing or harming, or threatening to impair or harm, directly or indirectly, any party or the property of the party to influence improperly the actions of a party;[21]

(v) "obstructive practice" is

---

17 In this context, any action to influence the procurement process or contract execution for undue advantage is improper.

18 For the purpose of this sub-paragraph, "*another party*" refers to a public official acting in relation to the procurement process or contract execution. In this context, "*public official*" includes World Bank staff and employees of other organizations taking or reviewing procurement decisions.

19 For the purpose of this sub-paragraph, "party" refers to a public official; the terms "benefit" and "obligation" relate to the procurement process or contract execution; and the "act or omission" is intended to influence the procurement process or contract execution.

20 For the purpose of this sub-paragraph, "parties" refers to participants in the procurement process (including public officials) attempting either themselves, or through another person or entity not participating in the procurement or selection process, to simulate competition or to establish bid prices at artificial, non-competitive levels, or are privy to each other's bid prices or other conditions.

21 For the purpose of this sub-paragraph, "party" refers to a participant in the procurement process or contract execution.

(aa) deliberately destroying, falsifying, altering, or concealing of evidence material to the investigation or making false statements to investigators in order to materially impede a Bank investigation into allegations of a corrupt, fraudulent, coercive or collusive practice; and/or threatening, harassing or intimidating any party to prevent it from disclosing its knowledge of matters relevant to the investigation or from pursuing the investigation, or

(bb) acts intended to materially impede the exercise of the Bank's inspection and audit rights provided for under paragraph 1.16(e) below.

(b) will reject a proposal for award if it determines that the bidder recommended for award, or any of its personnel, or its agents, or its sub-consultants, sub-contractors, service providers, suppliers and/or their employees, has, directly or indirectly, engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, coercive, or obstructive practices in competing for the contract in question;

(c) will declare misprocurement and cancel the portion of the loan allocated to a contract if it determines at any time that representatives of the Borrower or of a recipient of any part of the proceeds of the loan engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, coercive, or obstructive practices during the procurement or the implementation of the contract in question, without the Borrower having taken timely and appropriate action satisfactory to the Bank to address such practices when they occur, including by failing to inform the Bank in a timely manner at the time they knew of the practices;

(d) will sanction a firm or individual, at any time, in accordance with the prevailing Bank's sanctions procedures,[22] including by publicly declaring such firm or individual ineligible, either indefinitely or for a stated period of time: (i) to be awarded a Bank-financed contract; and (ii) to be a nominated[23];

(e) will require that a clause be included in bidding documents and in contracts financed by a Bank loan, requiring bidders, suppliers and contractors, and their sub-contractors, agents, personnel, consultants, service providers, or suppliers, to permit the Bank to inspect all accounts, records, and other documents relating to

---

[22] A firm or individual may be declared ineligible to be awarded a Bank financed contract upon: (i) completion of the Bank's sanctions proceedings as per its sanctions procedures, including, inter alia, cross-debarment as agreed with other International Financial Institutions, including Multilateral Development Banks, and through the application the World Bank Group corporate administrative procurement sanctions procedures for fraud and corruption; and (ii) as a result of temporary suspension or early temporary suspension in connection with an ongoing sanctions proceeding. See footnote 14 and paragraph 8 of Appendix 1 of these Guidelines.

[23] A nominated sub-contractor, consultant, manufacturer or supplier, or service provider (different names are used depending on the particular bidding document) is one which has either been: (i) included by the bidder in its pre-qualification application or bid because it brings specific and critical experience and know-how that allow the bidder to meet the qualification requirements for the particular bid; or (ii) appointed by the Borrower.

the submission of bids and contract performance, and to have them audited by auditors appointed by the Bank."

PART 2 –WORKS REQUIREMENTS

Section VII. Works Requirements

Contents

Scope of Works....120

Specification....121

Drawings....122

Supplementary Information....123

Scope of Works

Specification

Drawings

Supplementary Information

PART 3 – CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT AND CONTRACT FORMS

Section VIII. General Conditions (GC)

1. General Provisions 133
1.1 Definitions 133
1.2 Interpretation 139
1.3 Communications 139
1.4 Law and Language 140
1.5 Priority of Documents 140
1.6 Contract Agreement 141
1.7 Assignment 141
1.8 Care and Supply of Documents 141
1.9 Delayed Drawings or Instructions 142
1.10 Employer's Use of Contractor's Documents 142
1.11 Contractor's Use of Employer's Documents 143
1.12 Confidential Details 143
1.13 Compliance with Laws 144
1.14 Joint and Several Liability 144
1.15 Inspections and Audit by the Bank 144

2 The Employer 144
2.1 Right of Access to the Site 144
2.2 Permits, Licences or Approvals 145
2.3 Employer's Personnel 146
2.4 Employer's Financial Arrangements 146
2.5 Employer's Claims 146

3 The Engineer 147
3.1 Engineer's Duties and Authority 147
3.2 Delegation by the Engineer 149
3.3 Instructions of the Engineer 149
3.4 Replacement of the Engineer 150
3.5 Determinations 150

4 The Contractor 151
4.1 Contractor's General Obligations 151
4.2 Performance Security 152
4.3 Contractor's Representative 153
4.4 Subcontractors 154
4.5 Assignment of Benefit of Subcontract 154
4.6 Co-operation 155
4.7 Setting Out 155
4.8 Safety Procedures 156
4.9 Quality Assurance 156

4.10 Site Data 157
4.11 Sufficiency of the Accepted Contract Amount 157
4.12 Unforeseeable Physical Conditions 158
4.13 Rights of Way and Facilities 159
4.14 Avoidance of Interference 159
4.15 Access Route 159
4.16 Transport of Goods 160
4.18 Protection of the Environment 160
4.19 Electricity, Water and Gas 161
4.22 Security of the Site 163
4.23 Contractor's Operations on Site 163
4.24 Fossils 164

5 Nominated Subcontractors 164
5.1 Definition of "nominated Subcontractor" 164
5.2 Objection to Nomination 164
5.3 Payments to nominated Subcontractors 165
5.4 Evidence of Payments 165

6. Staff and Labour 166
6.1 Engagement of Staff and Labour 166
6.2 Rates of Wages and Conditions of Labour 166
6.3 Persons in the Service of Employer 167
6.4 Labour Laws 167
6.5 Working Hours 167
6.6 Facilities for Staff and Labour 167
6.7 Health and Safety 167
6.8 Contractor's Superintendence 169
6.9 Contractor's Personnel 169
6.10 Records of Contractor's Personnel and Equipment 169
6.11 Disorderly Conduct 169
6.12 Foreign Personnel 170
6.13 Supply of Foodstuffs 170
6.14 Supply of Water 170
6.15 Measures against Insect and Pest Nuisance 170
6.16 Alcoholic Liquor or Drugs 170
6.17 Arms and Ammunition 170
6.18 Festivals and Religious Customs 170
6.19 Funeral Arrangements 171
6.20 Prohibition of Forced or Compulsory Labour 171
6.21 Prohibition of Harmful Child Labour 171
6.22 Employment Records of Workers 171

7. Plant, Materials and Workmanship 172
7.1 Manner of Execution 172
7.2 Samples 172
7.3 Inspection 172
7.4 Testing 173

Copyright FIDIC

7.5 Rejection 174
7.6 Remedial Work 174
7.7 Ownership of Plant and Materials....175
7.8 Royalties 175

8. Commencement, Delays and Suspension....175
8.1 Commencement of Works 175
8.2 Time for Completion....176
8.3 Programme 176
8.4 Extension of Time for Completion 177
8.5 Delays Caused by Authorities....178
8.6 Rate of Progress 178
8.7 Delay Damages 179
8.8 Suspension of Work....179
8.9 Consequences of Suspension 180
8.10 Payment for Plant and Materials in Event of Suspension....180
8.11 Prolonged Suspension....180
8.12 Resumption of Work....181

9. Tests on Completion 181
9.1 Contractor's Obligations....181
9.2 Delayed Tests....181
9.3 Retesting 182
9.4 Failure to Pass Tests on Completion....182

10. Employer's Taking Over....182
10.1 Taking Over of the Works and Sections 182
10.2 Taking Over of Parts of the Works 183
10.3 Interference with Tests on Completion....184

11. Defects Liability 185
11.1 Completion of Outstanding Work and Remedying Defects 185
11.2 Cost of Remedying Defects 185
11.3 Extension of Defects Notification Period 186
11.4 Failure to Remedy Defects....186
11.5 Removal of Defective Work 187
11.6 Further Tests 187
11.7 Right of Access 187
11.8 Contractor to Search 187
11.9 Performance Certificate 187
11.10 Unfulfilled Obligations 188
11.11 Clearance of Site 188

12. Measurement and Evaluation....188
12.1 Works to be Measured 188
12.2 Method of Measurement 189
12.3 Evaluation 189
12.4 Omissions....191

Copyright FIDIC

13. Variations and Adjustments 191
13.1 Right to Vary 191
13.2 Value Engineering 192
13.3 Variation Procedure 193
13.4 Payment in Applicable Currencies 193
13.5 Provisional Sums 193
13.6 Daywork 194
13.7 Adjustments for Changes in Legislation 195
13.8 Adjustments for Changes in Cost 195

14. Contract Price and Payment 197
14.1 The Contract Price 197
14.2 Advance Payment 198
14.3 Application for Interim Payment Certificates 199
14.4 Schedule of Payments 200
14.5 Plant and Materials intended for the Works 201
14.6 Issue of Interim Payment Certificates 202
14.7 Payment 203
14.8 Delayed Payment 204
14.9 Payment of Retention Money 204
14.10 Statement at Completion 205
14.11 Application for Final Payment Certificate 206
14.12 Discharge 206
14.13 Issue of Final Payment Certificate 207
14.14 Cessation of Employer's Liability 207
14.15 Currencies of Payment 207

15. Termination by Employer 208
15.1 Notice to Correct 208
15.2 Termination by Employer 208
15.3 Valuation at Date of Termination 210
15.4 Payment after Termination 210
15.5 Employer's Entitlement to Termination for Convenience 211
15.6 Corrupt or Fraudulent Practices 211

16. Suspension and Termination by Contractor 212
16.1 Contractor's Entitlement to Suspend Work 212
16.2 Termination by Contractor 213
16.3 Cessation of Work and Removal of Contractor's Equipment 215
16.4 Payment on Termination 215

17. Risk and Responsibility 215
17.1 Indemnities 215
17.2 Contractor's Care of the Works 216
17.3 Employer's Risks 217
17.4 Consequences of Employer's Risks 217
17.5 Intellectual and Industrial Property Rights 218
17.6 Limitation of Liability 219

Copyright FIDIC

17.7 Use of Employer's Accomodation/Facilities 220

18. Insurance 220
18.1 General Requirements for Insurances 220
18.2 Insurance for Works and Contractor's Equipment 222
18.3 Insurance against Injury to Persons and Damage to Property 224
18.4 Insurance for Contractor's Personnel 224

19. Force Majeure 225
19.1 Definition of Force Majeure 225
19.3 Duty to Minimise Delay 226
19.4 Consequences of Force Majeure 226
19.5 Force Majeure Affecting Subcontractor 227
19.6 Optional Termination, Payment and Release 227
19.7 Release from Performance 228

20. Claims, Disputes and Arbitration 228
20.1 Contractor's Claims 228
20.2 Appointment of the Dispute Board 230
20.3 Failure to Agree on the Composition of the Dispute Board 231
20.4 Obtaining Dispute Board's Decision 232
20.5 Amicable Settlement 233
20.6 Arbitration 233
20.7 Failure to Comply with Dispute Board's Decision 234
20.8 Expiry of Dispute Board's Appointment 234

Copyright FIDIC

Section VIII. General Conditions (*GC*)

[*Name of* Employer*]*

[*Name of Contract]*

The General Conditions that follow are the Bank Harmonized Edition of the Conditions of Contract for Construction prepared and copyrighted by the International Federation of Consulting Engineers (*Fédération Internationale des Ingénieurs-Conseils*, or FIDIC), FIDIC 2010-All rights reserved. This publication is exclusive for the use of Bank Borrowers and their project implementing agencies as provided under the License Agreement dated March 11th, 2005, between the IBRD and FIDIC, and, consequently, no part of this publication may be reproduced, translated, adapted, stored in a retrieval system or communicated, in any form or by any means, whether mechanical, electronic, magnetic, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without prior permission in writing from FIDIC, except by the Employer identified above and only for the exclusive purpose of preparing these Standard Bidding Documents for the Contract also identified above.

General Conditions

1. General Provisions

1.1 Definitions

In the Conditions of Contract ("these Conditions"), which include Particular Conditions, Parts A and B, and these General Conditions, the following words and expressions shall have the meanings stated. Words indicating persons or parties include corporations and other legal entities, except where the context requires otherwise.

1.1.1 The Contract

1.1.1.1 "Contract" means the Contract Agreement, the Letter of Acceptance, the Letter of Tender, these Conditions, the Specification, the Drawings, the Schedules, and the further documents (if any) which are listed in the Contract Agreement or in the Letter of Acceptance.

1.1.1.2 "Contract Agreement" means the contract agreement referred to in Sub-Clause 1.6 [Contract Agreement].

1.1.1.3 "Letter of Acceptance" means the letter of formal acceptance, signed by the Employer, of the Letter of Tender, including any annexed memoranda comprising agreements between and signed by both Parties. If there is no such letter of acceptance, the expression "Letter of Acceptance" means the Contract Agreement and the date of issuing or receiving the Letter of Acceptance means the date of signing the Contract Agreement.

1.1.1.4 "Letter of Tender" means the document entitled letter of tender or letter of bid, which was completed by the Contractor and includes the signed offer to the Employer for the Works.

1.1.1.5 "Specification" means the document entitled specification, as included in the Contract, and any additions and modifications to the specification in accordance with the Contract. Such document specifies the Works.

1.1.1.6 "Drawings" means the drawings of the Works, as included in the Contract, and any additional and modified drawings issued by (or on behalf of) the Employer in accordance with the Contract.

1.1.1.7 "Schedules" means the document(s) entitled schedules, completed by the Contractor and

Copyright FIDIC

submitted with the Letter of Tender, as included in the Contract. Such document may include the Bill of Quantities, data, lists, and schedules of rates and/or prices.

1.1.1.8 "Tender" means the Letter of Tender and all other documents which the Contractor submitted with the Letter of Tender, as included in the Contract.

1.1.1.9 "Bill of Quantities", "Daywork Schedule" and "Schedule of Payment Currencies" mean the documents so named (if any) which are comprised in the Schedules.

1.1.1.10 "Contract Data" means the pages completed by the Employer entitled contract data which constitute Part A of the Particular Conditions.

1.1.2 Parties and Persons

1.1.2.1 "Party" means the Employer or the Contractor, as the context requires.

1.1.2.2 "Employer" means the person named as employer in the Contract Data and the legal successors in title to this person.

1.1.2.3 "Contractor" means the person(s) named as contractor in the Letter of Tender accepted by the Employer and the legal successors in title to this person(s).

1.1.2.4 "Engineer" means the person appointed by the Employer to act as the Engineer for the purposes of the Contract and named in the Contract Data, or other person appointed from time to time by the Employer and notified to the Contractor under Sub-Clause 3.4 [Replacement of the Engineer].

1.1.2.5 "Contractor's Representative" means the person named by the Contractor in the Contract or appointed from time to time by the Contractor under Sub-Clause 4.3 [Contractor's Representative], who acts on behalf of the Contractor.

1.1.2.6 "Employer's Personnel" means the Engineer, the assistants referred to in Sub-Clause 3.2 [Delegation by the Engineer] and all other staff, labour and other employees of the Engineer and of the Employer; and any other personnel notified to the Contractor, by the

Copyright FIDIC

Employer or the Engineer, as Employer's Personnel.

1.1.2.7 "Contractor's Personnel" means the Contractor's Representative and all personnel whom the Contractor utilises on Site, who may include the staff, labour and other employees of the Contractor and of each Subcontractor; and any other personnel assisting the Contractor in the execution of the Works.

1.1.2.8 "Subcontractor" means any person named in the Contract as a subcontractor, or any person appointed as a subcontractor, for a part of the Works; and the legal successors in title to each of these persons.

1.1.2.9 "DB" means the person or three persons appointed under Sub-Clause 20.2 [Appointment of the Dispute Board] or Sub-Clause 20.3 [Failure to Agree on the Composition of the Dispute Board]

1.1.2.10 "FIDIC" means the Fédération Internationale des Ingénieurs-Conseils, the international federation of consulting engineers.

1.1.2.11 "Bank" means the financing institution (if any) named in the Contract Data.

1.1.2.12 "Borrower" means the person (if any) named as the borrower in the Contract Data.

1.1.3 Dates, Tests, Periods and Completion

1.1.3.1 "Base Date" means the date 28 days prior to the latest date for submission of the Tender.

1.1.3.2 "Commencement Date" means the date notified under Sub-Clause 8.1 [Commencement of Works].

1.1.3.3 "Time for Completion" means the time for completing the Works or a Section (as the case may be) under Sub-Clause 8.2 [Time for Completion], as stated in the Contract Data (with any extension under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion]), calculated from the Commencement Date.

1.1.3.4 "Tests on Completion" means the tests which are specified in the Contract or agreed by both Parties or instructed as a Variation, and which are carried out under Clause 9 [Tests on Completion] before the Works or a Section (as the case may be) are taken over by the Employer.

Copyright FIDIC

1.1.3.5 "Taking-Over Certificate" means a certificate issued under Clause 10 [Employer's Taking Over].

1.1.3.6 "Tests after Completion" means the tests (if any) which are specified in the Contract and which are carried out in accordance with the Specification after the Works or a Section (as the case may be) are taken over by the Employer.

1.1.3.7 "Defects Notification Period" means the period for notifying defects in the Works or a Section (as the case may be) under Sub-Clause 11.1 [Completion of Outstanding Work and Remedying Defects], which extends over 365 days except if otherwise stated in the Contract Data (with any extension under Sub-Clause 11.3 [Extension of Defects Notification Period]), calculated from the date on which the Works or Section is completed as certified under Sub-Clause 10.1 [Taking Over of the Works and Sections]..

1.1.3.8 "Performance Certificate" means the certificate issued under Sub-Clause 11.9 [Performance Certificate]..

1.1.3.9 "Day" means a calendar day and "year" means 365 days.

1.1.4 Money and Payments

1.1.4.1 "Accepted Contract Amount" means the amount accepted in the Letter of Acceptance for the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects.

1.1.4.2 "Contract Price" means the price defined in Sub-Clause 14.1 [The Contract Price], and includes adjustments in accordance with the Contract.

1.1.4.3 "Cost" means all expenditure reasonably incurred (or to be incurred) by the Contractor, whether on or off the Site, including overhead and similar charges, but does not include profit.

1.1.4.4 "Final Payment Certificate" means the payment certificate issued under Sub-Clause 14.13 [Issue of Final Payment Certificate].

1.1.4.5 "Final Statement" means the statement defined in Sub-Clause 14.11 [Application for Final Payment Certificate].

Copyright FIDIC

1.1.4.6 "Foreign Currency" means a currency in which part (or all) of the Contract Price is payable, but not the Local Currency.

1.1.4.7 "Interim Payment Certificate" means a payment certificate issued under Clause 14 [Contract Price and Payment], other than the Final Payment Certificate.

1.1.4.8 "Local Currency" means the currency of the Country.

1.1.4.9 "Payment Certificate" means a payment certificate issued under Clause 14 [Contract Price and Payment].

1.1.4.10 "Provisional Sum" means a sum (if any) which is specified in the Contract as a provisional sum, for the execution of any part of the Works or for the supply of Plant, Materials or services under Sub-Clause 13.5 [Provisional Sums]..

1.1.4.11 "Retention Money" means the accumulated retention moneys which the Employer retains under Sub-Clause 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates] and pays under Sub-Clause 14.9 [Payment of Retention Money].

1.1.4.12 "Statement" means a statement submitted by the Contractor as part of an application, under Clause 14 [Contract Price and Payment], for a payment certificate.

1.1.5 Works and Goods

1.1.5.1 "Contractor's Equipment" means all apparatus, machinery, vehicles and other things required for the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects. However, Contractor's Equipment excludes Temporary Works, Employer's Equipment (if any), Plant, Materials and any other things intended to form or forming part of the Permanent Works.

1.1.5.2 "Goods" means Contractor's Equipment, Materials, Plant and Temporary Works, or any of them as appropriate.

1.1.5.3 "Materials" means things of all kinds (other than Plant) intended to form or forming part of the Permanent Works, including the supply-only materials (if any) to be supplied by the Contractor under the Contract.

1.1.5.4 "Permanent Works" means the permanent works to be

Copyright FIDIC

executed by the Contractor under the Contract.

1.1.5.5 "Plant" means the apparatus, machinery and other equipment intended to form or forming part of the Permanent Works, including vehicles purchased for the Employer and relating to the construction or operation of the Works.

1.1.5.6 "Section" means a part of the Works specified in the Contract Data as a Section (if any).1.1.5.7 "Temporary Works" means all temporary works of every kind (other than Contractor's Equipment) required on Site for the execution and completion of the Permanent Works and the remedying of any defects.

1.1.5.8 "Works" mean the Permanent Works and the Temporary Works, or either of them as appropriate.

1.1.6 Other Definitions

1.1.6.1 "Contractor's Documents" means the calculations, computer programs and other software, drawings, manuals, models and other documents of a technical nature (if any) supplied by the Contractor under the Contract.

1.1.6.2 "Country" means the country in which the Site (or most of it) is located, where the Permanent Works are to be executed.

1.1.6.3 "Employer's Equipment" means the apparatus, machinery and vehicles (if any) made available by the Employer for the use of the Contractor in the execution of the Works, as stated in the Specification; but does not include Plant which has not been taken over by the Employer.

1.1.6.4 "Force Majeure" is defined in Clause 19 [Force Majeure]..

1.1.6.5 "Laws" means all national (or state) legislation, statutes, ordinances and other laws, and regulations and by-laws of any legally constituted public authority.

1.1.6.6 "Performance Security" means the security (or securities, if any) under Sub-Clause 4.2 [Performance Security]..

1.1.6.7 "Site" means the places where the Permanent Works are to be executed, including storage and working

Copyright FIDIC

areas, and to which Plant and Materials are to be delivered, and any other places as may be specified in the Contract as forming part of the Site.

1.1.6.8 "Unforeseeable" means not reasonably foreseeable by an experienced contractor by the Base Date.

1.1.6.9 "Variation" means any change to the Works, which is instructed or approved as a variation under Clause 13 [Variations and Adjustments].

1.1.6.10 "Notice of Dissatisfaction" means the notice given by either Party to the other under Sub-Clause 20.4 [Obtaining Dispute Board's Decision] indicating its dissatisfaction and intention to commence arbitration.

1.2 Interpretation

In the Contract, except where the context requires otherwise:

(a) words indicating one gender include all genders;

(b) words indicating the singular also include the plural and words indicating the plural also include the singular;

(c) provisions including the word "agree", "agreed" or "agreement" require the agreement to be recorded in writing;

(d) "written" or "in writing" means hand-written, type-written, printed or electronically made, and resulting in a permanent record; and

(e) the word "tender" is synonymous with "bid" and "tenderer" with "bidder" and the words "tender documents" with "bidding documents

The marginal words and other headings shall not be taken into consideration in the interpretation of these Conditions.

In these Conditions, provisions including the expression "Cost plus profit" require this profit to be one-twentieth (5%) of this Cost unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Data.

1.3 Communications

Wherever these Conditions provide for the giving or issuing of approvals, certificates, consents, determinations, notices, requests and discharges, these communications shall be:

(a) in writing and delivered by hand (against receipt), sent by mail or courier, or transmitted using any of the agreed systems of electronic transmission as stated in the

Copyright FIDIC

Contract Data; and

(b) delivered, sent or transmitted to the address for the recipient's communications as stated in the Contract Data. However:

(i) if the recipient gives notice of another address, communications shall thereafter be delivered accordingly; and

(ii) if the recipient has not stated otherwise when requesting an approval or consent, it may be sent to the address from which the request was issued.

Approvals, certificates, consents and determinations shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed. When a certificate is issued to a Party, the certifier shall send a copy to the other Party. When a notice is issued to a Party, by the other Party or the Engineer, a copy shall be sent to the Engineer or the other Party, as the case may be.

1.4 Law and Language

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the country or other jurisdiction stated in the Contract Data.

The ruling language of the Contract shall be that stated in the Contract Data.

The language for communications shall be that stated in the Contract Data. If no language is stated there, the language for communications shall be the ruling language of the Contract.

1.5 Priority of Documents

The documents forming the Contract are to be taken as mutually explanatory of one another. For the purposes of interpretation, the priority of the documents shall be in accordance with the following sequence:

(a) the Contract Agreement (if any),

(b) the Letter of Acceptance,

(c) the Letter of Tender,

(d) the Particular Conditions – Part A,

(e) the Particular Conditions – Part B

(f) these General Conditions

(g) the Specification,

Copyright FIDIC

(h) the Drawings, and

(i) the Schedules and any other documents forming part of the Contract.

If an ambiguity or discrepancy is found in the documents, the Engineer shall issue any necessary clarification or instruction.

1.6 Contract Agreement

The Parties shall enter into a Contract Agreement within 28 days after the Contractor receives the Letter of Acceptance, unless the Particular Conditions establish otherwise. The Contract Agreement shall be based upon the form annexed to the Particular Conditions. The costs of stamp duties and similar charges (if any) imposed by law in connection with entry into the Contract Agreement shall be borne by the Employer.

1.7 Assignment

Neither Party shall assign the whole or any part of the Contract or any benefit or interest in or under the Contract. However, either Party:

(a) may assign the whole or any part with the prior agreement of the other Party, at the sole discretion of such other Party, and

(b) may, as security in favour of a bank or financial institution, assign its right to any moneys due, or to become due, under the Contract.

1.8 Care and Supply of Documents

The Specification and Drawings shall be in the custody and care of the Employer. Unless otherwise stated in the Contract, two copies of the Contract and of each subsequent Drawing shall be supplied to the Contractor, who may make or request further copies at the cost of the Contractor.

Each of the Contractor's Documents shall be in the custody and care of the Contractor, unless and until taken over by the Employer. Unless otherwise stated in the Contract, the Contractor shall supply to the Engineer six copies of each of the Contractor's Documents.

The Contractor shall keep, on the Site, a copy of the Contract, publications named in the Specification, the Contractor's Documents (if any), the Drawings and Variations and other communications given under the Contract. The Employer's Personnel shall have the right of access to all these documents at all reasonable times.

If a Party becomes aware of an error or defect in a document

Copyright FIDIC

which was prepared for use in executing the Works, the Party shall promptly give notice to the other Party of such error or defect.

1.9 Delayed Drawings or Instructions

The Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer whenever the Works are likely to be delayed or disrupted if any necessary drawing or instruction is not issued to the Contractor within a particular time, which shall be reasonable. The notice shall include details of the necessary drawing or instruction, details of why and by when it should be issued, and the nature and amount of the delay or disruption likely to be suffered if it is late.

If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost as a result of a failure of the Engineer to issue the notified drawing or instruction within a time which is reasonable and is specified in the notice with supporting details, the Contractor shall give a further notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:

(a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and

(b) payment of any such Cost plus profit, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

After receiving this further notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.

However, if and to the extent that the Engineer's failure was caused by any error or delay by the Contractor, including an error in, or delay in the submission of, any of the Contractor's Documents, the Contractor shall not be entitled to such extension of time, Cost or profit.

1.10 Employer's Use of Contractor's Documents

As between the Parties, the Contractor shall retain the copyright and other intellectual property rights in the Contractor's Documents and other design documents made by (or on behalf of) the Contractor.

The Contractor shall be deemed (by signing the Contract) to give to the Employer a non-terminable transferable non-exclusive royalty-free licence to copy, use and communicate the Contractor's Documents, including making and using modifications of them. This licence shall:

Copyright FIDIC

(a) apply throughout the actual or intended working life (whichever is longer) of the relevant parts of the Works,

(b) entitle any person in proper possession of the relevant part of the Works to copy, use and communicate the Contractor's Documents for the purposes of completing, operating, maintaining, altering, adjusting, repairing and demolishing the Works, and

(c) in the case of Contractor's Documents which are in the form of computer programs and other software, permit their use on any computer on the Site and other places as envisaged by the Contract, including replacements of any computers supplied by the Contractor.

The Contractor's Documents and other design documents made by (or on behalf of) the Contractor shall not, without the Contractor's consent, be used, copied or communicated to a third party by (or on behalf of) the Employer for purposes other than those permitted under this Sub-Clause.

1.11 Contractor's Use of Employer's Documents

As between the Parties, the Employer shall retain the copyright and other intellectual property rights in the Specification, the Drawings and other documents made by (or on behalf of) the Employer. The Contractor may, at his cost, copy, use, and obtain communication of these documents for the purposes of the Contract. They shall not, without the Employer's consent, be copied, used or communicated to a third party by the Contractor, except as necessary for the purposes of the Contract.

1.12 Confidential Details

The Contractor's and the Employer's Personnel shall disclose all such confidential and other information as may be reasonably required in order to verify compliance with the Contract and allow its proper implementation.

Each of them shall treat the details of the Contract as private and confidential, except to the extent necessary to carry out their respective obligations under the Contract or to comply with applicable Laws. Each of them shall not publish or disclose any particulars of the Works prepared by the other Party without the previous agreement of the other Party. However, the Contractor shall be permitted to disclose any publicly available information, or information otherwise required to establish his qualifications to compete for other projects.

Copyright FIDIC

1.13 Compliance with Laws

The Contractor shall, in performing the Contract, comply with applicable Laws. Unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions:

(a) the Employer shall have obtained (or shall obtain) the planning, zoning, building permit or similar permission for the Permanent Works, and any other permissions described in the Specification as having been (or to be) obtained by the Employer; and the Employer shall indemnify and hold the Contractor harmless against and from the consequences of any failure to do so; and

(b) the Contractor shall give all notices, pay all taxes, duties and fees, and obtain all permits, licences and approvals, as required by the Laws in relation to the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects; and the Contractor shall indemnify and hold the Employer harmless against and from the consequences of any failure to do so, unless the Contractor is impeded to accomplish these actions and shows evidence of its diligence.

1.14 Joint and Several Liability

If the Contractor constitutes (under applicable Laws) a joint venture, consortium or other unincorporated grouping of two or more persons:

(a) these persons shall be deemed to be jointly and severally liable to the Employer for the performance of the Contract;

(b) these persons shall notify the Employer of their leader who shall have authority to bind the Contractor and each of these persons; and

(c) the Contractor shall not alter its composition or legal status without the prior consent of the Employer.

1.15 Inspections and Audit by the Bank

The Contractor shall permit the Bank and/or persons appointed by the Bank to inspect the Site and/or the Contractor's accounts and records relating to the performance of the Contract and to have such accounts and records audited by auditors appointed by the Bank if required by the Bank.

2. The Employer

2.1 Right of Access to the Site

The Employer shall give the Contractor right of access to, and possession of, all parts of the Site within the time (or times) stated in the Contract Data. The right and possession may not

Copyright FIDIC

be exclusive to the Contractor. If, under the Contract, the Employer is required to give (to the Contractor) possession of any foundation, structure, plant or means of access, the Employer shall do so in the time and manner stated in the Specification. However, the Employer may withhold any such right or possession until the Performance Security has been received.

If no such time is stated in the Contract Data, the Employer shall give the Contractor right of access to, and possession of, the Site within such times as required to enable the Contractor to proceed without disruption in accordance with the programme submitted under Sub-Clause 8.3 [Programme].

If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost as a result of a failure by the Employer to give any such right or possession within such time, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:

(a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and

(b) payment of any such Cost plus profit, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.

However, if and to the extent that the Employer's failure was caused by any error or delay by the Contractor, including an error in, or delay in the submission of, any of the Contractor's Documents, the Contractor shall not be entitled to such extension of time, Cost or profit.

2.2 Permits, Licences or Approvals

The Employer shall provide, at the request of the Contractor, such reasonable assistance as to allow the Contractor to obtain properly:

(a) copies of the Laws of the Country which are relevant to the Contract but are not readily available, and

(b) any permits, licences or approvals required by the Laws of the Country:

(i) which the Contractor is required to obtain under Sub-Clause 1.13 [Compliance with Laws],

(ii) for the delivery of Goods, including clearance

Copyright FIDIC

through customs, and

(iii) for the export of Contractor's Equipment when it is removed from the Site.

2.3 Employer's Personnel

The Employer shall be responsible for ensuring that the Employer's Personnel and the Employer's other contractors on the Site:

(a) co-operate with the Contractor's efforts under Sub-Clause 4.6 [Co-operation], and

(b) take actions similar to those which the Contractor is required to take under sub-paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) of Sub-Clause 4.8 [Safety Procedures] and under Sub-Clause 4.18 [Protection of the Environment].

2.4 Employer's Financial Arrangements

The Employer shall submit, before the Commencement Date and thereafter within 28 days after receiving any request from the Contractor, reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made and are being maintained which will enable the Employer to pay the Contract Price punctually (as estimated at that time) in accordance with Clause 14 [Contract Price and Payment]. Before the Employer makes any material change to his financial arrangements, the Employer shall give notice to the Contractor with detailed particulars.

In addition, if the Bank has notified to the Borrower that the Bank has suspended disbursements under its loan, which finances in whole or in part the execution of the Works, the Employer shall give notice of such suspension to the Contractor with detailed particulars, including the date of such notification, with a copy to the Engineer, within 7 days of the Borrower having received the suspension notification from the Bank. If alternative funds will be available in appropriate currencies to the Employer to continue making payments to the Contractor beyond a date 60 days after the date of Bank notification of the suspension, the Employer shall provide reasonable evidence in his notice of the extent to which such funds will be available.

2.5 Employer's Claims

If the Employer considers himself to be entitled to any payment under any Clause of these Conditions or otherwise in connection with the Contract, and/or to any extension of the Defects Notification Period, the Employer or the Engineer shall give notice and particulars to the Contractor. However, notice is not required for payments due under Sub-Clause 4.19 [Electricity, Water and Gas], under Sub-Clause 4.20 [Employer's Equipment and Free-Issue Materials], or for other

Copyright FIDIC

services requested by the Contractor.

The notice shall be given as soon as practicable and no longer than 28 days after the Employer became aware, or should have become aware, of the event or circumstances giving rise to the claim. A notice relating to any extension of the Defects Notification Period shall be given before the expiry of such period.

The particulars shall specify the Clause or other basis of the claim, and shall include substantiation of the amount and/or extension to which the Employer considers himself to be entitled in connection with the Contract. The Engineer shall then proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine (i) the amount (if any) which the Employer is entitled to be paid by the Contractor, and/or (ii) the extension (if any) of the Defects Notification Period in accordance with Sub-Clause 11.3 [Extension of Defects Notification Period].

This amount may be included as a deduction in the Contract Price and Payment Certificates. The Employer shall only be entitled to set off against or make any deduction from an amount certified in a Payment Certificate, or to otherwise claim against the Contractor, in accordance with this Sub-Clause.

3. The Engineer

3.1 Engineer's Duties and Authority

The Employer shall appoint the Engineer who shall carry out the duties assigned to him in the Contract. The Engineer's staff shall include suitably qualified engineers and other professionals who are competent to carry out these duties.

The Engineer shall have no authority to amend the Contract.

The Engineer may exercise the authority attributable to the Engineer as specified in or necessarily to be implied from the Contract. If the Engineer is required to obtain the approval of the Employer before exercising a specified authority, the requirements shall be as stated in the Particular Conditions. The Employer shall promptly inform the Contractor of any change to the authority attributed to the Engineer.

However, whenever the Engineer exercises a specified authority for which the Employer's approval is required, then (for the purposes of the Contract) the Employer shall be deemed to have

Copyright FIDIC

given approval.

Except as otherwise stated in these Conditions:

(a) whenever carrying out duties or exercising authority, specified in or implied by the Contract, the Engineer shall be deemed to act for the Employer;

(b) the Engineer has no authority to relieve either Party of any duties, obligations or responsibilities under the Contract;

(c) any approval, check, certificate, consent, examination, inspection, instruction, notice, proposal, request, test, or similar act by the Engineer (including absence of disapproval) shall not relieve the Contractor from any responsibility he has under the Contract, including responsibility for errors, omissions, discrepancies and non-compliances; and

(d) any act by the Engineer in response to a Contractor's request except as otherwise expressly specified shall be notified in writing to the Contractor within 28 days of receipt.

The following provisions shall apply:

The Engineer shall obtain the specific approval of the Employer before taking action under the-following Sub-Clauses of these Conditions:

(a) Sub-Clause 4.12: agreeing or determining an extension of time and/or additional cost.

(b) Sub-Clause 13.1: instructing a Variation, except;

(i) in an emergency situation as determined by the Engineer, or

(ii) if such a Variation would increase the Accepted Contract Amount by less than the percentage specified in the Contract Data.

(c) Sub-Clause 13.3: Approving a proposal for Variation submitted by the Contractor in accordance with Sub Clause 13.1 or 13.2.

(d) Sub-Clause 13.4: Specifying the amount payable in each of the applicable currencies

Copyright FIDIC

Notwithstanding the obligation, as set out above, to obtain approval, if, in the opinion of the Engineer, an emergency occurs affecting the safety of life or of the Works or of adjoining property, he may, without relieving the Contractor of any of his duties and responsibility under the Contract, instruct the Contractor to execute all such work or to do all such things as may, in the opinion of the Engineer, be necessary to abate or reduce the risk. The Contractor shall forthwith comply, despite the absence of approval of the Employer, with any such instruction of the Engineer. The Engineer shall determine an addition to the Contract Price, in respect of such instruction, in accordance with Clause 13 and shall notify the Contractor accordingly, with a copy to the Employer.

3.2 Delegation by the Engineer

The Engineer may from time to time assign duties and delegate authority to assistants, and may also revoke such assignment or delegation. These assistants may include a resident engineer, and/or independent inspectors appointed to inspect and/or test items of Plant and/or Materials. The assignment, delegation or revocation shall be in writing and shall not take effect until copies have been received by both Parties. However, unless otherwise agreed by both Parties, the Engineer shall not delegate the authority to determine any matter in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations].

Each assistant, to whom duties have been assigned or authority has been delegated, shall only be authorised to issue instructions to the Contractor to the extent defined by the delegation. Any approval, check, certificate, consent, examination, inspection, instruction, notice, proposal, request, test, or similar act by an assistant, in accordance with the delegation, shall have the same effect as though the act had been an act of the Engineer. However:

(a) any failure to disapprove any work, Plant or Materials shall not constitute approval, and shall therefore not prejudice the right of the Engineer to reject the work, Plant or Materials;

(b) if the Contractor questions any determination or instruction of an assistant, the Contractor may refer the matter to the Engineer, who shall promptly confirm, reverse or vary the determination or instruction.

3.3 Instructions of the Engineer

The Engineer may issue to the Contractor (at any time) instructions and additional or modified Drawings which may be necessary for the execution of the Works and the remedying of any defects, all in accordance with the Contract. The Contractor

Copyright FIDIC

shall only take instructions from the Engineer, or from an assistant to whom the appropriate authority has been delegated under this Clause. If an instruction constitutes a Variation, Clause 13 [Variations and Adjustments] shall apply.

The Contractor shall comply with the instructions given by the Engineer or delegated assistant, on any matter related to the Contract. Whenever practicable, their instructions shall be given in writing. If the Engineer or a delegated assistant:

(a) gives an oral instruction,

(b) receives a written confirmation of the instruction, from (or on behalf of) the Contractor, within two working days after giving the instruction, and

(c) does not reply by issuing a written rejection and/or instruction within two working days after receiving the confirmation,

then the confirmation shall constitute the written instruction of the Engineer or delegated assistant (as the case may be).

3.4 Replacement of the Engineer

If the Employer intends to replace the Engineer, the Employer shall, not less than 21 days before the intended date of replacement, give notice to the Contractor of the name, address and relevant experience of the intended replacement Engineer. If the Contractor considers the intended replacement Engineer to be unsuitable, he has the right to raise objection against him by notice to the Employer, with supporting particulars, and the Employer shall give full and fair consideration to this objection.

3.5 Determinations

Whenever these Conditions provide that the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with this Sub-Clause 3.5 to agree or determine any matter, the Engineer shall consult with each Party in an endeavour to reach agreement. If agreement is not achieved, the Engineer shall make a fair determination in accordance with the Contract, taking due regard of all relevant circumstances.

The Engineer shall give notice to both Parties of each agreement or determination, with supporting particulars, within 28 days from the receipt of the corresponding claim or request except when otherwise specified. Each Party shall give effect to each agreement or determination unless and until revised under Clause 20 [Claims, Disputes and Arbitration].

Copyright FIDIC

4. The Contractor

4.1 Contractor's General Obligations

The Contractor shall design (to the extent specified in the Contract), execute and complete the Works in accordance with the Contract and with the Engineer's instructions, and shall remedy any defects in the Works.

The Contractor shall provide the Plant and Contractor's Documents specified in the Contract, and all Contractor's Personnel, Goods, consumables and other things and services, whether of a temporary or permanent nature, required in and for this design, execution, completion and remedying of defects.

All equipment, material, and services to be incorporated in or required for the Works shall have their origin in any eligible source country as defined by the Bank.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the adequacy, stability and safety of all Site operations and of all methods of construction. Except to the extent specified in the Contract, the Contractor (i) shall be responsible for all Contractor's Documents, Temporary Works, and such design of each item of Plant and Materials as is required for the item to be in accordance with the Contract, and (ii) shall not otherwise be responsible for the design or specification of the Permanent Works.

The Contractor shall, whenever required by the Engineer, submit details of the arrangements and methods which the Contractor proposes to adopt for the execution of the Works. No significant alteration to these arrangements and methods shall be made without this having previously been notified to the Engineer..

If the Contract specifies that the Contractor shall design any part of the Permanent Works, then unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions:

(a) the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer the Contractor's Documents for this part in accordance with the procedures specified in the Contract;

(b) these Contractor's Documents shall be in accordance with the Specification and Drawings, shall be written in the language for communications defined in Sub-Clause 1.4 [Law and Language], and shall include additional information required by the Engineer to add to the Drawings for co-ordination of each Party's designs;

(c) the Contractor shall be responsible for this part and it shall,

Copyright FIDIC

when the Works are completed, be fit for such purposes for which the part is intended as are specified in the Contract; and

(d) prior to the commencement of the Tests on Completion, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer the "as-built" documents and, if applicable, operation and maintenance manuals in accordance with the Specification and in sufficient detail for the Employer to operate, maintain, dismantle, reassemble, adjust and repair this part of the Works. Such part shall not be considered to be completed for the purposes of taking-over under Sub-Clause 10.1 [Taking Over of the Works and Sections] until these documents and manuals have been submitted to the Engineer.

4.2 Performance Security

The Contractor shall obtain (at his cost) a Performance Security for proper performance, in the amount stated in the Contract Data and denominated in the currency(ies) of the Contract or in a freely convertible currency acceptable to the Employer. If an amount is not stated in the Contract Data, this Sub-Clause shall not apply.

The Contractor shall deliver the Performance Security to the Employer within 28 days after receiving the Letter of Acceptance, and shall send a copy to the Engineer. The Performance Security shall be issued by a reputable bank or financial institution selected by the Contractor, and shall be in the form annexed to the Particular Conditions, as stipulated by the Employer in the Contract Data, or in another form approved by the Employer.

The Contractor shall ensure that the Performance Security is valid and enforceable until the Contractor has executed and completed the Works and remedied any defects. If the terms of the Performance Security specify its expiry date, and the Contractor has not become entitled to receive the Performance Certificate by the date 28 days prior to the expiry date, the Contractor shall extend the validity of the Performance Security until the Works have been completed and any defects have been remedied.

The Employer shall not make a claim under the Performance Security, except for amounts to which the Employer is entitled under the Contract.

The Employer shall indemnify and hold the Contractor harmless against and from all damages, losses and expenses (including

Copyright FIDIC

legal fees and expenses) resulting from a claim under the Performance Security to the extent to which the Employer was not entitled to make the claim.

The Employer shall return the Performance Security to the Contractor within 21 days after receiving a copy of the Performance Certificate.

Without limitation to the provisions of the rest of this Sub-Clause, whenever the Engineer determines an addition or a reduction to the Contract Price as a result of a change in cost and/or legislation, or as a result of a Variation, amounting to more than 25 percent of the portion of the Contract Price payable in a specific currency, the Contractor shall at the Engineer's request promptly increase, or may decrease, as the case may be, the value of the Performance Security in that currency by an equal percentage.

4.3 Contractor's Representative

The Contractor shall appoint the Contractor's Representative and shall give him all authority necessary to act on the Contractor's behalf under the Contract.

Unless the Contractor's Representative is named in the Contract, the Contractor shall, prior to the Commencement Date, submit to the Engineer for consent the name and particulars of the person the Contractor proposes to appoint as Contractor's Representative. If consent is withheld or subsequently revoked in terms of Sub-Clause 6.9 [Contractor's Personnel], or if the appointed person fails to act as Contractor's Representative, the Contractor shall similarly submit the name and particulars of another suitable person for such appointment.

The Contractor shall not, without the prior consent of the Engineer, revoke the appointment of the Contractor's Representative or appoint a replacement.

The whole time of the Contractor's Representative shall be given to directing the Contractor's performance of the Contract. If the Contractor's Representative is to be temporarily absent from the Site during the execution of the Works, a suitable replacement person shall be appointed, subject to the Engineer's prior consent, and the Engineer shall be notified accordingly.

The Contractor's Representative shall, on behalf of the Contractor, receive instructions under Sub-Clause 3.3 [Instructions of the Engineer].

The Contractor's Representative may delegate any powers,

Copyright FIDIC

functions and authority to any competent person, and may at any time revoke the delegation. Any delegation or revocation shall not take effect until the Engineer has received prior notice signed by the Contractor's Representative, naming the person and specifying the powers, functions and authority being delegated or revoked.

The Contractor's Representative shall be fluent in the language for communications defined in Sub-Clause 1.4 [Law and Language]. If the Contractor's Representative's delegates are not fluent in the said language, the Contractor shall make competent interpreters available during all working hours in a number deemed sufficient by the Engineer.

4.4 Subcontractors

The Contractor shall not subcontract the whole of the Works.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the acts or defaults of any Subcontractor, his agents or employees, as if they were the acts or defaults of the Contractor. Unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions:

(a) the Contractor shall not be required to obtain consent to suppliers solely of Materials, or to a subcontract for which the Subcontractor is named in the Contract;

(b) the prior consent of the Engineer shall be obtained to other proposed Subcontractors;

(c) the Contractor shall give the Engineer not less than 28 days' notice of the intended date of the commencement of each Subcontractor's work, and of the commencement of such work on the Site; and

(d) each subcontract shall include provisions which would entitle the Employer to require the subcontract to be assigned to the Employer under Sub-Clause 4.5 [Assignment of Benefit of Subcontract] (if or when applicable) or in the event of termination under Sub-Clause 15.2 [Termination by Employer]..

The Contractor shall ensure that the requirements imposed on the Contractor by Sub-Clause 1.12 [Confidential Details] apply equally to each Subcontractor.

Where practicable, the Contractor shall give fair and reasonable opportunity for contractors from the Country to be appointed as Subcontractors.

4.5 Assignment of Benefit of Subcontract

If a Subcontractor's obligations extend beyond the expiry date of the relevant Defects Notification Period and the Engineer, prior to this date, instructs the Contractor to assign the benefit of

Copyright FIDIC

such obligations to the Employer, then the Contractor shall do so. Unless otherwise stated in the assignment, the Contractor shall have no liability to the Employer for the work carried out by the Subcontractor after the assignment takes effect.

4.6 Co-operation

The Contractor shall, as specified in the Contract or as instructed by the Engineer, allow appropriate opportunities for carrying out work to:

(a) the Employer's Personnel,

(b) any other contractors employed by the Employer, and

(c) the personnel of any legally constituted public authorities,

who may be employed in the execution on or near the Site of any work not included in the Contract.

Any such instruction shall constitute a Variation if and to the extent that it causes the Contractor to suffer delays and/or to incur Unforeseeable Cost. Services for these personnel and other contractors may include the use of Contractor's Equipment, Temporary Works or access arrangements which are the responsibility of the Contractor.

If, under the Contract, the Employer is required to give to the Contractor possession of any foundation, structure, plant or means of access in accordance with Contractor's Documents, the Contractor shall submit such documents to the Engineer in the time and manner stated in the Specification.

4.7 Setting Out

The Contractor shall set out the Works in relation to original points, lines and levels of reference specified in the Contract or notified by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for the correct positioning of all parts of the Works, and shall rectify any error in the positions, levels, dimensions or alignment of the Works.

The Employer shall be responsible for any errors in these specified or notified items of reference, but the Contractor shall use reasonable efforts to verify their accuracy before they are used.

If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost from executing work which was necessitated by an error in these items of reference, and an experienced contractor could not reasonably have discovered such error and avoided this delay and/or Cost, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's

Copyright FIDIC

Claims] to:

(a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and

(b) payment of any such Cost plus profit, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine (i) whether and (if so) to what extent the error could not reasonably have been discovered, and (ii) the matters described in sub-paragraphs (a) and (b) above related to this e.

4.8 Safety Procedures

The Contractor shall:

(a) comply with all applicable safety regulations,

(b) take care for the safety of all persons entitled to be on the Site,

(c) use reasonable efforts to keep the Site and Works clear of unnecessary obstruction so as to avoid danger to these persons,

(d) provide fencing, lighting, guarding and watching of the Works until completion and taking over under Clause 10 [Employer's Taking Over], and

(e) provide any Temporary Works (including roadways, footways, guards and fences) which may be necessary, because of the execution of the Works, for the use and protection of the public and of owners and occupiers of adjacent land.

4.9 Quality Assurance

The Contractor shall institute a quality assurance system to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of the Contract. The system shall be in accordance with the details stated in the Contract. The Engineer shall be entitled to audit any aspect of the system.

Details of all procedures and compliance documents shall be submitted to the Engineer for information before each design and execution stage is commenced. When any document of a technical nature is issued to the Engineer, evidence of the prior approval by the Contractor himself shall be apparent on the document itself.

Copyright FIDIC

Compliance with the quality assurance system shall not relieve the Contractor of any of his duties, obligations or responsibilities under the Contract.

4.10 Site Data

The Employer shall have made available to the Contractor for his information, prior to the Base Date, all relevant data in the Employer's possession on sub-surface and hydrological conditions at the Site, including environmental aspects. The Employer shall similarly make available to the Contractor all such data which come into the Employer's possession after the Base Date. The Contractor shall be responsible for interpreting all such data.

To the extent which was practicable (taking account of cost and time), the Contractor shall be deemed to have obtained all necessary information as to risks, contingencies and other circumstances which may influence or affect the Tender or Works. To the same extent, the Contractor shall be deemed to have inspected and examined the Site, its surroundings, the above data and other available information, and to have been satisfied before submitting the Tender as to all relevant matters, including (without limitation):

(a) the form and nature of the Site, including sub-surface conditions,

(b) the hydrological and climatic conditions,

(c) the extent and nature of the work and Goods necessary for the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects,

(d) the Laws, procedures and labour practices of the Country, and

(e) the Contractor's requirements for access, accommodation, facilities, personnel, power, transport, water and other services.

4.11 Sufficiency of the Accepted Contract Amount

The Contractor shall be deemed to:

(a) have satisfied himself as to the correctness and sufficiency of the Accepted Contract Amount, and

(b) have based the Accepted Contract Amount on the data, interpretations, necessary information, inspections, examinations and satisfaction as to all relevant matters

Copyright FIDIC

referred to in Sub-Clause 4.10 [Site Data].

Unless otherwise stated in the Contract, the Accepted Contract Amount covers all the Contractor's obligations under the Contract (including those under Provisional Sums, if any) and all things necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects.

4.12 Unforeseeable Physical Conditions

In this Sub-Clause, "physical conditions" means natural physical conditions and man-made and other physical obstructions and pollutants, which the Contractor encounters at the Site when executing the Works, including sub-surface and hydrological conditions but excluding climatic conditions.

If the Contractor encounters adverse physical conditions which he considers to have been Unforeseeable, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer as soon as practicable.

This notice shall describe the physical conditions, so that they can be inspected by the Engineer, and shall set out the reasons why the Contractor considers them to be Unforeseeable. The Contractor shall continue executing the Works, using such proper and reasonable measures as are appropriate for the physical conditions, and shall comply with any instructions which the Engineer may give. If an instruction constitutes a Variation, Clause 13 [Variations and Adjustments] shall apply.

If and to the extent that the Contractor encounters physical conditions which are Unforeseeable, gives such a notice, and suffers delay and/or incurs Cost due to these conditions, the Contractor shall be entitled subject to notice under Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:

(a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and

(b) payment of any such Cost, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

Upon receiving such notice and inspecting and/or investigating these physical conditions, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine (i) whether and (if so) to what extent these physical conditions were Unforeseeable, and (ii) the matters described in sub-paragraphs (a) and (b) above related to this extent.

However, before additional Cost is finally agreed or determined under sub-paragraph (ii), the Engineer may also review whether

Copyright FIDIC

other physical conditions in similar parts of the Works (if any) were more favourable than could reasonably have been foreseen when the Contractor submitted the Tender. If and to the extent that these more favourable conditions were encountered, the Engineer may proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine the reductions in Cost which were due to these conditions, which may be included (as deductions) in the Contract Price and Payment Certificates. However, the net effect of all adjustments under sub-paragraph (b) and all these reductions, for all the physical conditions encountered in similar parts of the Works, shall not result in a net reduction in the Contract Price.

The Engineer shall take account of any evidence of the physical conditions foreseen by the Contractor when submitting the Tender, which shall be made available by the Contractor, but shall not be bound by the Contractor's interpretation of any such evidence.

4.13 Rights of Way and Facilities

Unless otherwise specified in the Contract the Employer shall provide effective access to and possession of the Site including special and/or temporary rights-of-way which are necessary for the Works. The Contractor shall obtain, at his risk and cost, any additional rights of way or facilities outside the Site which he may require for the purposes of the Works.

4.14 Avoidance of Interference

The Contractor shall not interfere unnecessarily or improperly with:

(a) the convenience of the public, or

(b) the access to and use and occupation of all roads and footpaths, irrespective of whether they are public or in the possession of the Employer or of others.

The Contractor shall indemnify and hold the Employer harmless against and from all damages, losses and expenses (including legal fees and expenses) resulting from any such unnecessary or improper interference.

4.15 Access Route

The Contractor shall be deemed to have been satisfied as to the suitability and availability of access routes to the Site at Base Date. The Contractor shall use reasonable efforts to prevent any road or bridge from being damaged by the Contractor's traffic or by the Contractor's Personnel. These efforts shall include the proper use of appropriate vehicles and routes.

Except as otherwise stated in these Conditions:

Copyright FIDIC

(a) the Contractor shall (as between the Parties) be responsible for any maintenance which may be required for his use of access routes;

(b) the Contractor shall provide all necessary signs or directions along access routes, and shall obtain any permission which may be required from the relevant authorities for his use of routes, signs and directions;

(c) the Employer shall not be responsible for any claims which may arise from the use or otherwise of any access route;

(d) the Employer does not guarantee the suitability or availability of particular access routes; and

(e) Costs due to non-suitability or non-availability, for the use required by the Contractor, of access routes shall be borne by the Contractor.

4.16 Transport of Goods

Unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions:

(a) the Contractor shall give the Engineer not less than 21 days' notice of the date on which any Plant or a major item of other Goods will be delivered to the Site;

(b) the Contractor shall be responsible for packing, loading, transporting, receiving, unloading, storing and protecting all Goods and other things required for the Works; and

(c) the Contractor shall indemnify and hold the Employer harmless against and from all damages, losses and expenses (including legal fees and expenses) resulting from the transport of Goods, and shall negotiate and pay all claims arising from their transport.

4.17 Contractor's Equipment

The Contractor shall be responsible for all Contractor's Equipment. When brought on to the Site, Contractor's Equipment shall be deemed to be exclusively intended for the execution of the Works. The Contractor shall not remove from the Site any major items of Contractor's Equipment without the consent of the Engineer. However, consent shall not be required for vehicles transporting Goods or Contractor's Personnel off Site.

4.18 Protection of the Environment

The Contractor shall take all reasonable steps to protect the environment (both on and off the Site) and to limit damage and nuisance to people and property resulting from pollution, noise

Copyright FIDIC

and other results of his operations.

The Contractor shall ensure that emissions, surface discharges and effluent from the Contractor's activities shall not exceed the values stated in the Specification or prescribed by applicable Laws.

4.19 Electricity, Water and Gas

The Contractor shall, except as stated below, be responsible for the provision of all power, water and other services he may require for his construction activities and to the extent defined in the Specifications, for the tests.

The Contractor shall be entitled to use for the purposes of the Works such supplies of electricity, water, gas and other services as may be available on the Site and of which details and prices are given in the Specification. The Contractor shall, at his risk and cost, provide any apparatus necessary for his use of these services and for measuring the quantities consumed.

The quantities consumed and the amounts due (at these prices) for such services shall be agreed or determined by the Engineer in accordance with Sub-Clause 2.5 [Employer's Claims] and Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations]. The Contractor shall pay these amounts to the Employer.

4.20 Employer's Equipment and Free-Issue Materials

The Employer shall make the Employer's Equipment (if any) available for the use of the Contractor in the execution of the Works in accordance with the details, arrangements and prices stated in the Specification. Unless otherwise stated in the Specification:

(a) the Employer shall be responsible for the Employer's Equipment, except that

(b) the Contractor shall be responsible for each item of Employer's Equipment whilst any of the Contractor's Personnel is operating it, driving it, directing it or in possession or control of it.

The appropriate quantities and the amounts due (at such stated prices) for the use of Employer's Equipment shall be agreed or determined by the Engineer in accordance with Sub-Clause 2.5 [Employer's Claims] and Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations]. The Contractor shall pay these amounts to the Employer.

The Employer shall supply, free of charge, the "free-issue materials" (if any) in accordance with the details stated in the Specification. The Employer shall, at his risk and cost, provide

Copyright FIDIC

these materials at the time and place specified in the Contract. The Contractor shall then visually inspect them, and shall promptly give notice to the Engineer of any shortage, defect or default in these materials. Unless otherwise agreed by both Parties, the Employer shall immediately rectify the notified shortage, defect or default.

After this visual inspection, the free-issue materials shall come under the care, custody and control of the Contractor. The Contractor's obligations of inspection, care, custody and control shall not relieve the Employer of liability for any shortage, defect or default not apparent from a visual inspection.

4.21 Progress Reports

Unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions, monthly progress reports shall be prepared by the Contractor and submitted to the Engineer in six copies. The first report shall cover the period up to the end of the first calendar month following the Commencement Date. Reports shall be submitted monthly thereafter, each within 7 days after the last day of the period to which it relates.

Reporting shall continue until the Contractor has completed all work which is known to be outstanding at the completion date stated in the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works.

Each report shall include:

(a) charts and detailed descriptions of progress, including each stage of design (if any), Contractor's Documents, procurement, manufacture, delivery to Site, construction, erection and testing; and including these stages for work by each nominated Subcontractor (as defined in Clause 5 [Nominated Subcontractors]),

(b) photographs showing the status of manufacture and of progress on the Site;

(c) for the manufacture of each main item of Plant and Materials, the name of the manufacturer, manufacture location, percentage progress, and the actual or expected dates of:

(i) commencement of manufacture,

(ii) Contractor's inspections,

(iii) tests, and

Copyright FIDIC

(iv) shipment and arrival at the Site;

(d) the details described in Sub-Clause 6.10 [Records of Contractor's Personnel and Equipment];

(e) copies of quality assurance documents, test results and certificates of Materials;

(f) list of notices given under Sub-Clause 2.5 [Employer's Claims] and notices given under Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims];

(g) safety statistics, including details of any hazardous incidents and activities relating to environmental aspects and public relations; and

(h) comparisons of actual and planned progress, with details of any events or circumstances which may jeopardise the completion in accordance with the Contract, and the measures being (or to be) adopted to overcome delays.

4.22 Security of the Site

Unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions:

(a) the Contractor shall be responsible for keeping unauthorised persons off the Site, and

(b) authorised persons shall be limited to the Contractor's Personnel and the Employer's Personnel; and to any other personnel notified to the Contractor, by the Employer or the Engineer, as authorised personnel of the Employer's other contractors on the Site.

4.23 Contractor's Operations on Site

The Contractor shall confine his operations to the Site, and to any additional areas which may be obtained by the Contractor and agreed by the Engineer as additional working areas. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to keep Contractor's Equipment and Contractor's Personnel within the Site and these additional areas, and to keep them off adjacent land..

During the execution of the Works, the Contractor shall keep the Site free from all unnecessary obstruction, and shall store or dispose of any Contractor's Equipment or surplus materials. The Contractor shall clear away and remove from the Site any wreckage, rubbish and Temporary Works which are no longer required.

Upon the issue of a Taking-Over Certificate, the Contractor shall clear away and remove, from that part of the Site and Works to which the Taking-Over Certificate refers, all

Copyright FIDIC

Contractor's Equipment, surplus material, wreckage, rubbish and Temporary Works. The Contractor shall leave that part of the Site and the Works in a clean and safe condition. However, the Contractor may retain on Site, during the Defects Notification Period, such Goods as are required for the Contractor to fulfil obligations under the Contract.

4.24 Fossils

All fossils, coins, articles of value or antiquity, and structures and other remains or items of geological or archaeological interest found on the Site shall be placed under the care and authority of the Employer. The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions to prevent Contractor's Personnel or other persons from removing or damaging any of these findings.

The Contractor shall, upon discovery of any such finding, promptly give notice to the Engineer, who shall issue instructions for dealing with it. If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost from complying with the instructions, the Contractor shall give a further notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:

(a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and

(b) payment of any such Cost, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

After receiving this further notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.

5. Nominated Subcontractors

5.1 Definition of "nominated Subcontractor"

In the Contract, "nominated Subcontractor" means a Subcontractor:

(a) who is stated in the Contract as being a nominated Subcontractor, or

(b) whom the Engineer, under Clause 13 [Variations and Adjustments], instructs the Contractor to employ as a Subcontractor subject to Sub-Clause 5.2 [Objection to Notification].

5.2 Objection to Nomination

The Contractor shall not be under any obligation to employ a nominated Subcontractor against whom the Contractor raises reasonable objection by notice to the Engineer as soon as practicable, with supporting particulars. An objection shall be

Copyright FIDIC

deemed reasonable if it arises from (among other things) any of the following matters, unless the Employer agrees in writing to indemnify the Contractor against and from the consequences of the matter:

(a) there are reasons to believe that the Subcontractor does not have sufficient competence, resources or financial strength;

(b) the nominated Subcontractor does not accept to indemnify the Contractor against and from any negligence or misuse of Goods by the nominated Subcontractor, his agents and employees; or

(c) the nominated Subcontractor does not accept to enter into a subcontract which specifies that, for the subcontracted work (including design, if any), the nominated Subcontractor shall:

(i) undertake to the Contractor such obligations and liabilities as will enable the Contractor to discharge his obligations and liabilities under the Contract;

(ii) indemnify the Contractor against and from all obligations and liabilities arising under or in connection with the Contract and from the consequences of any failure by the Subcontractor to perform these obligations or to fulfil these liabilities, and

(iii) be paid only if and when the Contractor has received from the Employer payments for sums due under the Subcontract referred to under Sub-Clause 5.3 [Payment to nominated Subcontractors].

5.3 Payments to nominated Subcontractors

The Contractor shall pay to the nominated Subcontractor the amounts shown on the nominated Subcontractor's invoices approved by the Contractor which the Engineer certifies to be due in accordance with the subcontract. These amounts plus other charges shall be included in the Contract Price in accordance with sub-paragraph (b) of Sub-Clause 13.5 [Provisional Sums], except as stated in Sub-Clause 5.4 [Evidence of Payments].

5.4 Evidence of Payments

Before issuing a Payment Certificate which includes an amount payable to a nominated Subcontractor, the Engineer may request the Contractor to supply reasonable evidence that the nominated Subcontractor has received all amounts due in accordance with previous Payment Certificates, less applicable deductions for

Copyright FIDIC

retention or otherwise. Unless the Contractor:

(a) submits this reasonable evidence to the Engineer, or

(b)

(i) satisfies the Engineer in writing that the Contractor is reasonably entitled to withhold or refuse to pay these amounts, and

(ii) submits to the Engineer reasonable evidence that the nominated Subcontractor has been notified of the Contractor's entitlement,

then the Employer may (at his sole discretion) pay, direct to the nominated Subcontractor, part or all of such amounts previously certified (less applicable deductions) as are due to the nominated Subcontractor and for which the Contractor has failed to submit the evidence described in sub-paragraphs (a) or (b) above. The Contractor shall then repay, to the Employer, the amount which the nominated Subcontractor was directly paid by the Employer.

6. Staff and Labour

6.1 Engagement of Staff and Labour

Except as otherwise stated in the Specification, the Contractor shall make arrangements for the engagement of all staff and labour, local or otherwise, and for their payment, feeding, transport, and, when appropriate, housing.

The Contractor is encouraged, to the extent practicable and reasonable, to employ staff and labour with appropriate qualifications and experience from sources within the Country.

6.2 Rates of Wages and Conditions of Labour

The Contractor shall pay rates of wages, and observe conditions of labour, which are not lower than those established for the trade or industry where the work is carried out. If no established rates or conditions are applicable, the Contractor shall pay rates of wages and observe conditions which are not lower than the general level of wages and conditions observed locally by employers whose trade or industry is similar to that of the Contractor.

The Contractor shall inform the Contractor's Personnel about their liability to pay personal income taxes in the Country in respect of such of their salaries, wages, allowances and any benefits as are subject to tax under the Laws of the Country for the time being in force, and the Contractor shall perform such

Copyright FIDIC

duties in regard to such deductions thereof as may be imposed on him by such Laws.

6.3 Persons in the Service of Employer

The Contractor shall not recruit, or attempt to recruit, staff and labour from amongst the Employer's Personnel.

6.4 Labour Laws

The Contractor shall comply with all the relevant labour Laws applicable to the Contractor's Personnel, including Laws relating to their employment, health, safety, welfare, immigration and emigration, and shall allow them all their legal rights.

The Contractor shall require his employees to obey all applicable Laws, including those concerning safety at work.

6.5 Working Hours

No work shall be carried out on the Site on locally recognised days of rest, or outside the normal working hours stated in the Contract Data, unless:

(a) otherwise stated in the Contract,

(b) the Engineer gives consent, or

(c) the work is unavoidable, or necessary for the protection of life or property or for the safety of the Works, in which case the Contractor shall immediately advise the Engineer.

6.6 Facilities for Staff and Labour

Except as otherwise stated in the Specification, the Contractor shall provide and maintain all necessary accommodation and welfare facilities for the Contractor's Personnel. The Contractor shall also provide facilities for the Employer's Personnel as stated in the Specification.

The Contractor shall not permit any of the Contractor's Personnel to maintain any temporary or permanent living quarters within the structures forming part of the Permanent Works.

6.7 Health and Safety

The Contractor shall at all times take all reasonable precautions to maintain the health and safety of the Contractor's Personnel. In collaboration with local health authorities, the Contractor shall ensure that medical staff, first aid facilities, sick bay and ambulance service are available at all times at the Site and at any accommodation for Contractor's and Employer's Personnel, and that suitable arrangements are made for all necessary welfare and hygiene requirements and for the prevention of epidemics.

Copyright FIDIC

The Contractor shall appoint an accident prevention officer at the Site, responsible for maintaining safety and protection against accidents. This person shall be qualified for this responsibility, and shall have the authority to issue instructions and take protective measures to prevent accidents. Throughout the execution of the Works, the Contractor shall provide whatever is required by this person to exercise this responsibility and authority.

The Contractor shall send, to the Engineer, details of any accident as soon as practicable after its occurrence. The Contractor shall maintain records and make reports concerning health, safety and welfare of persons, and damage to property, as the Engineer may reasonably require.

HIV-AIDS Prevention. The Contractor shall conduct an HIV-AIDS awareness programme via an approved service provider, and shall undertake such other measures as are specified in this Contract to reduce the risk of the transfer of the HIV virus between and among the Contractor's Personnel and the local community, to promote early diagnosis and to assist affected individuals.

The Contractor shall throughout the contract (including the Defects Notification Period): (i) conduct Information, Education and Communication (IEC) campaigns, at least every other month, addressed to all the Site staff and labour (including all the Contractor's employees, all Subcontractors and any other Contractor's or Employer's personnel employees, and all truck drivers and crew making deliveries to Site for construction activities) and to the immediate local communities, concerning the risks, dangers and impact, and appropriate avoidance behaviour with respect to, of Sexually Transmitted Diseases (STD) - or Sexually Transmitted Infections (STI) in general and HIV/AIDS in particular; (ii) provide male or female condoms for all Site staff and labour as appropriate; and (iii) provide for STI and HIV/AIDS screening, diagnosis, counselling and referral to a dedicated national STI and HIV/AIDS programme, (unless otherwise agreed) of all Site staff and labour.

The Contractor shall include in the programme to be submitted for the execution of the Works under Sub-Clause 8.3 an alleviation programme for Site staff and labour and their families in respect of Sexually Transmitted Infections (STI) and Sexually Transmitted Diseases (STD) including HIV/AIDS. The STI, STD and HIV/AIDS alleviation programme shall indicate when, how and at what cost the Contractor plans to satisfy the requirements of this Sub-Clause and the related specification.

Copyright FIDIC

For each component, the programme shall detail the resources to be provided or utilised and any related sub-contracting proposed. The programme shall also include provision of a detailed cost estimate with supporting documentation. Payment to the Contractor for preparation and implementation this programme shall not exceed the Provisional Sum dedicated for this purpose.

6.8 Contractor's Superintendence

Throughout the execution of the Works, and as long thereafter as is necessary to fulfil the Contractor's obligations, the Contractor shall provide all necessary superintendence to plan, arrange, direct, manage, inspect and test the work.

Superintendence shall be given by a sufficient number of persons having adequate knowledge of the language for communications (defined in Sub-Clause 1.4 [Law and Language]) and of the operations to be carried out (including the methods and techniques required, the hazards likely to be encountered and methods of preventing accidents), for the satisfactory and safe execution of the Works.

6.9 Contractor's Personnel

The Contractor's Personnel shall be appropriately qualified, skilled and experienced in their respective trades or occupations. The Engineer may require the Contractor to remove (or cause to be removed) any person employed on the Site or Works, including the Contractor's Representative if applicable, who:

(a) persists in any misconduct or lack of care,

(b) carries out duties incompetently or negligently,

(c) fails to conform with any provisions of the Contract, or

(d) persists in any conduct which is prejudicial to safety, health, or the protection of the environment.

If appropriate, the Contractor shall then appoint (or cause to be appointed) a suitable replacement person.

6.10 Records of Contractor's Personnel and Equipment

The Contractor shall submit, to the Engineer, details showing the number of each class of Contractor's Personnel and of each type of Contractor's Equipment on the Site. Details shall be submitted each calendar month, in a form approved by the Engineer, until the Contractor has completed all work which is known to be outstanding at the completion date stated in the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works.

6.11 Disorderly Conduct

The Contractor shall at all times take all reasonable precautions to prevent any unlawful, riotous or disorderly conduct by or

Copyright FIDIC

amongst the Contractor's Personnel, and to preserve peace and protection of persons and property on and near the Site.

6.12 Foreign Personnel

The Contractor may bring in to the Country any foreign personnel who are necessary for the execution of the Works to the extent allowed by the applicable Laws. The Contractor shall ensure that these personnel are provided with the required residence visas and work permits. The Employer will, if requested by the Contractor, use his best endeavours in a timely and expeditious manner to assist the Contractor in obtaining any local, state, national or government permission required for bringing in the Contractor's personnel..

The Contractor shall be responsible for the return of these personnel to the place where they were recruited or to their domicile. In the event of the death in the Country of any of these personnel or members of their families, the Contractor shall similarly be responsible for making the appropriate arrangements for their return or burial.

6.13 Supply of Foodstuffs

The Contractor shall arrange for the provision of a sufficient supply of suitable food as may be stated in the Specification at reasonable prices for the Contractor's Personnel for the purposes of or in connection with the Contract.

6.14 Supply of Water

The Contractor shall, having regard to local conditions, provide on the Site an adequate supply of drinking and other water for the use of the Contractor's Personnel.

6.15 Measures against Insect and Pest Nuisance

The Contractor shall at all times take the necessary precautions to protect the Contractor's Personnel employed on the Site from insect and pest nuisance, and to reduce the danger to their health. The Contractor shall comply with all the regulations of the local health authorities, including use of appropriate insecticide.

6.16 Alcoholic Liquor or Drugs

The Contractor shall not, otherwise than in accordance with the Laws of the Country, import, sell, give, barter or otherwise dispose of any alcoholic liquor or drugs, or permit or allow importation, sale, gift, barter or disposal thereof by Contractor's Personnel.

6.17 Arms and Ammunition

The Contractor shall not give, barter, or otherwise dispose of, to any person, any arms or ammunition of any kind, or allow Contractor's Personnel to do so.

6.18 Festivals and Religious Customs

The Contractor shall respect the Country's recognized festivals, days of rest and religious or other customs.

Copyright FIDIC

6.19 Funeral Arrangements

The Contractor shall be responsible, to the extent required by local regulations, for making any funeral arrangements for any of his local employees who may die while engaged upon the Works.

6.20 Prohibition of Forced or Compulsory Labour

The Contractor shall not employ forced labour, which consists of any work or service, not voluntarily performed, that is exacted from an individual under threat of force or penalty, and includes any kind of involuntary or compulsory labour, such as indentured labour, bonded labour or similar labour-contracting arrangements.

6.21 Prohibition of Harmful Child Labour

The Contractor shall not employ children in a manner that is economically exploitative, or is likely to be hazardous, or to interfere with, the child's education, or to be harmful to the child's health or physical, mental, spiritual, moral, or social development. Where the relevant labour laws of the Country have provisions for employment of minors, the Contractor shall follow those laws applicable to the Contractor. Children below the age of 18 years shall not be employed in dangerous work.

6.22 Employment Records of Workers

The Contractor shall keep complete and accurate records of the employment of labour at the Site. The records shall include the names, ages, genders, hours worked and wages paid to all workers. These records shall be summarized on a monthly basis and submitted to the Engineer. These records shall be included in the details to be submitted by the Contractor under Sub-Clause 6.10 [Records of Contractor's Personnel and Equipment].

6.23 Workers' Organisations

In countries where the relevant labour laws recognise workers' rights to form and to join workers' organisations of their choosing without interference and to bargain collectively, the Contractor shall comply with such laws. Where the relevant labour laws substantially restrict workers' organisations, the Contractor shall enable alternative means for the Contractor's Personnel to express their grievances and protect their rights regarding working conditions and terms of employment. In either case described above, and where the relevant labour laws are silent, the Contractor shall not discourage the Contractor's Personnel from forming or joining workers' organisations of their choosing or from bargaining collectively, and shall not discriminate or retaliate against the Contractor's Personnel who participate, or seek to participate, in such organisations and bargain collectively. The Contractor shall engage with such workers' representatives. Workers' organisations are expected to fairly represent the workers in the workforce.

Copyright FIDIC

6.24 Non-Discrimination and Equal Opportunity

The Contractor shall not make employment decisions on the basis of personal characteristics unrelated to inherent job requirements. The Contractor shall base the employment relationship on the principle of equal opportunity and fair treatment, and shall not discriminate with respect to aspects of the employment relationship, including recruitment and hiring, compensation (including wages and benefits), working conditions and terms of employment, access to training, promotion, termination of employment or retirement, and discipline. In countries where the relevant labour laws provide for non-discrimination in employment, the Contractor shall comply with such laws. When the relevant labour laws are silent on non-discrimination in employment, the Contractor shall meet this Sub-Clause's requirements. Special measures of protection or assistance to remedy past discrimination or selection for a particular job based on the inherent requirements of the job shall not be deemed discrimination.

7. Plant, Materials and Workmanship

7.1 Manner of Execution

The Contractor shall carry out the manufacture of Plant, the production and manufacture of Materials, and all other execution of the Works:

(a) in the manner (if any) specified in the Contract,

(b) in a proper workmanlike and careful manner, in accordance with recognised good practice, and

(c) with properly equipped facilities and non-hazardous Materials, except as otherwise specified in the Contract.

7.2 Samples

The Contractor shall submit the following samples of Materials, and relevant information, to the Engineer for consent prior to using the Materials in or for the Works:

(a) manufacturer's standard samples of Materials and samples specified in the Contract, all at the Contractor's cost, and

(b) additional samples instructed by the Engineer as a Variation.

Each sample shall be labelled as to origin and intended use in the Works.

7.3 Inspection

The Employer's Personnel shall at all reasonable times:

(a) have full access to all parts of the Site and to all places from which natural Materials are being obtained, and

Copyright FIDIC

(b) during production, manufacture and construction (at the Site and elsewhere), be entitled to examine, inspect, measure and test the materials and workmanship, and to check the progress of manufacture of Plant and production and manufacture of Materials.

The Contractor shall give the Employer's Personnel full opportunity to carry out these activities, including providing access, facilities, permissions and safety equipment. No such activity shall relieve the Contractor from any obligation or responsibility.

The Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer whenever any work is ready and before it is covered up, put out of sight, or packaged for storage or transport. The Engineer shall then either carry out the examination, inspection, measurement or testing without unreasonable delay, or promptly give notice to the Contractor that the Engineer does not require to do so. If the Contractor fails to give the notice, he shall, if and when required by the Engineer, uncover the work and thereafter reinstate and make good, all at the Contractor's cost.

7.4 Testing

This Sub-Clause shall apply to all tests specified in the Contract, other than the Tests after Completion (if any).

Except as otherwise specified in the Contract, the Contractor shall provide all apparatus, assistance, documents and other information, electricity, equipment, fuel, consumables, instruments, labour, materials, and suitably qualified and experienced staff, as are necessary to carry out the specified tests efficiently. The Contractor shall agree, with the Engineer, the time and place for the specified testing of any Plant, Materials and other parts of the Works.

The Engineer may, under Clause 13 [Variations and Adjustments], vary the location or details of specified tests, or instruct the Contractor to carry out additional tests. If these varied or additional tests show that the tested Plant, Materials or workmanship is not in accordance with the Contract, the cost of carrying out this Variation shall be borne by the Contractor, notwithstanding other provisions of the Contract.

The Engineer shall give the Contractor not less than 24 hours' notice of the Engineer's intention to attend the tests. If the Engineer does not attend at the time and place agreed, the Contractor may proceed with the tests, unless otherwise instructed by the Engineer, and the tests shall then be deemed to

Copyright FIDIC

have been made in the Engineer's presence.

If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost from complying with these instructions or as a result of a delay for which the Employer is responsible, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:

(a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and

(b) payment of any such Cost plus profit, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.

The Contractor shall promptly forward to the Engineer duly certified reports of the tests. When the specified tests have been passed, the Engineer shall endorse the Contractor's test certificate, or issue a certificate to him, to that effect. If the Engineer has not attended the tests, he shall be deemed to have accepted the readings as accurate.

7.5 Rejection

If, as a result of an examination, inspection, measurement or testing, any Plant, Materials or workmanship is found to be defective or otherwise not in accordance with the Contract, the Engineer may reject the Plant, Materials or workmanship by giving notice to the Contractor, with reasons. The Contractor shall then promptly make good the defect and ensure that the rejected item complies with the Contract.

If the Engineer requires this Plant, Materials or workmanship to be retested, the tests shall be repeated under the same terms and conditions. If the rejection and retesting cause the Employer to incur additional costs, the Contractor shall subject to Sub-Clause 2.5 [Employer's Claims] pay these costs to the Employer.

7.6 Remedial Work

Notwithstanding any previous test or certification, the Engineer may instruct the Contractor to:

(a) remove from the Site and replace any Plant or Materials which is not in accordance with the Contract,

(b) remove and re-execute any other work which is not in

Copyright FIDIC

accordance with the Contract, and

(c) execute any work which is urgently required for the safety of the Works, whether because of an accident, unforeseeable event or otherwise.

The Contractor shall comply with the instruction within a reasonable time, which shall be the time (if any) specified in the instruction, or immediately if urgency is specified under sub-paragraph (c).

If the Contractor fails to comply with the instruction, the Employer shall be entitled to employ and pay other persons to carry out the work. Except to the extent that the Contractor would have been entitled to payment for the work, the Contractor shall subject to Sub-Clause 2.5 [Employer's Claims] pay to the Employer all costs arising from this failure.

7.7 Ownership of Plant and Materials

Except as otherwise provided in the Contract, each item of Plant and Materials shall, to the extent consistent with the Laws of the Country, become the property of the Employer at whichever is the earlier of the following times, free from liens and other encumbrances:

(a) when it is incorporated in the Works;

(b) when the Contractor is paid the corresponding value of the Plant and Materials under Sub-Clause 8.10 [Payment for Plant and Materials in Event of Suspension].

7.8 Royalties

Unless otherwise stated in the Specification, the Contractor shall pay all royalties, rents and other payments for:

(a) natural Materials obtained from outside the Site, and

(b) the disposal of material from demolitions and excavations and of other surplus material (whether natural or man-made), except to the extent that disposal areas within the Site are specified in the Contract.

8. Commencement, Delays and Suspension

8.1 Commencement of Works

Except as otherwise specified in the Particular Conditions of Contract, the Commencement Date shall be the date at which the following precedent conditions have all been fulfilled and the Engineer's notification recording the agreement of both Parties on such fulfilment and instructing to commence the Work is received by the Contractor:

Copyright FIDIC

(a) signature of the Contract Agreement by both Parties, and if required, approval of the Contract by relevant authorities of the Country;

(b) delivery to the Contractor of reasonable evidence of the Employer's financial arrangements (under Sub-Clause 2.4 [Employer's Financial Arrangements]);

(c) except if otherwise specified in the Contract Data, effective access to and possession of the Site given to the Contractor together with such permission(s) under (a) of Sub-Clause 1.13 [Compliance with Laws] as required for the commencement of the Works

(d) receipt by the Contractor of the Advance Payment under Sub-Clause 14.2 [Advance Payment] provided that the corresponding bank guarantee has been delivered by the Contractor.

If the said Engineer's instruction is not received by the Contractor within 180 days from his receipt of the Letter of Acceptance, the Contractor shall be entitled to terminate the Contract under Sub-Clause 16.2 [Termination by Contractor].

The Contractor shall commence the execution of the Works as soon as is reasonably practicable after the Commencement Date, and shall then proceed with the Works with due expedition and without delay.

8.2 Time for Completion

The Contractor shall complete the whole of the Works, and each Section (if any), within the Time for Completion for the Works or Section (as the case may be), including:

(a) achieving the passing of the Tests on Completion, and

(b) completing all work which is stated in the Contract as being required for the Works or Section to be considered to be completed for the purposes of taking-over under Sub-Clause 10.1 [Taking Over of the Works and Sections].

8.3 Programme

The Contractor shall submit a detailed time programme to the Engineer within 28 days after receiving the notice under Sub-Clause 8.1 [Commencement of Works]. The Contractor shall also submit a revised programme whenever the previous programme is inconsistent with actual progress or with the Contractor's obligations. Each programme shall include:

(a) the order in which the Contractor intends to carry out the

Copyright FIDIC

Works, including the anticipated timing of each stage of design (if any), Contractor's Documents, procurement, manufacture of Plant, delivery to Site, construction, erection and testing,

(b) each of these stages for work by each nominated Subcontractor (as defined in Clause 5 [Nominated Subcontractors]),

(c) the sequence and timing of inspections and tests specified in the Contract, and

(d) a supporting report which includes:

(i) a general description of the methods which the Contractor intends to adopt, and of the major stages, in the execution of the Works, and

(ii) details showing the Contractor's reasonable estimate of the number of each class of Contractor's Personnel and of each type of Contractor's Equipment, required on the Site for each major stage.

Unless the Engineer, within 21 days after receiving a programme, gives notice to the Contractor stating the extent to which it does not comply with the Contract, the Contractor shall proceed in accordance with the programme, subject to his other obligations under the Contract. The Employer's Personnel shall be entitled to rely upon the programme when planning their activities.

The Contractor shall promptly give notice to the Engineer of specific probable future events or circumstances which may adversely affect the work, increase the Contract Price or delay the execution of the Works. The Engineer may require the Contractor to submit an estimate of the anticipated effect of the future event or circumstances, and/or a proposal under Sub-Clause 13.3 [Variation Procedure].

If, at any time, the Engineer gives notice to the Contractor that a programme fails (to the extent stated) to comply with the Contract or to be consistent with actual progress and the Contractor's stated intentions, the Contractor shall submit a revised programme to the Engineer in accordance with this Sub-Clause.

8.4 Extension of Time for Completion

The Contractor shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to an extension of the Time for Completion if and to the extent that completion for the purposes of Sub-Clause 10.1 [Taking Over of the Works and Sections] is

Copyright FIDIC

or will be delayed by any of the following causes:

(a) a Variation (unless an adjustment to the Time for Completion has been agreed under Sub-Clause 13.3 [Variation Procedure]) or other substantial change in the quantity of an item of work included in the Contract,

(b) a cause of delay giving an entitlement to extension of time under a Sub-Clause of these Conditions,

(c) exceptionally adverse climatic conditions,

(d) Unforeseeable shortages in the availability of personnel or Goods caused by epidemic or governmental actions, or

(e) any delay, impediment or prevention caused by or attributable to the Employer, the Employer's Personnel, or the Employer's other contractors.

If the Contractor considers himself to be entitled to an extension of the Time for Completion, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer in accordance with Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims]. When determining each extension of time under Sub-Clause 20.1, the Engineer shall review previous determinations and may increase, but shall not decrease, the total extension of time.

8.5 Delays Caused by Authorities

If the following conditions apply, namely:

(a) the Contractor has diligently followed the procedures laid down by the relevant legally constituted public authorities in the Country,

(b) these authorities delay or disrupt the Contractor's work, and

(c) the delay or disruption was Unforeseeable,

then this delay or disruption will be considered as a cause of delay under sub-paragraph (b) of Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion].

8.6 Rate of Progress

If, at any time:

(a) actual progress is too slow to complete within the Time for Completion, and/or

(b) progress has fallen (or will fall) behind the current programme under Sub-Clause 8.3 [Programme],

Copyright FIDIC

other than as a result of a cause listed in Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], then the Engineer may instruct the Contractor to submit, under Sub-Clause 8.3 [Programme], a revised programme and supporting report describing the revised methods which the Contractor proposes to adopt in order to expedite progress and complete within the Time for Completion.

Unless the Engineer notifies otherwise, the Contractor shall adopt these revised methods, which may require increases in the working hours and/or in the numbers of Contractor's Personnel and/or Goods, at the risk and cost of the Contractor. If these revised methods cause the Employer to incur additional costs, the Contractor shall subject to notice under Sub-Clause 2.5 [Employer's Claims] pay these costs to the Employer, in addition to delay damages (if any) under Sub-Clause 8.7 below.

Additional costs of revised methods including acceleration measures, instructed by the Engineer to reduce delays resulting from causes listed under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion] shall be paid by the Employer, without generating, however, any other additional payment benefit to the Contractor.

8.7 Delay Damages

If the Contractor fails to comply with Sub-Clause 8.2 [Time for Completion], the Contractor shall subject to notice under Sub-Clause 2.5 [Employer's Claims] pay delay damages to the Employer for this default. These delay damages shall be the sum stated in the Contract Data, which shall be paid for every day which shall elapse between the relevant Time for Completion and the date stated in the Taking-Over Certificate. However, the total amount due under this Sub-Clause shall not exceed the maximum amount of delay damages (if any) stated in the Contract Data.

These delay damages shall be the only damages due from the Contractor for such default, other than in the event of termination under Sub-Clause 15.2 [Termination by Employer] prior to completion of the Works. These damages shall not relieve the Contractor from his obligation to complete the Works, or from any other duties, obligations or responsibilities which he may have under the Contract.

8.8 Suspension of Work

The Engineer may at any time instruct the Contractor to suspend progress of part or all of the Works. During such suspension, the Contractor shall protect, store and secure such part or the Works against any deterioration, loss or damage.

Copyright FIDIC

The Engineer may also notify the cause for the suspension. If and to the extent that the cause is notified and is the responsibility of the Contractor, the following Sub-Clauses 8.9, 8.10 and 8.11 shall not apply.

8.9 Consequences of Suspension

If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost from complying with the Engineer's instructions under Sub-Clause 8.8 [Suspension of Work] and/or from resuming the work, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:

(a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and

(b) payment of any such Cost, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.

The Contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of time for, or to payment of the Cost incurred in, making good the consequences of the Contractor's faulty design, workmanship or materials, or of the Contractor's failure to protect, store or secure in accordance with Sub-Clause 8.8 [Suspension of Work].

8.10 Payment for Plant and Materials in Event of Suspension

The Contractor shall be entitled to payment of the value (as at the date of suspension) of Plant and/or Materials which have not been delivered to Site, if:

(a) the work on Plant or delivery of Plant and/or Materials has been suspended for more than 28 days, and

(b) the Contractor has marked the Plant and/or Materials as the Employer's property in accordance with the Engineer's instructions.

8.11 Prolonged Suspension

If the suspension under Sub-Clause 8.8 [Suspension of Work] has continued for more than 84 days, the Contractor may request the Engineer's permission to proceed. If the Engineer does not give permission within 28 days after being requested to do so, the Contractor may, by giving notice to the Engineer, treat the suspension as an omission under Clause 13 [Variations and Adjustments] of the affected part of the Works. If the suspension affects the whole of the Works, the Contractor may give notice

Copyright FIDIC

of termination under Sub-Clause 16.2 [Termination by Contractor].

8.12 Resumption of Work

After the permission or instruction to proceed is given, the Contractor and the Engineer shall jointly examine the Works and the Plant and Materials affected by the suspension. The Contractor shall make good any deterioration or defect in or loss of the Works or Plant or Materials, which has occurred during the suspension after receiving from the Engineer an instruction to this effect under Clause 13 [Variations and Adjustments].

9. Tests on Completion

9.1 Contractor's Obligations

The Contractor shall carry out the Tests on Completion in accordance with this Clause and Sub-Clause 7.4 [Testing], after providing the documents in accordance with sub-paragraph (d) of Sub-Clause 4.1 [Contractor's General Obligations].

The Contractor shall give to the Engineer not less than 21 days' notice of the date after which the Contractor will be ready to carry out each of the Tests on Completion. Unless otherwise agreed, Tests on Completion shall be carried out within 14 days after this date, on such day or days as the Engineer shall instruct.

In considering the results of the Tests on Completion, the Engineer shall make allowances for the effect of any use of the Works by the Employer on the performance or other characteristics of the Works. As soon as the Works, or a Section, have passed any Tests on Completion, the Contractor shall submit a certified report of the results of these Tests to the Engineer.

9.2 Delayed Tests

If the Tests on Completion are being unduly delayed by the Employer, Sub-Clause 7.4 [Testing] (fifth paragraph) and/or Sub-Clause 10.3 [Interference with Tests on Completion] shall be applicable.

If the Tests on Completion are being unduly delayed by the Contractor, the Engineer may by notice require the Contractor to carry out the Tests within 21 days after receiving the notice. The Contractor shall carry out the Tests on such day or days within that period as the Contractor may fix and of which he shall give notice to the Engineer.

If the Contractor fails to carry out the Tests on Completion within the period of 21 days, the Employer's Personnel may proceed with the Tests at the risk and cost of the Contractor. The Tests on Completion shall then be deemed to have been carried

Copyright FIDIC

out in the presence of the Contractor and the results of the Tests shall be accepted as accurate.

9.3 Retesting

If the Works, or a Section, fail to pass the Tests on Completion, Sub-Clause 7.5 [Rejection] shall apply, and the Engineer or the Contractor may require the failed Tests, and Tests on Completion on any related work, to be repeated under the same terms and conditions.

9.4 Failure to Pass Tests on Completion

If the Works, or a Section, fail to pass the Tests on Completion repeated under Sub-Clause 9.3 [Retesting], the Engineer shall be entitled to:

(a) order further repetition of Tests on Completion under Sub-Clause 9.3;

(b) if the failure deprives the Employer of substantially the whole benefit of the Works or Section, reject the Works or Section (as the case may be), in which event the Employer shall have the same remedies as are provided in sub-paragraph (c) of Sub-Clause 11.4 [Failure to Remedy Defects]; or

(c) issue a Taking-Over Certificate, if the Employer so requests.

In the event of sub-paragraph (c), the Contractor shall proceed in accordance with all other obligations under the Contract, and the Contract Price shall be reduced by such amount as shall be appropriate to cover the reduced value to the Employer as a result of this failure. Unless the relevant reduction for this failure is stated (or its method of calculation is defined) in the Contract, the Employer may require the reduction to be (i) agreed by both Parties (in full satisfaction of this failure only) and paid before this Taking-Over Certificate is issued, or (ii) determined and paid under Sub-Clause 2.5 [Employer's Claims] and Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations].

10. Employer's Taking Over

10.1 Taking Over of the Works and Sections

Except as stated in Sub-Clause 9.4 [Failure to Pass Tests on Completion], the Works shall be taken over by the Employer when (i) the Works have been completed in accordance with the Contract, including the matters described in Sub-Clause 8.2 [Time for Completion] and except as allowed in sub-paragraph (a) below, and (ii) a Taking-Over Certificate for the Works has been issued, or is deemed to have been issued in accordance with this Sub-Clause.

The Contractor may apply by notice to the Engineer for a

Copyright FIDIC

Taking-Over Certificate not earlier than 14 days before the Works will, in the Contractor's opinion, be complete and ready for taking over. If the Works are divided into Sections, the Contractor may similarly apply for a Taking-Over Certificate for each Section.

The Engineer shall, within 28 days after receiving the Contractor's application:

(a) issue the Taking-Over Certificate to the Contractor, stating the date on which the Works or Section were completed in accordance with the Contract, except for any minor outstanding work and defects which will not substantially affect the use of the Works or Section for their intended purpose (either until or whilst this work is completed and these defects are remedied); or

(b) reject the application, giving reasons and specifying the work required to be done by the Contractor to enable the Taking-Over Certificate to be issued. The Contractor shall then complete this work before issuing a further notice under this Sub-Clause.

If the Engineer fails either to issue the Taking-Over Certificate or to reject the Contractor's application within the period of 28 days, and if the Works or Section (as the case may be) are substantially in accordance with the Contract, the Taking-Over Certificate shall be deemed to have been issued on the last day of that period.

10.2 Taking Over of Parts of the Works

The Engineer may, at the sole discretion of the Employer, issue a Taking-Over Certificate for any part of the Permanent Works.

The Employer shall not use any part of the Works (other than as a temporary measure which is either specified in the Contract or agreed by both Parties) unless and until the Engineer has issued a Taking-Over Certificate for this part. However, if the Employer does use any part of the Works before the Taking-Over Certificate is issued:

(a) the part which is used shall be deemed to have been taken over as from the date on which it is used,

(b) the Contractor shall cease to be liable for the care of such part as from this date, when responsibility shall pass to the Employer, and

(c) if requested by the Contractor, the Engineer shall issue a Taking-Over Certificate for this part.

Copyright FIDIC

After the Engineer has issued a Taking-Over Certificate for a part of the Works, the Contractor shall be given the earliest opportunity to take such steps as may be necessary to carry out any outstanding Tests on Completion. The Contractor shall carry out these Tests on Completion as soon as practicable before the expiry date of the relevant Defects Notification Period.

If the Contractor incurs Cost as a result of the Employer taking over and/or using a part of the Works, other than such use as is specified in the Contract or agreed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall (i) give notice to the Engineer and (ii) be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to payment of any such Cost plus profit, which shall be included in the Contract Price. After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine this Cost and profit.

If a Taking-Over Certificate has been issued for a part of the Works (other than a Section), the delay damages thereafter for completion of the remainder of the Works shall be reduced. Similarly, the delay damages for the remainder of the Section (if any) in which this part is included shall also be reduced. For any period of delay after the date stated in this Taking-Over Certificate, the proportional reduction in these delay damages shall be calculated as the proportion which the value of the part so certified bears to the value of the Works or Section (as the case may be) as a whole. The Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these proportions. The provisions of this paragraph shall only apply to the daily rate of delay damages under Sub-Clause 8.7 [Delay Damages], and shall not affect the maximum amount of these damages.

10.3 Interference with Tests on Completion

If the Contractor is prevented, for more than 14 days, from carrying out the Tests on Completion by a cause for which the Employer is responsible, the Employer shall be deemed to have taken over the Works or Section (as the case may be) on the date when the Tests on Completion would otherwise have been completed.

The Engineer shall then issue a Taking-Over Certificate accordingly, and the Contractor shall carry out the Tests on Completion as soon as practicable, before the expiry date of the Defects Notification Period. The Engineer shall require the Tests on Completion to be carried out by giving 14 days' notice and in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Contract.

Copyright FIDIC

If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost as a result of this delay in carrying out the Tests on Completion, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:

(a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and

(b) payment of any such Cost plus profit, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.

10.4 Surfaces Requiring Reinstatement

Except as otherwise stated in a Taking-Over Certificate, a certificate for a Section or part of the Works shall not be deemed to certify completion of any ground or other surfaces requiring reinstatement.

11. Defects Liability

11.1 Completion of Outstanding Work and Remedying Defects

In order that the Works and Contractor's Documents, and each Section, shall be in the condition required by the Contract (fair wear and tear excepted) by the expiry date of the relevant Defects Notification Period or as soon as practicable thereafter, the Contractor shall:

(a) complete any work which is outstanding on the date stated in a Taking-Over Certificate, within such reasonable time as is instructed by the Engineer, and

(b) execute all work required to remedy defects or damage, as may be notified by (or on behalf of) the Employer on or before the expiry date of the Defects Notification Period for the Works or Section (as the case may be).

If a defect appears or damage occurs, the Contractor shall be notified accordingly, by (or on behalf of) the Employer.

11.2 Cost of Remedying Defects

All work referred to in sub-paragraph (b) of Sub-Clause 11.1 [Completion of Outstanding Work and Remedying Defects] shall be executed at the risk and cost of the Contractor, if and to the extent that the work is attributable to:

(a) any design for which the Contractor is responsible,

(b) Plant, Materials or workmanship not being in accordance

Copyright FIDIC

with the Contract, or

(c) failure by the Contractor to comply with any other obligation.

If and to the extent that such work is attributable to any other cause, the Contractor shall be notified promptly by (or on behalf of) the Employer, and Sub-Clause 13.3 [Variation Procedure] shall apply.

11.3 Extension of Defects Notification Period

The Employer shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 2.5 [Employer's Claims] to an extension of the Defects Notification Period for the Works or a Section if and to the extent that the Works, Section or a major item of Plant (as the case may be, and after taking over) cannot be used for the purposes for which they are intended by reason of a defect or by reason of damage attributable to the Contractor. However, a Defects Notification Period shall not be extended by more than two years.

If delivery and/or erection of Plant and/or Materials was suspended under Sub-Clause 8.8 [Suspension of Work] or Sub-Clause 16.1 [Contractor's Entitlement to Suspend Work], the Contractor's obligations under this Clause shall not apply to any defects or damage occurring more than two years after the Defects Notification Period for the Plant and/or Materials would otherwise have expired.

11.4 Failure to Remedy Defects

If the Contractor fails to remedy any defect or damage within a reasonable time, a date may be fixed by (or on behalf of) the Employer, on or by which the defect or damage is to be remedied. The Contractor shall be given reasonable notice of this date.

If the Contractor fails to remedy the defect or damage by this notified date and this remedial work was to be executed at the cost of the Contractor under Sub-Clause 11.2 [Cost of Remedying Defects], the Employer may (at his option):

(a) carry out the work himself or by others, in a reasonable manner and at the Contractor's cost, but the Contractor shall have no responsibility for this work; and the Contractor shall subject to Sub-Clause 2.5 [Employer's Claims] pay to the Employer the costs reasonably incurred by the Employer in remedying the defect or damage;

(b) require the Engineer to agree or determine a reasonable reduction in the Contract Price in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations]; or

Copyright FIDIC

(c) if the defect or damage deprives the Employer of substantially the whole benefit of the Works or any major part of the Works, terminate the Contract as a whole, or in respect of such major part which cannot be put to the intended use. Without prejudice to any other rights, under the Contract or otherwise, the Employer shall then be entitled to recover all sums paid for the Works or for such part (as the case may be), plus financing costs and the cost of dismantling the same, clearing the Site and returning Plant and Materials to the Contractor.

11.5 Removal of Defective Work

If the defect or damage cannot be remedied expeditiously on the Site and the Employer gives consent, the Contractor may remove from the Site for the purposes of repair such items of Plant as are defective or damaged. This consent may require the Contractor to increase the amount of the Performance Security by the full replacement cost of these items, or to provide other appropriate security.

11.6 Further Tests

If the work of remedying of any defect or damage may affect the performance of the Works, the Engineer may require the repetition of any of the tests described in the Contract. The requirement shall be made by notice within 28 days after the defect or damage is remedied.

These tests shall be carried out in accordance with the terms applicable to the previous tests, except that they shall be carried out at the risk and cost of the Party liable, under Sub-Clause 11.2 [Cost of Remedying Defects], for the cost of the remedial work.

11.7 Right of Access

Until the Performance Certificate has been issued, the Contractor shall have such right of access to the Works as is reasonably required in order to comply with this Clause, except as may be inconsistent with the Employer's reasonable security restrictions.

11.8 Contractor to Search

The Contractor shall, if required by the Engineer, search for the cause of any defect, under the direction of the Engineer. Unless the defect is to be remedied at the cost of the Contractor under Sub-Clause 11.2 [Cost of Remedying Defects], the Cost of the search plus profit shall be agreed or determined by the Engineer in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] and shall be included in the Contract Price.

11.9 Performance Certificate

Performance of the Contractor's obligations shall not be considered to have been completed until the Engineer has issued the Performance Certificate to the Contractor, stating the date on

Copyright FIDIC

which the Contractor completed his obligations under the Contract.

The Engineer shall issue the Performance Certificate within 28 days after the latest of the expiry dates of the Defects Notification Periods, or as soon thereafter as the Contractor has supplied all the Contractor's Documents and completed and tested all the Works, including remedying any defects. A copy of the Performance Certificate shall be issued to the Employer.

Only the Performance Certificate shall be deemed to constitute acceptance of the Works.

11.10 Unfulfilled Obligations

After the Performance Certificate has been issued, each Party shall remain liable for the fulfilment of any obligation which remains unperformed at that time. For the purposes of determining the nature and extent of unperformed obligations, the Contract shall be deemed to remain in force.

11.11 Clearance of Site

Upon receiving the Performance Certificate, the Contractor shall remove any remaining Contractor's Equipment, surplus material, wreckage, rubbish and Temporary Works from the Site.

If all these items have not been removed within 28 days after receipt by the Contractor of the Performance Certificate, the Employer may sell or otherwise dispose of any remaining items. The Employer shall be entitled to be paid the costs incurred in connection with, or attributable to, such sale or disposal and restoring the Site.

Any balance of the moneys from the sale shall be paid to the Contractor. If these moneys are less than the Employer's costs, the Contractor shall pay the outstanding balance to the Employer.

12. Measurement and Evaluation

12.1 Works to be Measured

The Works shall be measured, and valued for payment, in accordance with this Clause. The Contractor shall show in each application under Sub-Clauses 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates], 14.10 [Statement on Completion] and 14.11 [Application for Final Payment Certificate] the quantities and other particulars detailing the amounts which he considers to be entitled under the Contract.

Whenever the Engineer requires any part of the Works to be measured, reasonable notice shall be given to the Contractor's

Copyright FIDIC

Representative, who shall:

(a) promptly either attend or send another qualified representative to assist the Engineer in making the measurement, and

(b) supply any particulars requested by the Engineer.

If the Contractor fails to attend or send a representative, the measurement made by (or on behalf of) the Engineer shall be accepted as accurate.

Except as otherwise stated in the Contract, wherever any Permanent Works are to be measured from records, these shall be prepared by the Engineer. The Contractor shall, as and when requested, attend to examine and agree the records with the Engineer, and shall sign the same when agreed. If the Contractor does not attend, the records shall be accepted as accurate.

If the Contractor examines and disagrees the records, and/or does not sign them as agreed, then the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer of the respects in which the records are asserted to be inaccurate. After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall review the records and either confirm or vary them and certify the payment of the undisputed part. If the Contractor does not so give notice to the Engineer within 14 days after being requested to examine the records, they shall be accepted as accurate.

12.2 Method of Measurement

Except as otherwise stated in the Contract and notwithstanding local practice:

(a) measurement shall be made of the net actual quantity of each item of the Permanent Works, and

(b) the method of measurement shall be in accordance with the Bill of Quantities or other applicable Schedules.

12.3 Evaluation

Except as otherwise stated in the Contract, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine the Contract Price by evaluating each item of work, applying the measurement agreed or determined in accordance with the above Sub-Clauses 12.1 and 12.2 and the appropriate rate or price for the item.

For each item of work, the appropriate rate or price for the item shall be the rate or price specified for such item in the Contract or, if there is no such item, specified for similar work.

Copyright FIDIC

Any item of work included in the Bill of Quantities for which no rate or price was specified shall be considered as included in other rates and prices in the Bill of Quantities and will not be paid for separately.

However, a new rate or price shall be appropriate for an item of work if:

(a)

(i) the measured quantity of the item is changed by more than 25% from the quantity of this item in the Bill of Quantities or other Schedule,

(ii) this change in quantity multiplied by such specified rate for this item exceeds 0.25% of the Accepted Contract Amount,

(iii) this change in quantity directly changes the Cost per unit quantity of this item by more than 1%, and

(iv) this item is not specified in the Contract as a "fixed rate item";

or

(b)

(i) the work is instructed under Clause 13 [Variations and Adjustments],

(ii) no rate or price is specified in the Contract for this item, and

(iii) no specified rate or price is appropriate because the item of work is not of similar character, or is not executed under similar conditions, as any item in the Contract.

Each new rate or price shall be derived from any relevant rates or prices in the Contract, with reasonable adjustments to take account of the matters described in sub-paragraph (a) and/or (b), as applicable. If no rates or prices are relevant for the derivation of a new rate or price, it shall be derived from the reasonable Cost of executing the work, together with profit, taking account of any other relevant matters.

Until such time as an appropriate rate or price is agreed or determined, the Engineer shall determine a provisional rate or

Copyright FIDIC

price for the purposes of Interim Payment Certificates as soon as the concerned work commences.

12.4 Omissions

Whenever the omission of any work forms part (or all) of a Variation, the value of which has not been agreed, if:

(a) the Contractor will incur (or has incurred) cost which, if the work had not been omitted, would have been deemed to be covered by a sum forming part of the Accepted Contract Amount;

(b) the omission of the work will result (or has resulted) in this sum not forming part of the Contract Price; and

(c) this cost is not deemed to be included in the evaluation of any substituted work;

then the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer accordingly, with supporting particulars. Upon receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine this cost, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

13. Variations and Adjustments

13.1 Right to Vary

Variations may be initiated by the Engineer at any time prior to issuing the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works, either by an instruction or by a request for the Contractor to submit a proposal.

The Contractor shall execute and be bound by each Variation, unless the Contractor promptly gives notice to the Engineer stating (with supporting particulars) that (i) the Contractor cannot readily obtain the Goods required for the Variation, or (ii) such Variation triggers a substantial change in the sequence or progress of the Works. Upon receiving this notice, the Engineer shall cancel, confirm or vary the instruction.

Each Variation may include:

(a) changes to the quantities of any item of work included in the Contract (however, such changes do not necessarily constitute a Variation),

(b) changes to the quality and other characteristics of any item of work,

(c) changes to the levels, positions and/or dimensions of any part of the Works,

Copyright FIDIC

(d) omission of any work unless it is to be carried out by others,

(e) any additional work, Plant, Materials or services necessary for the Permanent Works, including any associated Tests on Completion, boreholes and other testing and exploratory work, or

(f) changes to the sequence or timing of the execution of the Works.

The Contractor shall not make any alteration and/or modification of the Permanent Works, unless and until the Engineer instructs or approves a Variation.

13.2 Value Engineering

The Contractor may, at any time, submit to the Engineer a written proposal which (in the Contractor's opinion) will, if adopted, (i) accelerate completion, (ii) reduce the cost to the Employer of executing, maintaining or operating the Works, (iii) improve the efficiency or value to the Employer of the completed Works, or (iv) otherwise be of benefit to the Employer.

The proposal shall be prepared at the cost of the Contractor and shall include the items listed in Sub-Clause 13.3 [Variation Procedure].

If a proposal, which is approved by the Engineer, includes a change in the design of part of the Permanent Works, then unless otherwise agreed by both Parties:

(a) the Contractor shall design this part,

(b) sub-paragraphs (a) to (d) of Sub-Clause 4.1 [Contractor's General Obligations] shall apply, and

(c) if this change results in a reduction in the contract value of this part, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine a fee, which shall be included in the Contract Price. This fee shall be half (50%) of the difference between the following amounts:

(i) such reduction in contract value, resulting from the change, excluding adjustments under Sub-Clause 13.7 [Adjustments for Changes in Legislation] and Sub-Clause 13.8 [Adjustments for Changes in Cost],and

(ii) the reduction (if any) in the value to the Employer of

Copyright FIDIC

the varied works, taking account of any reductions in quality, anticipated life or operational efficiencies.

However, if amount (i) is less than amount (ii), there shall not be a fee.

13.3 Variation Procedure

If the Engineer requests a proposal, prior to instructing a Variation, the Contractor shall respond in writing as soon as practicable, either by giving reasons why he cannot comply (if this is the case) or by submitting:

(a) a description of the proposed work to be performed and a programme for its execution,

(b) the Contractor's proposal for any necessary modifications to the programme according to Sub-Clause 8.3 [Programme] and to the Time for Completion, and

(c) the Contractor's proposal for evaluation of the Variation.

The Engineer shall, as soon as practicable after receiving such proposal (under Sub-Clause 13.2 [Value Engineering] or otherwise), respond with approval, disapproval or comments. The Contractor shall not delay any work whilst awaiting a response.

Each instruction to execute a Variation, with any requirements for the recording of Costs, shall be issued by the Engineer to the Contractor, who shall acknowledge receipt.

Each Variation shall be evaluated in accordance with Clause 12 [Measurement and Evaluation], unless the Engineer instructs or approves otherwise in accordance with this Clause.

13.4 Payment in Applicable Currencies

If the Contract provides for payment of the Contract Price in more than one currency, then whenever an adjustment is agreed, approved or determined as stated above, the amount payable in each of the applicable currencies shall be specified. For this purpose, reference shall be made to the actual or expected currency proportions of the Cost of the varied work, and to the proportions of various currencies specified for payment of the Contract Price.

13.5 Provisional Sums

Each Provisional Sum shall only be used, in whole or in part, in accordance with the Engineer's instructions, and the Contract Price shall be adjusted accordingly. The total sum paid to the Contractor shall include only such amounts, for the work, supplies or services to which the Provisional Sum relates, as the Engineer shall have instructed. For each Provisional Sum, the

Copyright FIDIC

Engineer may instruct:

(a) work to be executed (including Plant, Materials or services to be supplied) by the Contractor and valued under Sub-Clause 13.3 [Variation Procedure]; and/or

(b) Plant, Materials or services to be purchased by the Contractor, from a nominated Subcontractor (as defined in Clause 5 [Nominated Subcontractors]) or otherwise; and for which there shall be included in the Contract Price:

(i) the actual amounts paid (or due to be paid) by the Contractor, and

(ii) a sum for overhead charges and profit, calculated as a percentage of these actual amounts by applying the relevant percentage rate (if any) stated in the appropriate Schedule. If there is no such rate, the percentage rate stated in the Contract Data shall be applied.

The Contractor shall, when required by the Engineer, produce quotations, invoices, vouchers and accounts or receipts in substantiation.

13.6 Daywork

For work of a minor or incidental nature, the Engineer may instruct that a Variation shall be executed on a daywork basis. The work shall then be valued in accordance with the Daywork Schedule included in the Contract, and the following procedure shall apply. If a Daywork Schedule is not included in the Contract, this Sub-Clause shall not apply.

Before ordering Goods for the work, the Contractor shall submit quotations to the Engineer. When applying for payment, the Contractor shall submit invoices, vouchers and accounts or receipts for any Goods.

Except for any items for which the Daywork Schedule specifies that payment is not due, the Contractor shall deliver each day to the Engineer accurate statements in duplicate which shall include the following details of the resources used in executing the previous day's work:

(a) the names, occupations and time of Contractor's Personnel,

(b) the identification, type and time of Contractor's Equipment and Temporary Works, and

Copyright FIDIC

(c) the quantities and types of Plant and Materials used.

One copy of each statement will, if correct, or when agreed, be signed by the Engineer and returned to the Contractor. The Contractor shall then submit priced statements of these resources to the Engineer, prior to their inclusion in the next Statement under Sub-Clause 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates].

13.7 Adjustments for Changes in Legislation

The Contract Price shall be adjusted to take account of any increase or decrease in Cost resulting from a change in the Laws of the Country (including the introduction of new Laws and the repeal or modification of existing Laws) or in the judicial or official governmental interpretation of such Laws, made after the Base Date, which affect the Contractor in the performance of obligations under the Contract.

If the Contractor suffers (or will suffer) delay and/or incurs (or will incur) additional Cost as a result of these changes in the Laws or in such interpretations, made after the Base Date, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:

(a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and

(b) payment of any such Cost, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of time if the relevant delay has already been taken into account in the determination of a previous extension of time and such Cost shall not be separately paid if the same shall already have been taken into account in the indexing of any inputs to the table of adjustment data in accordance with the provisions of Sub-Clause 13.8 [Adjustments for Changes in Cost].

13.8 Adjustments for Changes in Cost

In this Sub-Clause, "table of adjustment data" means the completed table of adjustment data for local and foreign currencies included in the Schedules. If there is no such table of adjustment data, this Sub-Clause shall not apply.

If this Sub-Clause applies, the amounts payable to the

Copyright FIDIC

Contractor shall be adjusted for rises or falls in the cost of labour, Goods and other inputs to the Works, by the addition or deduction of the amounts determined by the formulae prescribed in this Sub-Clause. To the extent that full compensation for any rise or fall in Costs is not covered by the provisions of this or other Clauses, the Accepted Contract Amount shall be deemed to have included amounts to cover the contingency of other rises and falls in costs.

The adjustment to be applied to the amount otherwise payable to the Contractor, as valued in accordance with the appropriate Schedule and certified in Payment Certificates, shall be determined from formulae for each of the currencies in which the Contract Price is payable. No adjustment is to be applied to work valued on the basis of Cost or current prices. The formulae shall be of the following general type:

Pn = a + b Ln/ Lo + c En/Eo + d Mn/Mo + ... where:

"Pn" is the adjustment multiplier to be applied to the estimated contract value in the relevant currency of the work carried out in period "n", this period being a month unless otherwise stated in the Contract Data ;

"a" is a fixed coefficient, stated in the relevant table of adjustment data, representing the non-adjustable portion in contractual payments;

"b", "c", "d", … are coefficients representing the estimated proportion of each cost element related to the execution of the Works, as stated in the relevant table of adjustment data; such tabulated cost elements may be indicative of resources such as labour, equipment and materials;

"Ln", "En", "Mn", … are the current cost indices or reference prices for period "n", expressed in the relevant currency of payment, each of which is applicable to the relevant tabulated cost element on the date 49 days prior to the last day of the period (to which the particular Payment Certificate relates); and

"Lo", "Eo", "Mo", … are the base cost indices or reference prices, expressed in the relevant currency of payment, each of which is applicable to the relevant tabulated cost element on the Base Date.

The cost indices or reference prices stated in the table of adjustment data shall be used. If their source is in doubt, it shall be determined by the Engineer. For this purpose, reference shall be made to the values of the indices at stated dates (quoted in

Copyright FIDIC

the fourth and fifth columns respectively of the table) for the purposes of clarification of the source; although these dates (and thus these values) may not correspond to the base cost indices.

In cases where the "currency of index" is not the relevant currency of payment, each index shall be converted into the relevant currency of payment at the selling rate, established by the central bank of the Country, of this relevant currency on the above date for which the index is required to be applicable.

Until such time as each current cost index is available, the Engineer shall determine a provisional index for the issue of Interim Payment Certificates. When a current cost index is available, the adjustment shall be recalculated accordingly.

If the Contractor fails to complete the Works within the Time for Completion, adjustment of prices thereafter shall be made using either (i) each index or price applicable on the date 49 days prior to the expiry of the Time for Completion of the Works, or (ii) the current index or price, whichever is more favourable to the Employer.

The weightings (coefficients) for each of the factors of cost stated in the table(s) of adjustment data shall only be adjusted if they have been rendered unreasonable, unbalanced or inapplicable, as a result of Variations.

14. Contract Price and Payment

14.1 The Contract Price

Unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions:

(a) the Contract Price shall be agreed or determined under Sub-Clause 12.3 [Evaluation] and be subject to adjustments in accordance with the Contract;

(b) the Contractor shall pay all taxes, duties and fees required to be paid by him under the Contract, and the Contract Price shall not be adjusted for any of these costs except as stated in Sub-Clause 13.7 [Adjustments for Changes in Legislation];

(c) any quantities which may be set out in the Bill of Quantities or other Schedule are estimated quantities and are not to be taken as the actual and correct quantities:

(i) of the Works which the Contractor is required to execute, or

Copyright FIDIC

(ii) for the purposes of Clause 12 [Measurement and Evaluation]; and

(d) the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, within 28 days after the Commencement Date, a proposed breakdown of each lump sum price in the Schedules. The Engineer may take account of the breakdown when preparing Payment Certificates, but shall not be bound by it.

Notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (b), Contractor's Equipment, including essential spare parts therefor, imported by the Contractor for the sole purpose of executing the Contract shall be exempt from the payment of import duties and taxes upon importation.

14.2 Advance Payment The Employer shall make an advance payment, as an interest-free loan for mobilisation and cash flow support, when the Contractor submits a guarantee in accordance with this Sub-Clause. The total advance payment, the number and timing of instalments (if more than one), and the applicable currencies and proportions, shall be as stated in the Contract Data.

Unless and until the Employer receives this guarantee, or if the total advance payment is not stated in the Contract Data, this Sub-Clause shall not apply.

The Engineer shall deliver to the Employer and to the Contractor an Interim Payment Certificate for the advance payment or its first instalment after receiving a Statement (under Sub-Clause 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates]) and after the Employer receives (i) the Performance Security in accordance with Sub-Clause 4.2 [Performance Security] and (ii) a guarantee in amounts and currencies equal to the advance payment. This guarantee shall be issued by a reputable bank or financial institution selected by the Contractor and shall be in the form annexed to the Particular Conditions or in another form approved by the Employer.

The Contractor shall ensure that the guarantee is valid and enforceable until the advance payment has been repaid, but its amount shall be progressively reduced by the amount repaid by the Contractor as indicated in the Payment Certificates. If the terms of the guarantee specify its expiry date, and the advance payment has not been repaid by the date 28 days prior to the expiry date, the Contractor shall extend the validity of the guarantee until the advance payment has been repaid.

Unless stated otherwise in the Contract Data, the advance

Copyright FIDIC

payment shall be repaid through percentage deductions from the interim payments determined by the Engineer in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.6 [Issue of Interim Payment Certificates], as follows:

(a) deductions shall commence in the next interim Payment Certificate following that in which the total of all certified interim payments (excluding the advance payment and deductions and repayments of retention) exceeds 30 percent (30%)of the Accepted Contract Amount less Provisional Sums; and

(b) deductions shall be made at the amortisation rate stated in the Contract Data of the amount of each Interim Payment Certificate (excluding the advance payment and deductions for its repayments as well as deductions for retention money) in the currencies and proportions of the advance payment until such time as the advance payment has been repaid; provided that the advance payment shall be completely repaid prior to the time when 90 percent (90%) of the Accepted Contract Amount less Provisional Sums has been certified for payment.

If the advance payment has not been repaid prior to the issue of the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works or prior to termination under Clause 15 [Termination by Employer], Clause 16 [Suspension and Termination by Contractor] or Clause 19 [Force Majeure] (as the case may be), the whole of the balance then outstanding shall immediately become due and in case of termination under Clause 15 [Termination by Employer], except for Sub-Clause 15.5 [Employer's Entitlement to Termination for Convenience], payable by the Contractor to the Employer.

14.3 Application for Interim Payment Certificates

The Contractor shall submit a Statement in six copies to the Engineer after the end of each month, in a form approved by the Engineer, showing in detail the amounts to which the Contractor considers himself to be entitled, together with supporting documents which shall include the report on the progress during this month in accordance with Sub-Clause 4.21 [Progress Reports].

The Statement shall include the following items, as applicable, which shall be expressed in the various currencies in which the Contract Price is payable, in the sequence listed:

(a) the estimated contract value of the Works executed and the Contractor's Documents produced up to the end of the month (including Variations but excluding items described

Copyright FIDIC

in sub-paragraphs (b) to (g) below);

(b) any amounts to be added and deducted for changes in legislation and changes in cost, in accordance with Sub-Clause 13.7 [Adjustments for Changes in Legislation] and Sub-Clause 13.8 [Adjustments for Changes in Cost];

(c) any amount to be deducted for retention, calculated by applying the percentage of retention stated in the Contract Data to the total of the above amounts, until the amount so retained by the Employer reaches the limit of Retention Money (if any) stated in the Contract Data;

(d) any amounts to be added for the advance payment and (if more than one instalment) and to be deducted for its repayments in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.2 [Advance Payment];

(e) any amounts to be added and deducted for Plant and Materials in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.5 [Plant and Materials intended for the Works];

(f) any other additions or deductions which may have become due under the Contract or otherwise, including those under Clause 20 [Claims, Disputes and Arbitration]; and

(g) the deduction of amounts certified in all previous Payment Certificates.

14.4 Schedule of Payments

If the Contract includes a schedule of payments specifying the instalments in which the Contract Price will be paid, then unless otherwise stated in this schedule:

(a) the instalments quoted in this schedule of payments shall be the estimated contract values for the purposes of sub-paragraph (a) of Sub-Clause 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates];;

(b) Sub-Clause 14.5 [Plant and Materials intended for the Works] shall not apply; and

(c) if these instalments are not defined by reference to the actual progress achieved in executing the Works, and if actual progress is found to be less or more than that on which this schedule of payments was based, then the Engineer may proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine revised instalments, which shall take account of the extent to which progress is less or more than that on which the

Copyright FIDIC

instalments were previously based.

If the Contract does not include a schedule of payments, the Contractor shall submit non-binding estimates of the payments which he expects to become due during each quarterly period. The first estimate shall be submitted within 42 days after the Commencement Date. Revised estimates shall be submitted at quarterly intervals, until the Taking-Over Certificate has been issued for the Works.

14.5 Plant and Materials intended for the Works

If this Sub-Clause applies, Interim Payment Certificates shall include, under sub-paragraph (e) of Sub-Clause 14.3, (i) an amount for Plant and Materials which have been sent to the Site for incorporation in the Permanent Works, and (ii) a reduction when the contract value of such Plant and Materials is included as part of the Permanent Works under sub-paragraph (a) of Sub-Clause 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates].

If the lists referred to in sub-paragraphs (b)(i) or (c)(i) below are not included in the Schedules, this Sub-Clause shall not apply.

The Engineer shall determine and certify each addition if the following conditions are satisfied:

(a) the Contractor has:

(i) kept satisfactory records (including the orders, receipts, Costs and use of Plant and Materials) which are available for inspection, and

(ii) submitted a statement of the Cost of acquiring and delivering the Plant and Materials to the Site, supported by satisfactory evidence;

and either:

(b) the relevant Plant and Materials:

(i) are those listed in the Schedules for payment when shipped,

(ii) have been shipped to the Country, en route to the Site, in accordance with the Contract; and

(iii) are described in a clean shipped bill of lading or other evidence of shipment, which has been submitted to the Engineer together with evidence of payment of freight and insurance, any other documents reasonably required, and a bank guarantee in a form and issued by an entity approved by the Employer in

Copyright FIDIC

amounts and currencies equal to the amount due under this Sub-Clause: this guarantee may be in a similar form to the form referred to in Sub-Clause 14.2 [Advance Payment] and shall be valid until the Plant and Materials are properly stored on Site and protected against loss, damage or deterioration;

or

(c) the relevant Plant and Materials:

(i) are those listed in the Schedules for payment when delivered to the Site, and

(ii) have been delivered to and are properly stored on the Site, are protected against loss, damage or deterioration, and appear to be in accordance with the Contract.

The additional amount to be certified shall be the equivalent of eighty percent (80%) of the Engineer's determination of the cost of the Plant and Materials (including delivery to Site), taking account of the documents mentioned in this Sub-Clause and of the contract value of the Plant and Materials.

The currencies for this additional amount shall be the same as those in which payment will become due when the contract value is included under sub-paragraph (a) of Sub-Clause 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates]. At that time, the Payment Certificate shall include the applicable reduction which shall be equivalent to, and in the same currencies and proportions as, this additional amount for the relevant Plant and Materials.

14.6 Issue of Interim Payment Certificates

No amount will be certified or paid until the Employer has received and approved the Performance Security. Thereafter, the Engineer shall, within 28 days after receiving a Statement and supporting documents, deliver to the Employer and to the Contractor an Interim Payment Certificate which shall state the amount which the Engineer fairly determines to be due, with all supporting particulars for any reduction or withholding made by the Engineer on the Statement if any.

However, prior to issuing the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works, the Engineer shall not be bound to issue an Interim Payment Certificate in an amount which would (after retention and other deductions) be less than the minimum amount of Interim Payment Certificates (if any) stated in the Contract Data. In this event, the Engineer shall give notice to the

Copyright FIDIC

Contractor accordingly.

An Interim Payment Certificate shall not be withheld for any other reason, although:

(a) if any thing supplied or work done by the Contractor is not in accordance with the Contract, the cost of rectification or replacement may be withheld until rectification or replacement has been completed; and/or

(b) if the Contractor was or is failing to perform any work or obligation in accordance with the Contract, and had been so notified by the Engineer, the value of this work or obligation may be withheld until the work or obligation has been performed.

The Engineer may in any Payment Certificate make any correction or modification that should properly be made to any previous Payment Certificate. A Payment Certificate shall not be deemed to indicate the Engineer's acceptance, approval, consent or satisfaction.

14.7 Payment

The Employer shall pay to the Contractor:

(a) the first instalment of the advance payment within 42 days after issuing the Letter of Acceptance or within 21 days after receiving the documents in accordance with Sub-Clause 4.2 [Performance Security] and Sub-Clause 14.2 [Advance Payment], whichever is later;

(b) the amount certified in each Interim Payment Certificate within 56 days after the Engineer receives the Statement and supporting documents; or, at a time when the Bank's loan or credit (from which part of the payments to the Contractor is being made) is suspended, the amount shown on any statement submitted by the Contractor within 14 days after such statement is submitted, any discrepancy being rectified in the next payment to the Contractorontractor; and

(c) the amount certified in the Final Payment Certificate within 56 days after the Employer receives this Payment Certificate; or, at a time when the Bank's loan or credit (from which part of the payments to the Contractor is being made) is suspended, the undisputed amount shown in the Final Statement within 56 days after the date of notification of the suspension in accordance with Sub-

Copyright FIDIC

Clause 16.2 [Termination by Contractor].

Payment of the amount due in each currency shall be made into the bank account, nominated by the Contractor, in the payment country (for this currency) specified in the Contract.

14.8 Delayed Payment

If the Contractor does not receive payment in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.7 [Payment], the Contractor shall be entitled to receive financing charges compounded monthly on the amount unpaid during the period of delay. This period shall be deemed to commence on the date for payment specified in Sub-Clause 14.7 [Payment], irrespective (in the case of its sub-paragraph (b)) of the date on which any Interim Payment Certificate is issued.

Unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions, these financing charges shall be calculated at the annual rate of three percentage points above the discount rate of the central bank in the country of the currency of payment, or if not available, the interbank offered rate, and shall be paid in such currency.

The Contractor shall be entitled to this payment without formal notice or certification, and without prejudice to any other right or remedy.

14.9 Payment of Retention Money

When the Taking-Over Certificate has been issued for the Works, the first half of the Retention Money shall be certified by the Engineer for payment to the Contractor. If a Taking-Over Certificate is issued for a Section or part of the Works, a proportion of the Retention Money shall be certified and paid. This proportion shall be half (50%) of the proportion calculated by dividing the estimated contract value of the Section or part, by the estimated final Contract Price.

Promptly after the latest of the expiry dates of the Defects Notification Periods, the outstanding balance of the Retention Money shall be certified by the Engineer for payment to the Contractor. If a Taking-Over Certificate was issued for a Section, a proportion of the second half of the Retention Money shall be certified and paid promptly after the expiry date of the Defects Notification Period for the Section. This proportion shall be half (50%) of the proportion calculated by dividing the estimated contract value of the Section by the estimated final Contract Price.

However, if any work remains to be executed under Clause 11 [Defects Liability], the Engineer shall be entitled to withhold certification of the estimated cost of this work until it has been

Copyright FIDIC

executed.

When calculating these proportions, no account shall be taken of any adjustments under Sub-Clause 13.7 [Adjustments for Changes in Legislation] and Sub-Clause 13.8 [Adjustments for Changes in Cost].

Unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions, when the Taking-Over Certificate has been issued for the Works and the first half of the Retention Money has been certified for payment by the Engineer, the Contractor shall be entitled to substitute a guarantee, in the form annexed to the Particular Conditions or in another form approved by the Employer and issued by a reputable bank or financial institution selected by the Contractor, for the second half of the Retention Money. The Contractor shall ensure that the guarantee is in the amounts and currencies of the second half of the Retention Money and is valid and enforceable until the Contractor has executed and completed the Works and remedied any defects, as specified for the Performance Security in Sub-Clause 4.2. On receipt by the Employer of the required guarantee, the Engineer shall certify and the Employer shall pay the second half of the Retention Money. The release of the second half of the Retention Money against a guarantee shall then be in lieu of the release under the second paragraph of this Sub-Clause. The Employer shall return the guarantee to the Contractor within 21 days after receiving a copy of the Performance Certificate.

If the Performance Security required under Sub-Clause 4.2 is in the form of a demand guarantee, and the amount guaranteed under it when the Taking-Over Certificate is issued is more than half of the Retention Money, then the Retention Money guarantee will not be required. If the amount guaranteed under the Performance Security when the Taking-Over Certificate is issued is less than half of the Retention Money, the Retention Money guarantee will only be required for the difference between half of the Retention Money and the amount guaranteed under the Performance Security.

14.10 Statement at Completion

Within 84 days after receiving the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer six copies of a Statement at completion with supporting documents, in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates], showing:

(a) the value of all work done in accordance with the Contract up to the date stated in the Taking-Over Certificate for the

Copyright FIDIC

Works,

(b) any further sums which the Contractor considers to be due, and

(c) an estimate of any other amounts which the Contractor considers will become due to him under the Contract. Estimated amounts shall be shown separately in this Statement at completion.

The Engineer shall then certify in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.6 [Issue of Interim Payment Certificates].

14.11 Application for Final Payment Certificate

Within 56 days after receiving the Performance Certificate, the Contractor shall submit, to the Engineer, six copies of a draft final statement with supporting documents showing in detail in a form approved by the Engineer:

(a) the value of all work done in accordance with the Contract, and

(b) any further sums which the Contractor considers to be due to him under the Contract or otherwise.

If the Engineer disagrees with or cannot verify any part of the draft final statement, the Contractor shall submit such further information as the Engineer may reasonably require within 28 days from receipt of said draft and shall make such changes in the draft as may be agreed between them. The Contractor shall then prepare and submit to the Engineer the final statement as agreed. This agreed statement is referred to in these Conditions as the "Final Statement".

However if, following discussions between the Engineer and the Contractor and any changes to the draft final statement which are agreed, it becomes evident that a dispute exists, the Engineer shall deliver to the Employer (with a copy to the Contractor) an Interim Payment Certificate for the agreed parts of the draft final statement. Thereafter, if the dispute is finally resolved under Sub-Clause 20.4 [Obtaining Dispute Board's Decision] or Sub-Clause 20.5 [Amicable Settlement], the Contractor shall then prepare and submit to the Employer (with a copy to the Engineer) a Final Statement.

14.12 Discharge

When submitting the Final Statement, the Contractor shall submit a discharge which confirms that the total of the Final Statement represents full and final settlement of all moneys due to the Contractor under or in connection with the Contract. This discharge may state that it becomes effective when the

Copyright FIDIC

Contractor has received the Performance Security and the outstanding balance of this total, in which event the discharge shall be effective on such date.

14.13 Issue of Final Payment Certificate

Within 28 days after receiving the Final Statement and discharge in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.11 [Application for Final Payment Certificate] and Sub-Clause 14.12 [Discharge], the Engineer shall deliver, to the Employer and to the Contractor, the Final Payment Certificate which shall state:

(a) the amount which he fairly determines is finally due, and

(b) after giving credit to the Employer for all amounts previously paid by the Employer and for all sums to which the Employer is entitled, the balance (if any) due from the Employer to the Contractor or from the Contractor to the Employer, as the case may be.

If the Contractor has not applied for a Final Payment Certificate in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.11 [Application for Final Payment Certificate] and Sub-Clause 14.12 [Discharge], the Engineer shall request the Contractor to do so. If the Contractor fails to submit an application within a period of 28 days, the Engineer shall issue the Final Payment Certificate for such amount as he fairly determines to be due.

14.14 Cessation of Employer's Liability

The Employer shall not be liable to the Contractor for any matter or thing under or in connection with the Contract or execution of the Works, except to the extent that the Contractor shall have included an amount expressly for it:

(a) in the Final Statement and also

(b) (except for matters or things arising after the issue of the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works) in the Statement at completion described in Sub-Clause 14.10 [Statement at Completion].

However, this Sub-Clause shall not limit the Employer's liability under his indemnification obligations, or the Employer's liability in any case of fraud, deliberate default or reckless misconduct by the Employer.

14.15 Currencies of Payment

The Contract Price shall be paid in the currency or currencies named in the Schedule of Payment Currencies. If more than one currency is so named, payments shall be made as follows:

(a) if the Accepted Contract Amount was expressed in Local Currency only:

Copyright FIDIC

(i) the proportions or amounts of the Local and Foreign Currencies, and the fixed rates of exchange to be used for calculating the payments, shall be as stated in the Schedule of Payment Currencies, except as otherwise agreed by both Parties;

(ii) payments and deductions under Sub-Clause 13.5 [Provisional Sums] and Sub-Clause 13.7 [Adjustments for Changes in Legislation] shall be made in the applicable currencies and proportions; and

(iii) other payments and deductions under sub-paragraphs (a) to (d) of Sub-Clause 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates] shall be made in the currencies and proportions specified in sub-paragraph (a)(i) above;

(b) payment of the damages specified in the Contract Data, shall be made in the currencies and proportions specified in the Schedule of Payment Currencies;

(c) other payments to the Employer by the Contractor shall be made in the currency in which the sum was expended by the Employer, or in such currency as may be agreed by both Parties;

(d) if any amount payable by the Contractor to the Employer in a particular currency exceeds the sum payable by the Employer to the Contractor in that currency, the Employer may recover the balance of this amount from the sums otherwise payable to the Contractor in other currencies; and

(e) if no rates of exchange are stated in the Schedule of Payment Currencies, they shall be those prevailing on the Base Date and determined by the central bank of the Country.

15. Termination by Employer

15.1 Notice to Correct If the Contractor fails to carry out any obligation under the Contract, the Engineer may by notice require the Contractor to make good the failure and to remedy it within a specified reasonable time.

15.2 Termination by Employer The Employer shall be entitled to terminate the Contract if the Contractor:

Copyright FIDIC

(a) fails to comply with Sub-Clause 4.2 [Performance Security] or with a notice under Sub-Clause 15.1 [Notice to Correct],

(b) abandons the Works or otherwise plainly demonstrates the intention not to continue performance of his obligations under the Contract,

(c) without reasonable excuse fails:

(i) to proceed with the Works in accordance with Clause 8 [Commencement, Delays and Suspension], or

(ii) to comply with a notice issued under Sub-Clause 7.5 [Rejection] or Sub-Clause 7.6 [Remedial Work], within 28 days after receiving it,

(d) subcontracts the whole of the Works or assigns the Contract without the required agreement,

(e) becomes bankrupt or insolvent, goes into liquidation, has a receiving or administration order made against him, compounds with his creditors, or carries on business under a receiver, trustee or manager for the benefit of his creditors, or if any act is done or event occurs which (under applicable Laws) has a similar effect to any of these acts or events, or

(f) gives or offers to give (directly or indirectly) to any person any bribe, gift, gratuity, commission or other thing of value, as an inducement or reward:

(i) for doing or forbearing to do any action in relation to the Contract, or

(ii) for showing or forbearing to show favour or disfavour to any person in relation to the Contract,

or if any of the Contractor's Personnel, agents or Subcontractors gives or offers to give (directly or indirectly) to any person any such inducement or reward as is described in this sub-paragraph (f). However, lawful inducements and rewards to Contractor's Personnel shall not entitle termination.

In any of these events or circumstances, the Employer may, upon giving 14 days' notice to the Contractor, terminate the Contract and expel the Contractor from the Site. However, in the case of sub-paragraph (e) or (f), the Employer may by notice terminate the Contract immediately.

Copyright FIDIC

The Employer's election to terminate the Contract shall not prejudice any other rights of the Employer, under the Contract or otherwise.

The Contractor shall then leave the Site and deliver any required Goods, all Contractor's Documents, and other design documents made by or for him, to the Engineer. However, the Contractor shall use his best efforts to comply immediately with any reasonable instructions included in the notice (i) for the assignment of any subcontract, and (ii) for the protection of life or property or for the safety of the Works.

After termination, the Employer may complete the Works and/or arrange for any other entities to do so. The Employer and these entities may then use any Goods, Contractor's Documents and other design documents made by or on behalf of the Contractor.

The Employer shall then give notice that the Contractor's Equipment and Temporary Works will be released to the Contractor at or near the Site. The Contractor shall promptly arrange their removal, at the risk and cost of the Contractor. However, if by this time the Contractor has failed to make a payment due to the Employer, these items may be sold by the Employer in order to recover this payment. Any balance of the proceeds shall then be paid to the Contractor.

15.3 Valuation at Date of Termination

As soon as practicable after a notice of termination under Sub-Clause 15.2 [Termination by Employer] has taken effect, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine the value of the Works, Goods and Contractor's Documents, and any other sums due to the Contractor for work executed in accordance with the Contract.

15.4 Payment after Termination

After a notice of termination under Sub-Clause 15.2 [Termination by Employer] has taken effect, the Employer may:

(a) proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 2.5 [Employer's Claims],

(b) withhold further payments to the Contractor until the costs of execution, completion and remedying of any defects, damages for delay in completion (if any), and all other costs incurred by the Employer, have been established, and/or

(c) recover from the Contractor any losses and damages incurred by the Employer and any extra costs of completing the Works, after allowing for any sum due to

Copyright FIDIC

the Contractor under Sub-Clause 15.3 [Valuation at Date of Termination]. After recovering any such losses, damages and extra costs, the Employer shall pay any balance to the Contractor.

15.5 Employer's Entitlement to Termination for Convenience

The Employer shall be entitled to terminate the Contract, at any time for the Employer's convenience, by giving notice of such termination to the Contractor. The termination shall take effect 28 days after the later of the dates on which the Contractor receives this notice or the Employer returns the Performance Security. The Employer shall not terminate the Contract under this Sub-Clause in order to execute the Works himself or to arrange for the Works to be executed by another contractor or to avoid a termination of the Contract by the Contractor under Clause 16.2 [Termination by Contractor].

After this termination, the Contractor shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 16.3 [Cessation of Work and Removal of Contractor's Equipment] and shall be paid in accordance with Sub-Clause 16.4 [Payment on Termination].

15.6 Corrupt or Fraudulent Practices

If the Employer determines, based on reasonable evidence, that the Contractor has engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive or coercive practices, in competing for or in executing the Contract, then the Employer may, after giving 14 days notice to the Contractor, terminate the Contract and expel him from the Site, and the provisions of Clause 15 shall apply as if such termination had been made under Sub-Clause 15.2 [Termination by Employer].

Should any employee of the Contractor be determined, based on reasonable evidence, to have engaged in corrupt, fraudulent or coercive practice during the execution of the work then that employee shall be removed in accordance with Sub-Clause 6.9 [Contractor's Personnel].

For the purposes of this Sub-Clause:

(i) "corrupt practice" is the offering, giving, receiving or soliciting, directly or indirectly, of anything of value to influence improperly the actions of another party;[24]

(ii) "fraudulent practice" is any act or omission, including a misrepresentation, that knowingly or

[24] "Another party" refers to a public official acting in relation to the procurement process or contract execution]. In this context, "public official" includes World Bank staff and employees of other organizations taking or reviewing procurement decisions.

Copyright FIDIC

recklessly misleads, or attempts to mislead, a party to obtain a financial or other benefit or to avoid an obligation;[25]

(iii) "collusive practice" is an arrangement between two or more parties designed to achieve an improper purpose, including to influence improperly the actions of another party; [26]

(iv) "coercive practice" is impairing or harming, or threatening to impair or harm, directly or indirectly, any party or the property of the party to influence improperly the actions of a party; [27]

(v) "obstructive practice" is

(aa) deliberately destroying, falsifying, altering or concealing of evidence material to the investigation or making false statements to investigators in order to materially impede a Bank investigation into allegations of a corrupt, fraudulent, coercive or collusive practice; and/or threatening, harassing or intimidating any party to prevent it from disclosing its knowledge of matters relevant to the investigation or from pursuing the investigation, or

(bb) acts intended to materially impede the exercise of the Bank's inspection and audit rights provided for under Sub-Clause 1.15 [Inspections and Audits by the Bank].

16. Suspension and Termination by Contractor

16.1 Contractor's Entitlement to Suspend Work

If the Engineer fails to certify in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.6 [Issue of Interim Payment Certificates] or the Employer fails to comply with Sub-Clause 2.4 [Employer's Financial Arrangements] or Sub-Clause 14.7 [Payment], the Contractor may, after giving not less than 21 days' notice to the Employer, suspend work (or reduce the rate of work) unless and until the Contractor has received the Payment Certificate, reasonable evidence or payment, as the case

[25] "Party" refers to a public official; the terms "benefit" and "obligation" relate to the procurement process or contract execution; and the "act or omission" is intended to influence the procurement process or contract execution.

[26] "Parties" refers to participants in the procurement process (including public officials) attempting to establish bid prices at artificial, non competitive levels.

[27] "Party" refers to a participant in the procurement process or contract execution.

Copyright FIDIC

may be and as described in the notice.

Notwithstanding the above, if the Bank has suspended disbursements under the loan or credit from which payments to the Contractor are being made, in whole or in part, for the execution of the Works, and no alternative funds are available as provided for in Sub-Clause 2.4 [Employer's Financial Arrangements], the Contractor may by notice suspend work or reduce the rate of work at any time, but not less than 7 days after the Borrower having received the suspension notification from the Bank.

The Contractor's action shall not prejudice his entitlements to financing charges under Sub-Clause 14.8 [Delayed Payment] and to termination under Sub-Clause 16.2 [Termination by Contractor].

If the Contractor subsequently receives such Payment Certificate, evidence or payment (as described in the relevant Sub-Clause and in the above notice) before giving a notice of termination, the Contractor shall resume normal working as soon as is reasonably practicable.

If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost as a result of suspending work (or reducing the rate of work) in accordance with this Sub-Clause, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:

(a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and

(b) payment of any such Cost plus profit, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.

16.2 Termination by Contractor

The Contractor shall be entitled to terminate the Contract if:

(a) the Contractor does not receive the reasonable evidence within 42 days after giving notice under Sub-Clause 16.1 [Contractor's Entitlement to Suspend Work] in respect of a failure to comply with Sub-Clause 2.4 [Employer's Financial Arrangements],

Copyright FIDIC

(b) the Engineer fails, within 56 days after receiving a Statement and supporting documents, to issue the relevant Payment Certificate,

(c) the Contractor does not receive the amount due under an Interim Payment Certificate within 42 days after the expiry of the time stated in Sub-Clause 14.7 [Payment] within which payment is to be made (except for deductions in accordance with Sub-Clause 2.5 [Employer's Claims]),

(d) the Employer substantially fails to perform his obligations under the Contract in such manner as to materially and adversely affect the economic balance of the Contract and/or the ability of the Contractor to perform the Contract,

(e) the Employer fails to comply with Sub-Clause 1.6 [Contract Agreement] or Sub-Clause 1.7 [Assignment],

(f) a prolonged suspension affects the whole of the Works as described in Sub-Clause 8.11 [Prolonged Suspension], or

(g) the Employer becomes bankrupt or insolvent, goes into liquidation, has a receiving or administration order made against him, compounds with his creditors, or carries on business under a receiver, trustee or manager for the benefit of his creditors, or if any act is done or event occurs which (under applicable Laws) has a similar effect to any of these acts or events.

(h) the Contractor does not receive the Engineer's instruction recording the agreement of both Parties on the fulfilment of the conditions for the Commencement of Works under Sub-Clause 8.1 [Commencement of Works.

In any of these events or circumstances, the Contractor may, upon giving 14 days' notice to the Employer, terminate the Contract. However, in the case of sub-paragraph (f) or (g), the Contractor may by notice terminate the Contract immediately.

In the event the Bank suspends the loan or credit from which part or whole of the payments to the Contractor are being made, if the Contractor has not received the sums due to him upon expiration of the 14 days referred to in Sub-Clause 14.7 [Payment] for payments under Interim Payment Certificates, the Contractor may, without prejudice to the Contractor's entitlement to financing charges under Sub-Clause 14.8 [Delayed Payment], take one of the following actions, namely

Copyright FIDIC

(i) suspend work or reduce the rate of work under Sub-Clause 16.1 above, or (ii) terminate the Contract by giving notice to the Employer, with a copy to the Engineer, such termination to take effect 14 days after the giving of the notice.

The Contractor's election to terminate the Contract shall not prejudice any other rights of the Contractor, under the Contract or otherwise.

16.3 Cessation of Work and Removal of Contractor's Equipment

After a notice of termination under Sub-Clause 15.5 [Employer's Entitlement to Termination for Convenience], Sub-Clause 16.2 [Termination by Contractor] or Sub-Clause 19.6 [Optional Termination, Payment and Release] has taken effect, the Contractor shall promptly:

(a) cease all further work, except for such work as may have been instructed by the Engineer for the protection of life or property or for the safety of the Works,

(b) hand over Contractor's Documents, Plant, Materials and other work, for which the Contractor has received payment, and

(c) remove all other Goods from the Site, except as necessary for safety, and leave the Site.

16.4 Payment on Termination

After a notice of termination under Sub-Clause 16.2 [Termination by Contractor] has taken effect, the Employer shall promptly:

(a) return the Performance Security to the Contractor,

(b) pay the Contractor in accordance with Sub-Clause 19.6 [Optional Termination, Payment and Release], and

(c) pay to the Contractor the amount of any loss or damage sustained by the Contractor as a result of this termination.

17. Risk and Responsibility

17.1 Indemnities

The Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Employer, the Employer's Personnel, and their respective agents, against and from all claims, damages, losses and expenses (including legal fees and expenses) in respect of:

(a) bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, of any person whatsoever arising out of or in the course of or by reason of the Contractor's design (if any), the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any

Copyright FIDIC

defects, unless attributable to any negligence, wilful act or breach of the Contract by the Employer, the Employer's Personnel, or any of their respective agents, and

(b) damage to or loss of any property, real or personal (other than the Works), to the extent that such damage or loss arises out of or in the course of or by reason of the Contractor's design (if any), the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects, unless and to the extent that any such damage or loss is attributable to any negligence, wilful act or breach of the Contract by the Employer, the Employer's Personnel, their respective agents, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them.

The Employer shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, the Contractor's Personnel, and their respective agents, against and from all claims, damages, losses and expenses (including legal fees and expenses) in respect of (1) bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, which is attributable to any negligence, wilful act or breach of the Contract by the Employer, the Employer's Personnel, or any of their respective agents, and (2) the matters for which liability may be excluded from insurance cover, as described in sub-paragraphs (d)(i), (ii) and (iii) of Sub-Clause 18.3 [Insurance Against Injury to Persons and Damage to Property].

17.2 Contractor's Care of the Works

The Contractor shall take full responsibility for the care of the Works and Goods from the Commencement Date until the Taking-Over Certificate is issued (or is deemed to be issued under Sub-Clause 10.1 [Taking Over of the Works and Sections]) for the Works, when responsibility for the care of the Works shall pass to the Employer. If a Taking-Over Certificate is issued (or is so deemed to be issued) for any Section or part of the Works, responsibility for the care of the Section or part shall then pass to the Employer.

After responsibility has accordingly passed to the Employer, the Contractor shall take responsibility for the care of any work which is outstanding on the date stated in a Taking-Over Certificate, until this outstanding work has been completed.

If any loss or damage happens to the Works, Goods or Contractor's Documents during the period when the Contractor is responsible for their care, from any cause not listed in Sub-Clause 17.3 [Employer's Risks], the Contractor shall rectify the loss or damage at the Contractor's risk and cost, so that the Works, Goods and

Copyright FIDIC

Contractor's Documents conform with the Contract.

The Contractor shall be liable for any loss or damage caused by any actions performed by the Contractor after a Taking-Over Certificate has been issued. The Contractor shall also be liable for any loss or damage which occurs after a Taking-Over Certificate has been issued and which arose from a previous event for which the Contractor was liable.

17.3 Employer's Risks

The risks referred to in Sub-Clause 17.4 [Consequences of Employer's Risks] below, insofar as they directly affect the execution of the Works in the Country, are:

(a) war, hostilities (whether war be declared or not), invasion, act of foreign enemies,

(b) rebellion, terrorism, sabotage by persons other than the Contractor's Personnel, revolution, insurrection, military or usurped power, or civil war, within the Country,

(c) riot, commotion or disorder within the Country by persons other than the Contractor's Personnel,

(d) munitions of war, explosive materials, ionising radiation or contamination by radio-activity, within the Country, except as may be attributable to the Contractor's use of such munitions, explosives, radiation or radio-activity,

(e) pressure waves caused by aircraft or other aerial devices travelling at sonic or supersonic speeds,

(f) use or occupation by the Employer of any part of the Permanent Works, except as may be specified in the Contract,

(g) design of any part of the Works by the Employer's Personnel or by others for whom the Employer is responsible, and

(h) any operation of the forces of nature which is Unforeseeable or against which an experienced contractor could not reasonably have been expected to have taken adequate preventive precautions.

17.4 Consequences of Employer's Risks

If and to the extent that any of the risks listed in Sub-Clause 17.3 above results in loss or damage to the Works, Goods or Contractor's Documents, the Contractor shall promptly give notice to the Engineer and shall rectify this loss or damage to the extent required by the Engineer.

If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost from

Copyright FIDIC

rectifying this loss or damage, the Contractor shall give a further notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:

(a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and

(b) payment of any such Cost, which shall be included in the Contract Price. In the case of sub-paragraphs (f) and (g) of Sub-Clause 17.3 [Employer's Risks], Cost plus profit shall be payable.

After receiving this further notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.

17.5 Intellectual and Industrial Property Rights

In this Sub-Clause, "infringement" means an infringement (or alleged infringement) of any patent, registered design, copyright, trade mark, trade name, trade secret or other intellectual or industrial property right relating to the Works; and "claim" means a claim (or proceedings pursuing a claim) alleging an infringement.

Whenever a Party does not give notice to the other Party of any claim within 28 days of receiving the claim, the first Party shall be deemed to have waived any right to indemnity under this Sub-Clause.

The Employer shall indemnify and hold the Contractor harmless against and from any claim alleging an infringement which is or was:

(a) an unavoidable result of the Contractor's compliance with the Contract, or

(b) a result of any Works being used by the Employer:

(i) for a purpose other than that indicated by, or reasonably to be inferred from, the Contract, or

(ii) in conjunction with any thing not supplied by the Contractor, unless such use was disclosed to the Contractor prior to the Base Date or is stated in the Contract.

The Contractor shall indemnify and hold the Employer harmless against and from any other claim which arises out of or in

Copyright FIDIC

relation to (i) the manufacture, use, sale or import of any Goods, or (ii) any design for which the Contractor is responsible.

If a Party is entitled to be indemnified under this Sub-Clause, the indemnifying Party may (at its cost) conduct negotiations for the settlement of the claim, and any litigation or arbitration which may arise from it. The other Party shall, at the request and cost of the indemnifying Party, assist in contesting the claim. This other Party (and its Personnel) shall not make any admission which might be prejudicial to the indemnifying Party, unless the indemnifying Party failed to take over the conduct of any negotiations, litigation or arbitration upon being requested to do so by such other Party.

17.6 Limitation of Liability

Neither Party shall be liable to the other Party for loss of use of any Works, loss of profit, loss of any contract or for any indirect or consequential loss or damage which may be suffered by the other Party in connection with the Contract, other than as specifically provided in Sub-Clause 8.7 [Delay Damages]; Sub-Clause 11.2 [Cost of Remedying Defects]; Sub-Clause 15.4 [Payment after Termination]; Sub-Clause 16.4 [Payment on Termination]; Sub-Clause 17.1 [Indemnities]; Sub-Clause 17.4(b) [Consequences of Employer's Risks] and Sub-Clause 17.5 [Intellectual and Industrial Property Rights].

The total liability of the Contractor to the Employer, under or in connection with the Contract other than under Sub-Clause 4.19 [Electricity, Water and Gas], Sub-Clause 4.20 [Employer's Equipment and Free-Issue Materials], Sub-Clause 17.1 [Indemnities] and Sub-Clause 17.5 [Intellectual and Industrial Property Rights], shall not exceed the sum resulting from the application of a multiplier (less or greater than one) to the Accepted Contract Amount, as stated in the Contract Data, or (if such multiplier or other sum is not so stated) the Accepted Contract Amount.

This Sub-Clause shall not limit liability in any case of fraud, deliberate default or reckless misconduct by the defaulting Party.

Copyright FIDIC

17.7 Use of Employer's Accomodation/Facilities

The Contractor shall take full responsibility for the care of the Employer provided accommodation and facilities, if any, as detailed in the Specification, from the respective dates of hand-over to the Contractor until cessation of occupation (where hand-over or cessation of occupation may take place after the date stated in the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works).

If any loss or damage happens to any of the above items while the Contractor is responsible for their care arising from any cause whatsoever other than those for which the Employer is liable, the Contractor shall, at his own cost, rectify the loss or damage to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

18. Insurance

18.1 General Requirements for Insurances

In this Clause, "insuring Party" means, for each type of insurance, the Party responsible for effecting and maintaining the insurance specified in the relevant Sub-Clause.

Wherever the Contractor is the insuring Party, each insurance shall be effected with insurers and in terms approved by the Employer. These terms shall be consistent with any terms agreed by both Parties before the date of the Letter of Acceptance. This agreement of terms shall take precedence over the provisions of this Clause.

Wherever the Employer is the insuring Party, each insurance shall be effected with insurers and in terms acceptable to the Contractor. These terms shall be consistent with any terms agreed by both Parties before the date of the Letter of Acceptance. This agreement of terms shall take precedence over the provisions of this Clause.

If a policy is required to indemnify joint insured, the cover shall apply separately to each insured as though a separate policy had been issued for each of the joint insured. If a policy indemnifies additional joint insured, namely in addition to the insured specified in this Clause, (i) the Contractor shall act under the policy on behalf of these additional joint insured except that the Employer shall act for Employer's Personnel, (ii) additional joint insured shall not be entitled to receive payments directly from the insurer or to have any other direct dealings with the insurer, and (iii) the insuring Party shall require all additional joint insured to comply with the conditions stipulated in the policy.

Each policy insuring against loss or damage shall provide for payments to be made in the currencies required to rectify the

Copyright FIDIC

loss or damage. Payments received from insurers shall be used for the rectification of the loss or damage.

The relevant insuring Party shall, within the respective periods stated in the Contract Data (calculated from the Commencement Date), submit to the other Party:

(a) evidence that the insurances described in this Clause have been effected, and

(b) copies of the policies for the insurances described in Sub-Clause 18.2 [Insurance for Works and Contractor's Equipment] and Sub-Clause 18.3 [Insurance against Injury to Persons and Damage to Property].

When each premium is paid, the insuring Party shall submit evidence of payment to the other Party. Whenever evidence or policies are submitted, the insuring Party shall also give notice to the Engineer.

Each Party shall comply with the conditions stipulated in each of the insurance policies. The insuring Party shall keep the insurers informed of any relevant changes to the execution of the Works and ensure that insurance is maintained in accordance with this Clause.

Neither Party shall make any material alteration to the terms of any insurance without the prior approval of the other Party. If an insurer makes (or attempts to make) any alteration, the Party first notified by the insurer shall promptly give notice to the other Party.

If the insuring Party fails to effect and keep in force any of the insurances it is required to effect and maintain under the Contract, or fails to provide satisfactory evidence and copies of policies in accordance with this Sub-Clause, the other Party may (at its option and without prejudice to any other right or remedy) effect insurance for the relevant coverage and pay the premiums due. The insuring Party shall pay the amount of these premiums to the other Party, and the Contract Price shall be adjusted accordingly.

Nothing in this Clause limits the obligations, liabilities or responsibilities of the Contractor or the Employer, under the other terms of the Contract or otherwise. Any amounts not insured or not recovered from the insurers shall be borne by the Contractor and/or the Employer in accordance with these obligations, liabilities or responsibilities. However, if the

Copyright FIDIC

insuring Party fails to effect and keep in force an insurance which is available and which it is required to effect and maintain under the Contract, and the other Party neither approves the omission nor effects insurance for the coverage relevant to this default, any moneys which should have been recoverable under this insurance shall be paid by the insuring Party.

Payments by one Party to the other Party shall be subject to Sub-Clause 2.5 [Employer's Claims] or Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims], as applicable.

The Contractor shall be entitled to place all insurance relating to the Contract (including, but not limited to the insurance referred to Clause 18) with insurers from any eligible source country.

18.2 Insurance for Works and Contractor's Equipment

The insuring Party shall insure the Works, Plant, Materials and Contractor's Documents for not less than the full reinstatement cost including the costs of demolition, removal of debris and professional fees and profit. This insurance shall be effective from the date by which the evidence is to be submitted under sub-paragraph (a) of Sub-Clause 18.1 [General Requirements for Insurances], until the date of issue of the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works.

The insuring Party shall maintain this insurance to provide cover until the date of issue of the Performance Certificate, for loss or damage for which the Contractor is liable arising from a cause occurring prior to the issue of the Taking-Over Certificate, and for loss or damage caused by the Contractor in the course of any other operations (including those under Clause 11 [Defects Liability]).

The insuring Party shall insure the Contractor's Equipment for not less than the full replacement value, including delivery to Site. For each item of Contractor's Equipment, the insurance shall be effective while it is being transported to the Site and until it is no longer required as Contractor's Equipment.

Unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions, insurances under this Sub-Clause:

(a) shall be effected and maintained by the Contractor as insuring Party,

(b) shall be in the joint names of the Parties, who shall be jointly entitled to receive payments from the insurers, payments being held or allocated to the Party actually

Copyright FIDIC

bearing the costs of rectifying the loss or damage,

(c) shall cover all loss and damage from any cause not listed in Sub-Clause 17.3 [Employer's Risks],

(d) shall also cover, to the extent specifically required in the bidding documents of the Contract, loss or damage to a part of the Works which is attributable to the use or occupation by the Employer of another part of the Works, and loss or damage from the risks listed in sub-paragraphs (c), (g) and (h) of Sub-Clause 17.3 [Employer's Risks], excluding (in each case) risks which are not insurable at commercially reasonable terms, with deductibles per occurrence of not more than the amount stated in the Contract Data (if an amount is not so stated, this sub-paragraph (d) shall not apply), and

(e) may however exclude loss of, damage to, and reinstatement of:

(i) a part of the Works which is in a defective condition due to a defect in its design, materials or workmanship (but cover shall include any other parts which are lost or damaged as a direct result of this defective condition and not as described in sub-paragraph (ii) below),

(ii) a part of the Works which is lost or damaged in order to reinstate any other part of the Works if this other part is in a defective condition due to a defect in its design, materials or workmanship,

(iii) a part of the Works which has been taken over by the Employer, except to the extent that the Contractor is liable for the loss or damage, and

(iv) Goods while they are not in the Country, subject to Sub-Clause 14.5 [Plant and Materials intended for the Works].

If, more than one year after the Base Date, the cover described in sub-paragraph (d) above ceases to be available at commercially reasonable terms, the Contractor shall (as insuring Party) give notice to the Employer, with supporting particulars. The Employer shall then (i) be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 2.5 [Employer's Claims] to payment of an amount equivalent to such commercially reasonable terms as the Contractor should have expected to have paid for such cover, and (ii) be deemed,

Copyright FIDIC

unless he obtains the cover at commercially reasonable terms, to have approved the omission under Sub-Clause 18.1 [General Requirements for Insurances].

18.3 Insurance against Injury to Persons and Damage to Property

The insuring Party shall insure against each Party's liability for any loss, damage, death or bodily injury which may occur to any physical property (except things insured under Sub-Clause 18.2 [Insurance for Works and Contractor's Equipment]) or to any person (except persons insured under Sub-Clause 18.4 [Insurance for Contractor's Personnel]), which may arise out of the Contractor's performance of the Contract and occurring before the issue of the Performance Certificate.

This insurance shall be for a limit per occurrence of not less than the amount stated in the Contract Data, with no limit on the number of occurrences. If an amount is not stated in the Contract Data, this Sub-Clause shall not apply.

Unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions, the insurances specified in this Sub-Clause:

(a) shall be effected and maintained by the Contractor as insuring Party,

(b) shall be in the joint names of the Parties,

(c) shall be extended to cover liability for all loss and damage to the Employer's property (except things insured under Sub-Clause 18.2) arising out of the Contractor's performance of the Contract, and

(d) may however exclude liability to the extent that it arises from:

(i) the Employer's right to have the Permanent Works executed on, over, under, in or through any land, and to occupy this land for the Permanent Works,

(ii) damage which is an unavoidable result of the Contractor's obligations to execute the Works and remedy any defects, and

(iii) a cause listed in Sub-Clause 17.3 [Employer's Risks], except to the extent that cover is available at commercially reasonable terms.

18.4 Insurance for Contractor's

The Contractor shall effect and maintain insurance against liability for claims, damages, losses and expenses (including

Copyright FIDIC

Personnel

legal fees and expenses) arising from injury, sickness, disease or death of any person employed by the Contractor or any other of the Contractor's Personnel.

The insurance shall cover the Employer and the Engineer against liability for claims, damages, losses and expenses (including legal fees and expenses) arising from injury, sickness, disease or death of any person employed by the Contractor or any other of the Contractor's Personnel, except that this insurance may exclude losses and claims to the extent that they arise from any act or neglect of the Employer or of the Employer's Personnel.

The insurance shall be maintained in full force and effect during the whole time that these personnel are assisting in the execution of the Works. For a Subcontractor's employees, the insurance may be effected by the Subcontractor, but the Contractor shall be responsible for compliance with this Clause.

19. Force Majeure

19.1 Definition of Force Majeure

In this Clause, "Force Majeure" means an exceptional event or circumstance:

(a) which is beyond a Party's control,

(b) which such Party could not reasonably have provided against before entering into the Contract,

(c) which, having arisen, such Party could not reasonably have avoided or overcome, and

(d) which is not substantially attributable to the other Party.

Force Majeure may include, but is not limited to, exceptional events or circumstances of the kind listed below, so long as conditions (a) to (d) above are satisfied:

(i) war, hostilities (whether war be declared or not), invasion, act of foreign enemies,

(ii) rebellion, terrorism, sabotage by persons other than the Contractor's Personnel, revolution, insurrection, military or usurped power, or civil war,

(iii) riot, commotion, disorder, strike or lockout by persons other than the Contractor's Personnel,

(iv) munitions of war, explosive materials, ionising radiation or contamination by radio-activity, except

Copyright FIDIC

as may be attributable to the Contractor's use of such munitions, explosives, radiation or radio-activity, and

(v) natural catastrophes such as earthquake, hurricane, typhoon or volcanic activity.

19.2 Notice of Force Majeure

If a Party is or will be prevented from performing its substantial obligations under the Contract by Force Majeure, then it shall give notice to the other Party of the event or circumstances constituting the Force Majeure and shall specify the obligations, the performance of which is or will be prevented. The notice shall be given within 14 days after the Party became aware, or should have become aware, of the relevant event or circumstance constituting Force Majeure.

The Party shall, having given notice, be excused performance of its obligations for so long as such Force Majeure prevents it from performing them.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Clause, Force Majeure shall not apply to obligations of either Party to make payments to the other Party under the Contract.

19.3 Duty to Minimise Delay

Each Party shall at all times use all reasonable endeavours to minimise any delay in the performance of the Contract as a result of Force Majeure.

A Party shall give notice to the other Party when it ceases to be affected by the Force Majeure.

19.4 Consequences of Force Majeure

If the Contractor is prevented from performing his substantial obligations under the Contract by Force Majeure of which notice has been given under Sub-Clause 19.2 [Notice of Force Majeure], and suffers delay and/or incurs Cost by reason of such Force Majeure, the Contractor shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:

(a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and

(b) if the event or circumstance is of the kind described in sub-paragraphs (i) to (iv) of Sub-Clause 19.1 [Definition of Force Majeure] and, in sub-paragraphs (ii) to (iv), occurs in the Country, payment of any such Cost, including the costs of rectifying or replacing the Works and/or Goods damaged or destroyed by Force Majeure, to the extent they are not indemnified through the insurance policy referred to in Sub-Clause 18.2 [Insurance for

Copyright FIDIC

Works and Contractor's Equipment].

After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.

19.5 Force Majeure Affecting Subcontractor

If any Subcontractor is entitled under any contract or agreement relating to the Works to relief from force majeure on terms additional to or broader than those specified in this Clause, such additional or broader force majeure events or circumstances shall not excuse the Contractor's non-performance or entitle him to relief under this Clause.

19.6 Optional Termination, Payment and Release

If the execution of substantially all the Works in progress is prevented for a continuous period of 84 days by reason of Force Majeure of which notice has been given under Sub-Clause 19.2 [Notice of Force Majeure], or for multiple periods which total more than 140 days due to the same notified Force Majeure, then either Party may give to the other Party a notice of termination of the Contract. In this event, the termination shall take effect 7 days after the notice is given, and the Contractor shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 16.3 [Cessation of Work and Removal of Contractor's Equipment].

Upon such termination, the Engineer shall determine the value of the work done and issue a Payment Certificate which shall include:

(a) the amounts payable for any work carried out for which a price is stated in the Contract;

(b) the Cost of Plant and Materials ordered for the Works which have been delivered to the Contractor, or of which the Contractor is liable to accept delivery: this Plant and Materials shall become the property of (and be at the risk of) the Employer when paid for by the Employer, and the Contractor shall place the same at the Employer's disposal;

(c) other Cost or liabilities which in the circumstances were reasonably and necessarily incurred by the Contractor in the expectation of completing the Works;

(d) the Cost of removal of Temporary Works and Contractor's Equipment from the Site and the return of these items to the Contractor's works in his country (or to any other destination at no greater cost); and

Copyright FIDIC

(e) the Cost of repatriation of the Contractor's staff and labour employed wholly in connection with the Works at the date of termination.

19.7 Release from Performance

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Clause, if any event or circumstance outside the control of the Parties (including, but not limited to, Force Majeure) arises which makes it impossible or unlawful for either or both Parties to fulfil its or their contractual obligations or which, under the law governing the Contract, entitles the Parties to be released from further performance of the Contract, then upon notice by either Party to the other Party of such event or circumstance:

(a) the Parties shall be discharged from further performance, without prejudice to the rights of either Party in respect of any previous breach of the Contract, and

(b) the sum payable by the Employer to the Contractor shall be the same as would have been payable under Sub-Clause 19.6 [Optional Termination, Payment and Release] if the Contract had been terminated under Sub-Clause 19.6.

20. Claims, Disputes and Arbitration

20.1 Contractor's Claims

If the Contractor considers himself to be entitled to any extension of the Time for Completion and/or any additional payment, under any Clause of these Conditions or otherwise in connection with the Contract, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer, describing the event or circumstance giving rise to the claim. The notice shall be given as soon as practicable, and not later than 28 days after the Contractor became aware, or should have become aware, of the event or circumstance.

If the Contractor fails to give notice of a claim within such period of 28 days, the Time for Completion shall not be extended, the Contractor shall not be entitled to additional payment, and the Employer shall be discharged from all liability in connection with the claim. Otherwise, the following provisions of this Sub-Clause shall apply.

The Contractor shall also submit any other notices which are required by the Contract, and supporting particulars for the claim, all as relevant to such event or circumstance.

The Contractor shall keep such contemporary records as may be necessary to substantiate any claim, either on the Site or at another location acceptable to the Engineer. Without admitting

Copyright FIDIC

the Employer's liability, the Engineer may, after receiving any notice under this Sub-Clause, monitor the record-keeping and/or instruct the Contractor to keep further contemporary records. The Contractor shall permit the Engineer to inspect all these records, and shall (if instructed) submit copies to the Engineer.

Within 42 days after the Contractor became aware (or should have become aware) of the event or circumstance giving rise to the claim, or within such other period as may be proposed by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer, the Contractor shall send to the Engineer a fully detailed claim which includes full supporting particulars of the basis of the claim and of the extension of time and/or additional payment claimed. If the event or circumstance giving rise to the claim has a continuing effect:

(a) this fully detailed claim shall be considered as interim;

(b) the Contractor shall send further interim claims at monthly intervals, giving the accumulated delay and/or amount claimed, and such further particulars as the Engineer may reasonably require; and

(c) the Contractor shall send a final claim within 28 days after the end of the effects resulting from the event or circumstance, or within such other period as may be proposed by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer.

Within 42 days after receiving a claim or any further particulars supporting a previous claim, or within such other period as may be proposed by the Engineer and approved by the Contractor, the Engineer shall respond with approval, or with disapproval and detailed comments. He may also request any necessary further particulars, but shall nevertheless give his response on the principles of the claim within the above defined time period.

Within the above defined period of 42 days, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine (i) the extension (if any) of the Time for Completion (before or after its expiry) in accordance with Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and/or (ii) the additional payment (if any) to which the Contractor is entitled under the Contract.

Each Payment Certificate shall include such additional payment for any claim as has been reasonably substantiated as due under the relevant provision of the Contract. Unless and until the

Copyright FIDIC

particulars supplied are sufficient to substantiate the whole of the claim, the Contractor shall only be entitled to payment for such part of the claim as he has been able to substantiate.

If the Engineer does not respond within the timeframe defined in this Clause, either Party may consider that the claim is rejected by the Engineer and any of the Parties may refer to the Dispute Board in accordance with Sub-Clause 20.4 [Obtaining Dispute Board's Decision].

The requirements of this Sub-Clause are in addition to those of any other Sub-Clause which may apply to a claim. If the Contractor fails to comply with this or another Sub-Clause in relation to any claim, any extension of time and/or additional payment shall take account of the extent (if any) to which the failure has prevented or prejudiced proper investigation of the claim, unless the claim is excluded under the second paragraph of this Sub-Clause.

20.2 Appointment of the Dispute Board

Disputes shall be referred to a DB for decision in accordance with Sub-Clause 20.4 [Obtaining Dispute Board's Decision]. The Parties shall appoint a DB by the date stated in the Contract Data.

The DB shall comprise, as stated in the Contract Data, either one or three suitably qualified persons ("the members"), each of whom shall be fluent in the language for communication defined in the Contract and shall be a professional experienced in the type of construction involved in the Works and with the interpretation of contractual documents. If the number is not so stated and the Parties do not agree otherwise, the DB shall comprise three persons.

If the Parties have not jointly appointed the DB 21 days before the date stated in the Contract Data and the DB is to comprise three persons, each Party shall nominate one member for the approval of the other Party. The first two members shall recommend and the Parties shall agree upon the third member, who shall act as chairman.

However, if a list of potential members has been agreed by the Parties and is included in the Contract, the members shall be selected from those on the list, other than anyone who is unable or unwilling to accept appointment to the DB.

The agreement between the Parties and either the sole member or each of the three members shall incorporate by reference the

Copyright FIDIC

General Conditions of Dispute Board Agreement contained in the Appendix to these General Conditions, with such amendments as are agreed between them.

The terms of the remuneration of either the sole member or each of the three members, including the remuneration of any expert whom the DB consults, shall be mutually agreed upon by the Parties when agreeing the terms of appointment. Each Party shall be responsible for paying one-half of this remuneration.

If at any time the Parties so agree, they may jointly refer a matter to the DB for it to give its opinion. Neither Party shall consult the DB on any matter without the agreement of the other Party.

If a member declines to act or is unable to act as a result of death, disability, resignation or termination of appointment, a replacement shall be appointed in the same manner as the replaced person was required to have been nominated or agreed upon, as described in this Sub-Clause.

The appointment of any member may be terminated by mutual agreement of both Parties, but not by the Employer or the Contractor acting alone. Unless otherwise agreed by both Parties, the appointment of the DB (including each member) shall expire when the discharge referred to in Sub-Clause 14.12 [Discharge] shall have become effective.

20.3 Failure to Agree on the Composition of the Dispute Board

If any of the following conditions apply, namely:

(a) the Parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the sole member of the DB by the date stated in the first paragraph of Sub-Clause 20.2, [Appointment of the Dispute Board],

(b) either Party fails to nominate a member (for approval by the other Party), or fails to approve a member nominated by the other Party, of a DB of three persons by such date,

(c) the Parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the third member (to act as chairman) of the DB by such date, or

(d) the Parties fail to agree upon the appointment of a replacement person within 42 days after the date on which the sole member or one of the three members declines to act or is unable to act as a result of death, disability, resignation or termination of appointment,

then the appointing entity or official named in the Contract Data shall, upon the request of either or both of the Parties and after

Copyright FIDIC

due consultation with both Parties, appoint this member of the DB. This appointment shall be final and conclusive. Each Party shall be responsible for paying one-half of the remuneration of the appointing entity or official.

20.4 Obtaining Dispute Board's Decision

If a dispute (of any kind whatsoever) arises between the Parties in connection with, or arising out of, the Contract or the execution of the Works, including any dispute as to any certificate, determination, instruction, opinion or valuation of the Engineer, either Party may refer the dispute in writing to the DB for its decision, with copies to the other Party and the Engineer. Such reference shall state that it is given under this Sub-Clause.

For a DB of three persons, the DB shall be deemed to have received such reference on the date when it is received by the chairman of the DB.

Both Parties shall promptly make available to the DB all such additional information, further access to the Site, and appropriate facilities, as the DB may require for the purposes of making a decision on such dispute. The DB shall be deemed to be not acting as arbitrator(s).

Within 84 days after receiving such reference, or within such other period as may be proposed by the DB and approved by both Parties, the DB shall give its decision, which shall be reasoned and shall state that it is given under this Sub-Clause. The decision shall be binding on both Parties, who shall promptly give effect to it unless and until it shall be revised in an amicable settlement or an arbitral award as described below. Unless the Contract has already been abandoned, repudiated or terminated, the Contractor shall continue to proceed with the Works in accordance with the Contract.

If either Party is dissatisfied with the DB's decision, then either Party may, within 28 days after receiving the decision, give a Notice of Dissatisfaction to the other Party indicating its dissatisfaction and intention to commence arbitration. If the DB fails to give its decision within the period of 84 days (or as otherwise approved) after receiving such reference, then either Party may, within 28 days after this period has expired, give a Notice of Dissatisfaction to the other Party.

In either event, this Notice of Dissatisfaction shall state that it is given under this Sub-Clause, and shall set out the matter in dispute and the reason(s) for dissatisfaction. Except as stated in Sub-Clause 20.7 [Failure to Comply with Dispute Board's Decision] and Sub-Clause 20.8 [Expiry of Dispute Board's

Copyright FIDIC

Appointment], neither Party shall be entitled to commence arbitration of a dispute unless a Notice of Dissatisfaction has been given in accordance with this Sub-Clause.

If the DB has given its decision as to a matter in dispute to both Parties, and no Notice of Dissatisfaction has been given by either Party within 28 days after it received the DB's decision, then the decision shall become final and binding upon both Parties.

20.5 Amicable Settlement

Where a Notice of Dissatisfaction has been given under Sub-Clause 20.4 above, both Parties shall attempt to settle the dispute amicably before the commencement of arbitration. However, unless both Parties agree otherwise, the Party giving a Notice of Dissatisfaction in accordance with Sub-Clause 20.4 above should move to commence arbitration after the fifty-sixth day from the day on which a Notice of Dissatisfaction was given, even if no attempt at an amicable settlement has been made.

20.6 Arbitration

Any dispute between the Parties arising out of or in connection with the Contract not settled amicably in accordance with Sub-Clause 20.5 above and in respect of which the DB's decision (if any) has not become final and binding shall be finally settled by arbitration. Arbitration shall be conducted as follows:

(a) if the contract is with foreign contractors,

(i) for contracts financed by all participating Banks except under sub-paragraph (a) (2) below: international arbitration (1) with proceedings administered by the arbitration institution designated in the Contract Data, and conducted under the rules of arbitration of such institution; or, if so specified in the Contract Data, (2) international arbitration in accordance with the arbitration rules of the United Nations Commission on International Trade Law (UNCITRAL); or (3) if neither an arbitration institution nor UNCITRAL arbitration rules are specified in the Contract Data, with proceedings administered by the International Chamber of Commerce (ICC) and conducted under the ICC Rules of Arbitration; by one or more arbitrators appointed in accordance with said arbitration rules

(b) if the Contract is with domestic contractors, arbitration with proceedings conducted in

Copyright FIDIC

accordance with the laws of the Employer's country.

The place of arbitration shall be the neutral location specified in the Contract Data; and the arbitration shall be conducted in the language for communications defined in Sub-Clause 1.4 [Law and Language].

The arbitrators shall have full power to open up, review and revise any certificate, determination, instruction, opinion or valuation of the Engineer, and any decision of the DB, relevant to the dispute. Nothing shall disqualify representatives of the Parties and the Engineer from being called as a witness and giving evidence before the arbitrators on any matter whatsoever relevant to the dispute.

Neither Party shall be limited in the proceedings before the arbitrators to the evidence or arguments previously put before the DB to obtain its decision, or to the reasons for dissatisfaction given in its Notice of Dissatisfaction. Any decision of the DB shall be admissible in evidence in the arbitration.

Arbitration may be commenced prior to or after completion of the Works. The obligations of the Parties, the Engineer and the DB shall not be altered by reason of any arbitration being conducted during the progress of the Works.

20.7 Failure to Comply with Dispute Board's Decision

In the event that a Party fails to comply with a final and binding DB decision, then the other Party may, without prejudice to any other rights it may have, refer the failure itself to arbitration under Sub-Clause 20.6 [Arbitration]. Sub-Clause 20.4 [Obtaining Dispute Board's Decision] and Sub-Clause 20.5 [Amicable Settlement] shall not apply to this reference.

20.8 Expiry of Dispute Board's Appointment

If a dispute arises between the Parties in connection with, or arising out of, the Contract or the execution of the Works and there is no DB in place, whether by reason of the expiry of the DB's appointment or otherwise:

(a) Sub-Clause 20.4 [Obtaining Dispute Board's Decision] and Sub-Clause 20.5 [Amicable Settlement] shall not apply, and

(b) the dispute may be referred directly to arbitration under Sub-Clause 20.6 [Arbitration].

Copyright FIDIC

APPENDIX

A General Conditions of Dispute Board Agreement

1. Definitions

Each "Dispute Board Agreement" is a tripartite agreement by and between:

(a) the "Employer";

(b) the "Contractor"; and

(c) the "Member" who is defined in the Dispute Board Agreement as being:

(i) the sole member of the "DB" and, where this is the case, all references to the "Other Members" do not apply, or

(ii) one of the three persons who are jointly called the "DB" (or "Dispute Board") and, where this is the case, the other two persons are called the "Other Members".

The Employer and the Contractor have entered (or intend to enter) into a contract, which is called the "Contract" and is defined in the Dispute Board Agreement, which incorporates this Appendix. In the Dispute Board Agreement, words and expressions which are not otherwise defined shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Contract.

2. General Provisions

Unless otherwise stated in the Dispute Board Agreement, it shall take effect on the latest of the following dates:

(a) the Commencement Date defined in the Contract,

(b) when the Employer, the Contractor and the Member have each signed the Dispute Board Agreement, or

(c) when the Employer, the Contractor and each of the Other Members (if any) have respectively each signed a dispute board agreement.

This employment of the Member is a personal appointment. At any time, the Member may give not less than 70 days' notice of resignation to the Employer and to the Contractor, and the Dispute Board Agreement shall terminate upon the expiry of this period.

3. Warranties

The Member warrants and agrees that he/she is and shall be impartial and independent of the Employer, the Contractor and the Engineer. The Member shall promptly disclose, to each of them and to the Other Members (if any), any fact or circumstance which might appear inconsistent with his/her warranty and agreement of

Copyright FIDIC

impartiality and independence.

When appointing the Member, the Employer and the Contractor relied upon the Member's representations that he/she is:

(a) experienced in the work which the Contractor is to carry out under the Contract,

(b) experienced in the interpretation of contract documentation, and

(c) fluent in the language for communications defined in the Contract.

4. General Obligations of the Member

The Member shall:

(a) have no interest financial or otherwise in the Employer, the Contractor or Engineer, nor any financial interest in the Contract except for payment under the Dispute Board Agreement;

(b) not previously have been employed as a consultant or otherwise by the Employer, the Contractor or the Engineer, except in such circumstances as were disclosed in writing to the Employer and the Contractor before they signed the Dispute Board Agreement;

(c) have disclosed in writing to the Employer, the Contractor and the Other Members (if any), before entering into the Dispute Board Agreement and to his/her best knowledge and recollection, any professional or personal relationships with any director, officer or employee of the Employer, the Contractor or the Engineer, and any previous involvement in the overall project of which the Contract forms part;

(d) not, for the duration of the Dispute Board Agreement, be employed as a consultant or otherwise by the Employer, the Contractor or the Engineer, except as may be agreed in writing by the Employer, the Contractor and the Other Members (if any);

(e) comply with the annexed procedural rules and with Sub-Clause 20.4 of the Conditions of Contract;

(f) not give advice to the Employer, the Contractor, the Employer's Personnel or the Contractor's Personnel concerning the conduct of the Contract, other than in accordance with the annexed procedural rules;

(g) not while a Member enter into discussions or make any agreement with the Employer, the Contractor or the Engineer

Copyright FIDIC

regarding employment by any of them, whether as a consultant or otherwise, after ceasing to act under the Dispute Board Agreement;

(h) ensure his/her availability for all site visits and hearings as are necessary;

(i) become conversant with the Contract and with the progress of the Works (and of any other parts of the project of which the Contract forms part) by studying all documents received which shall be maintained in a current working file;

(j) treat the details of the Contract and all the DB's activities and hearings as private and confidential, and not publish or disclose them without the prior written consent of the Employer, the Contractor and the Other Members (if any); and

(k) be available to give advice and opinions, on any matter relevant to the Contract when requested by both the Employer and the Contractor, subject to the agreement of the Other Members (if any).

5. General Obligations of the Employer and the Contractor

The Employer, the Contractor, the Employer's Personnel and the Contractor's Personnel shall not request advice from or consultation with the Member regarding the Contract, otherwise than in the normal course of the DB's activities under the Contract and the Dispute Board Agreement. The Employer and the Contractor shall be responsible for compliance with this provision, by the Employer's Personnel and the Contractor's Personnel respectively.

The Employer and the Contractor undertake to each other and to the Member that the Member shall not, except as otherwise agreed in writing by the Employer, the Contractor, the Member and the Other Members (if any):

(a) be appointed as an arbitrator in any arbitration under the Contract;

(b) be called as a witness to give evidence concerning any dispute before arbitrator(s) appointed for any arbitration under the Contract; or

(c) be liable for any claims for anything done or omitted in the discharge or purported discharge of the Member's functions, unless the act or omission is shown to have been in bad faith.

The Employer and the Contractor hereby jointly and severally indemnify and hold the Member harmless against and from claims from which he is relieved from liability under the preceding

Copyright FIDIC

paragraph.

Whenever the Employer or the Contractor refers a dispute to the DB under Sub-Clause 20.4 of the Conditions of Contract, which will require the Member to make a site visit and attend a hearing, the Employer or the Contractor shall provide appropriate security for a sum equivalent to the reasonable expenses to be incurred by the Member. No account shall be taken of any other payments due or paid to the Member.

6. Payment

The Member shall be paid as follows, in the currency named in the Dispute Board Agreement:

(a) a retainer fee per calendar month, which shall be considered as payment in full for:

(i) being available on 28 days' notice for all site visits and hearings;

(ii) becoming and remaining conversant with all project developments and maintaining relevant files;

(iii) all office and overhead expenses including secretarial services, photocopying and office supplies incurred in connection with his duties; and

(iv) all services performed hereunder except those referred to in sub-paragraphs (b) and (c) of this Clause.

The retainer fee shall be paid with effect from the last day of the calendar month in which the Dispute Board Agreement becomes effective; until the last day of the calendar month in which the Taking-Over Certificate is issued for the whole of the Works.

With effect from the first day of the calendar month following the month in which the Taking-Over Certificate is issued for the whole of the Works, the retainer fee shall be reduced by one third .This reduced fee shall be paid until the first day of the calendar month in which the Member resigns or the Dispute Board Agreement is otherwise terminated.

(b) a daily fee which shall be considered as payment in full for:

(i) each day or part of a day up to a maximum of two days' travel time in each direction for the journey between the Member's home and the Site, or another location of a meeting with the Other Members (if any);

(ii) each working day on Site visits, hearings or preparing

Copyright FIDIC

decisions; and

(iii) each day spent reading submissions in preparation for a hearing.

(c) all reasonable expenses including necessary travel expenses (air fare in less than first class, hotel and subsistence and other direct travel expenses) incurred in connection with the Member's duties, as well as the cost of telephone calls, courier charges, faxes and telexes: a receipt shall be required for each item in excess of five percent of the daily fee referred to in sub-paragraph (b) of this Clause;

(d) any taxes properly levied in the Country on payments made to the Member (unless a national or permanent resident of the Country) under this Clause 6.

The retainer and daily fees shall be as specified in the Dispute Board Agreement. Unless it specifies otherwise, these fees shall remain fixed for the first 24 calendar months, and shall thereafter be adjusted by agreement between the Employer, the Contractor and the Member, at each anniversary of the date on which the Dispute Board Agreement became effective.

If the parties fail to agree on the retainer fee or the daily fee, the appointing entity or official named in the Contract Data shall determine the amount of the fees to be used.

The Member shall submit invoices for payment of the monthly retainer and air fares quarterly in advance. Invoices for other expenses and for daily fees shall be submitted following the conclusion of a Site visit or hearing. All invoices shall be accompanied by a brief description of activities performed during the relevant period and shall be addressed to the Contractor.

The Contractor shall pay each of the Member's invoices in full within 56 calendar days after receiving each invoice and shall apply to the Employer (in the Statements under the Contract) for reimbursement of one-half of the amounts of these invoices. The Employer shall then pay the Contractor in accordance with the Contract.

If the Contractor fails to pay to the Member the amount to which he/she is entitled under the Dispute Board Agreement, the Employer shall pay the amount due to the Member and any other amount which may be required to maintain the operation of the DB; and without prejudice to the Employer's rights or remedies. In addition to all other rights arising from this default, the Employer shall be entitled to reimbursement of all sums paid in excess of one-

Copyright FIDIC

half of these payments, plus all costs of recovering these sums and financing charges calculated at the rate specified in Sub-Clause 14.8 of the Conditions of Contract.

If the Member does not receive payment of the amount due within 70 days after submitting a valid invoice, the Member may (i) suspend his/her services (without notice) until the payment is received, and/or (ii) resign his/her appointment by giving notice under Clause 7.

7. Termination

At any time: (i) the Employer and the Contractor may jointly terminate the Dispute Board Agreement by giving 42 days' notice to the Member; or (ii) the Member may resign as provided for in Clause 2.

If the Member fails to comply with the Dispute Board Agreement, the Employer and the Contractor may, without prejudice to their other rights, terminate it by notice to the Member. The notice shall take effect when received by the Member.

If the Employer or the Contractor fails to comply with the Dispute Board Agreement, the Member may, without prejudice to his other rights, terminate it by notice to the Employer and the Contractor. The notice shall take effect when received by them both.

Any such notice, resignation and termination shall be final and binding on the Employer, the Contractor and the Member. However, a notice by the Employer or the Contractor, but not by both, shall be of no effect.

8. Default of the Member

If the Member fails to comply with any of his obligations under Clause 4 (a) - (d) above, he shall not be entitled to any fees or expenses hereunder and shall, without prejudice to their other rights, reimburse each of the Employer and the Contractor for any fees and expenses received by the Member and the Other Members (if any), for proceedings or decisions (if any) of the DB which are rendered void or ineffective by the said failure to comply.

If the Member fails to comply with any of his obligations under Clause 4 (e) - (k) above, he shall not be entitled to any fees or expenses hereunder from the date and to the extent of the non-compliance and shall, without prejudice to their other rights, reimburse each of the Employer and the Contractor for any fees and expenses already received by the Member, for proceedings or decisions (if any) of the DB which are rendered void or ineffective by the said failure to comply.

9. Disputes

Any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with this Dispute Board Agreement, or the breach, termination or invalidity

Copyright FIDIC

thereof, shall be finally settled by institutional arbitration. If no other arbitration institute is agreed, the arbitration shall be conducted under the Rules of Arbitration of the International Chamber of Commerce by one arbitrator appointed in accordance with these Rules of Arbitration.

Copyright FIDIC

PROCEDURAL RULES

Unless otherwise agreed by the Employer and the Contractor, the DB shall visit the Site at intervals of not more than 140 days, including times of critical construction events, at the request of either the Employer or the Contractor. Unless otherwise agreed by the Employer, the Contractor and the DB, the period between consecutive visits shall not be less than 70 days, except as required to convene a hearing as described below.

The timing of and agenda for each Site visit shall be as agreed jointly by the DB, the Employer and the Contractor, or in the absence of agreement, shall be decided by the DB. The purpose of Site visits is to enable the DB to become and remain acquainted with the progress of the Works and of any actual or potential problems or claims, and, as far as reasonable, to endeavour to prevent potential problems or claims from becoming disputes.

Site visits shall be attended by the Employer, the Contractor and the Engineer and shall be co-ordinated by the Employer in co-operation with the Contractor. The Employer shall ensure the provision of appropriate conference facilities and secretarial and copying services. At the conclusion of each Site visit and before leaving the site, the DB shall prepare a report on its activities during the visit and shall send copies to the Employer and the Contractor.

The Employer and the Contractor shall furnish to the DB one copy of all documents which the DB may request, including Contract documents, progress reports, variation instructions, certificates and other documents pertinent to the performance of the Contract. All communications between the DB and the Employer or the Contractor shall be copied to the other Party. If the DB comprises three persons, the Employer and the Contractor shall send copies of these requested documents and these communications to each of these persons.

If any dispute is referred to the DB in accordance with Sub-Clause 20.4 of the Conditions of Contract, the DB shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 20.4 and these Rules. Subject to the time allowed to give notice of a decision and other relevant factors, the DB shall:

(a) act fairly and impartially as between the Employer and the Contractor, giving each of them a reasonable opportunity of putting his case and responding to the other's case, and

(b) adopt procedures suitable to the dispute, avoiding unnecessary delay or expense.

The DB may conduct a hearing on the dispute, in which event it will decide on the date and place for the hearing and may request that written documentation and arguments from the Employer and the Contractor be presented to it prior to or at the hearing.

Except as otherwise agreed in writing by the Employer and the Contractor, the DB shall have power to adopt an inquisitorial procedure, to refuse admission to hearings or audience at hearings to any persons other than representatives of the Employer, the Contractor and the Engineer, and to proceed in the absence of any party who the DB is satisfied received notice of the hearing; but shall have discretion to decide whether and to what extent this power may be exercised.

The Employer and the Contractor empower the DB, among other things, to:

Copyright FIDIC

(a) establish the procedure to be applied in deciding a dispute,

(b) decide upon the DB's own jurisdiction, and as to the scope of any dispute referred to it,

(c) conduct any hearing as it thinks fit, not being bound by any rules or procedures other than those contained in the Contract and these Rules,

(d) take the initiative in ascertaining the facts and matters required for a decision,

(e) make use of its own specialist knowledge, if any,

(f) decide upon the payment of financing charges in accordance with the Contract,

(g) decide upon any provisional relief such as interim or conservatory measures, and

(h) open up, review and revise any certificate, decision, determination, instruction, opinion or valuation of the Engineer, relevant to the dispute.

The DB shall not express any opinions during any hearing concerning the merits of any arguments advanced by the Parties. Thereafter, the DB shall make and give its decision in accordance with Sub-Clause 20.4, or as otherwise agreed by the Employer and the Contractor in writing. If the DB comprises three persons:

(a) it shall convene in private after a hearing, in order to have discussions and prepare its decision;

(b) it shall endeavour to reach a unanimous decision: if this proves impossible the applicable decision shall be made by a majority of the Members, who may require the minority Member to prepare a written report for submission to the Employer and the Contractor; and

(c) if a Member fails to attend a meeting or hearing, or to fulfil any required function, the other two Members may nevertheless proceed to make a decision, unless:

  (i) either the Employer or the Contractor does not agree that they do so, or

  (ii) the absent Member is the chairman and he/she instructs the other Members not to make a decision.

Copyright FIDIC

Section IX. Particular Conditions (PC)

The following Particular Conditions shall supplement the GC. Whenever there is a conflict, the provisions herein shall prevail over those in the GC.

Part A - Contract Data

Conditions	Sub-Clause	Data
Employer's name and address	1.1.2.2 & 1.3	
Engineer's name and address	1.1.2.4 & 1.3	
Bank's name	1.1.2.11	
Borrower's name	1.1.2.12	
Time for Completion	1.1.3.3	_____days *If Sections are to be used, refer to Table: Summary of Sections below*
Defects Notification Period	1.1.3.7	365 days.
Sections	1.1.5.6	*If Sections are to be used, refer to Table: Summary of Sections below*
Electronic transmission systems	1.3	
Governing Law	1.4	
Ruling language	1.4	
Language for communications	1.4	
Time for the Parties entering into a Contract Agreement	1.6	
Inspections and Audit by the Bank	1.15	This clause shall be amended as follows: The Contractor shall permit, and shall cause its agents (whether declared or not), sub-contractors, sub-consultants, service providers, or suppliers and any personnel thereof, to permit, the Bank and/or persons appointed by the Bank to inspect the Site and all accounts and records relating to the performance of the Contract and the submission of the bid, and to have such accounts and records audited by auditors appointed by the Bank if requested by the Bank. The Contractor's attention is drawn to Sub-Clause 15.6 [Corrupt or Fraudulent Practices] which provides, inter alia, that acts intended to materially impede the

Conditions	Sub-Clause	Data
		exercise of the Bank's inspection and audit rights provided for under Sub-Clause 1.15 constitute a prohibited practice subject to contract termination (as well as to a determination of ineligibility pursuant to the Bank's prevailing sanctions procedures.
Time for access to the Site	2.1	No later than the Commencement Day, except for the following parts (if applicable, with detailed description of parts concerned: _____ days after Commencement Date
Engineer's Duties and Authority	3.1(b)(ii)	Variations resulting in an increase of the Accepted Contract Amount in excess of ____% shall require approval of the Employer.
Performance Security	4.2	The performance security will be in the form of a ____ *[insert either one of "demand guarantee" or "performance bond"]* in the amount(s) of *[insert related figure(s)]* percent of the Accepted Contract Amount and in the same currency(ies) of the Accepted Contract Amount.
Normal working hours	6.5	
Delay damages for the Works	8.7 & 14.15(b)	_____ % of the Contract Price per day. *If Sections are to be used, refer to Table: Summary of Sections below*
Maximum amount of delay damages	8.7	_____% of the final Contract Price.
Provisional Sums	13.5.(b)(ii)	*[If there are Provisional Sums, insert a percentage for adjustment of Provisional Sums]* _____%
Adjustments for Changes in Cost	13.8	Period "n" applicable to the adjustment multiplier "Pn": _____ *[Insert the period if different from one (1) month; if period "n" is one (1) month, insert "not applicable"]*

Conditions	Sub-Clause	Data
Total advance payment	14.2	__% Percentage of the Accepted Contract Amount payable in the currencies and proportions in which the Accepted Contract Amount is payable *[Insert number and timing of installments if applicable]*
Repayment amortization rate of advance payment	14.2(b)	_____%
Percentage of Retention	14.3	_____%
Limit of Retention Money	14.3	_____% of the Accepted Contract Amount
Plant and Materials	14.5(b)(i)	If Sub-Clause 14.5 applies: Plant and Materials for payment Free on Board _____ *[list]*.
	14.5(c)(i)	Plant and Materials for payment when delivered to the Site _____ *[list]*.
Minimum Amount of Interim Payment Certificates	14.6	_____ % of the Accepted Contract Amount.
Publishing source of commercial interest rates for financial charges in case of delayed payment	14.8	
Maximum total liability of the Contractor to the Employer	17.6	*[Select one of the two options below as appropriate]* The product of_____*[insert a multiplier less or greater than one]* times the Accepted Contract Amount, *or* _____*[insert amount of the maximum total liability]*
Periods for submission of insurance: a. evidence of insurance. b. relevant policies	18.1	*[Insert period for submission of evidence of insurance and policy. Period may be from 14 days to 28 days.]* _____days _____days

Conditions	Sub-Clause	Data
Maximum amount of deductibles for insurance of the Employer's risks	18.2(d)	*[Insert maximum amount of deductibles]*
Minimum amount of third party insurance	18.3	*[Insert amount of third party insurance]*
Date by which the DB shall be appointed	20.2	28 days after the Commencement date
The DB shall be comprised of	20.2	*Either:* One sole Member *or:* Three Members
List of potential DB sole members	20.2	*[Only when the DB is to be comprised of one sole member, list names of potential sole members; if no potential sole members are to be included, insert: "none"]*
Appointment (if not agreed) to be made by	20.3	*[Insert name of the appointing entity or official]*
Rules of arbitration	20.6(a)	*[Insert rules of arbitration if different from those of the International Chamber of Commerce]*

Table: Summary of Sections

Section Name/Description (Sub-Clause 1.1.5.6)	Time for Completion (Sub-Clause 1.1.3.3)	Damages for Delay (Sub-Clause 8.7)

Part B - Specific Provisions

Sub-Clause 14.1
The Contract Price

(Alternative paragraph)

(e) Notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (b), Contractor's Equipment, including essential spare parts therefore, imported by the Contractor for the sole purpose of executing the Contract shall be temporarily exempt from the payment of import duties and taxes upon initial importation, provided the Contractor shall post with the

customs authorities at the port of entry an approved export bond or bank guarantee, valid until the Time for Completion plus six months, in an amount equal to the full import duties and taxes which would be payable on the assessed imported value of such Contractor's Equipment and spare parts, and callable in the event the Contractor's Equipment is not exported from the Country on completion of the Contract. A copy of the bond or bank guarantee endorsed by the customs authorities shall be provided by the Contractor to the Employer upon the importation of individual items of Contractor's Equipment and spare parts. Upon export of individual items of Contractor's Equipment or spare parts, or upon the completion of the Contract, the Contractor shall prepare, for approval by the customs authorities, an assessment of the residual value of the Contractor's Equipment and spare part to be exported, based on the depreciation scale(s and other criteria used by the customs authorities for such purposes under the provisions of the applicable Laws. Import duties and taxes shall be due and payable to the customs authorities by the Contractor on (a) the difference between the initial imported value and the residual value of the Contractor's Equipment and spare parts to exported; and (b) on the initial imported value that Contractor's Equipment and spare parts remaining in the Country after completion of the Contract. Upon payment of such dues within 28 days of being invoiced, the bond or bank guarantee shall be reduced or released accordingly; otherwise the security shall be called in the full amount remaining.

Section X. Contract Forms

Table of Forms

Notification of Award 252

Contract Agreement 253

Performance Security 255

Advance Payment Security 259

Retention Money Security 261

Notification of Award

LETTER OF ACCEPTANCE

[letterhead paper of the Employer]

[date]

To: *[name and address of the Contractor]*

This is to notify you that your Bid dated *[date]* for execution of the *[name of the Contract and identification number, as given in the Contract Data]* for the Accepted Contract Amount *[amount in numbers and words] [name of currency]*, as corrected and modified in accordance with the Instructions to Bidders, is hereby accepted by our Agency.

You are requested to furnish the Performance Security within 28 days in accordance with the Conditions of Contract, using for that purpose one of the Performance Security Forms included in Section X, Contract Forms, of the Bidding Documents

Authorized Signature: _____
Name and Title of Signatory: _____
Name of Agency: _____

Attachment: Contract Agreement

Contract Agreement

THIS AGREEMENT made the _____ day of _____, _____, between _____of _____ (hereinafter "the Employer"), of the one part, and _____ of _____ (hereinafter "the Contractor"), of the other part:

WHEREAS the Employer desires that the Works known as _____ should be executed by the Contractor, and has accepted a Bid by the Contractor for the execution and completion of these Works and the remedying of any defects therein,

The Employer and the Contractor agree as follows:

1. In this Agreement words and expressions shall have the same meanings as are respectively assigned to them in the Contract documents referred to.

2. The following documents shall be deemed to form and be read and construed as part of this Agreement. This Agreement shall prevail over all other Contract documents.

(i) the Letter of Acceptance

(ii) the Letter of Bid

(iii) the addenda Nos _____(if any)

(iv) the Particular Conditions

(v) the General Conditions;

(vi) the Specification

(vii) the Drawings; and

(viii) the completed Schedules and any other documents forming part of the contract,

3. In consideration of the payments to be made by the Employer to the Contractor as specified in this Agreement, the Contractor hereby covenants with the Employer to execute the Works and to remedy defects therein in conformity in all respects with the provisions of the Contract.

4. The Employer hereby covenants to pay the Contractor in consideration of the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of defects therein, the Contract Price or such other sum as may become payable under the provisions of the Contract at the times and in the manner prescribed by the Contract.

IN WITNESS whereof the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be executed in accordance with the laws of _____ on the day, month and year specified above.

Signed by _____ (for the Employer)

Signed by _____ (for the Contractor)

Performance Security

Option 1: (Demand Guarantee)

_____

Beneficiary: _____

Date: _____

PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE No.: _____

Guarantor: _____

We have been informed that _____ (hereinafter called "the Applicant") has entered into Contract No. _____ dated _____ with the Beneficiary, for the execution of _____ (hereinafter called "the Contract").

Furthermore, we understand that, according to the conditions of the Contract, a performance guarantee is required.

At the request of the Applicant, we as Guarantor,hereby irrevocably undertake to pay the Beneficiary any sum or sums not exceeding in total an amount of _____ ( ),[1] such sum being payable in the types and proportions of currencies in which the Contract Price is payable, upon receipt by us of the Beneficiary's complying demand supported by the Beneficiary's statement, whether in the demand itself or in a separate signed document accompanying or identifying the demand, stating that the Applicant is in breach of its obligation(s) under the Contract, without the Beneficiary needing to prove or to show grounds for your demand or the sum specified therein.

This guarantee shall expire, no later than the …. Day of ……, 2… [2], and any demand for payment under it must be received by us at this office indicated above on or before that date.

---

[1] *The Guarantor shall insert an amount representing the percentage of the Accepted Contract Amount specified in the Letter of Acceptance, less provisional sums, if any, and denominated either in the currency(cies) of the Contract or a freely convertible currency acceptable to the Beneficiary.*

[2] *Insert the date twenty-eight days after the expected completion date as described in GC Clause 11.9. The Employer should note that in the event of an extension of this date for completion of the Contract, the Employer would need to request an extension of this guarantee from the Guarantor. Such request must be in writing and must be made prior to the expiration date established in the guarantee. In preparing this guarantee, the Employer might consider adding the following text to the form, at the end of the penultimate paragraph: "The Guarantor agrees to a one-time extension of this guarantee for a period not to exceed [six months][one year], in response to the Beneficiary's written request for such extension, such request to be presented to the Guarantor before the expiry of the guarantee."*

This guarantee is subject to the Uniform Rules for Demand Guarantees (URDG) 2010 Revision, ICC Publication No. 758, except that the supporting statement under Article 15(a) is hereby excluded.

_____

[signature(s)]

Note: All italicized text (including footnotes) is for use in preparing this form and shall be deleted from the final product.

Option 2: Performance Bond

By this Bond_____ as Principal (hereinafter called "the Contractor") and_____] as Surety (hereinafter called "the Surety"), are held and firmly bound unto_____] as Obligee (hereinafter called "the Employer") in the amount of _____, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made in the types and proportions of currencies in which the Contract Price is payable, the Contractor and the Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS the Contractor has entered into a written Agreement with the Employer dated the _____ day of _____, 20 ____, for _____ in accordance with the documents, plans, specifications, and amendments thereto, which to the extent herein provided for, are by reference made part hereof and are hereinafter referred to as the Contract.

NOW, THEREFORE, the Condition of this Obligation is such that, if the Contractor shall promptly and faithfully perform the said Contract (including any amendments thereto), then this obligation shall be null and void; otherwise, it shall remain in full force and effect. Whenever the Contractor shall be, and declared by the Employer to be, in default under the Contract, the Employer having performed the Employer's obligations thereunder, the Surety may promptly remedy the default, or shall promptly:

(1) complete the Contract in accordance with its terms and conditions; or

(2) obtain a Bid or bids from qualified Bidders for submission to the Employer for completing the Contract in accordance with its terms and conditions, and upon determination by the Employer and the Surety of the lowest responsive Bidder, arrange for a Contract between such Bidder and Employer and make available as work progresses (even though there should be a default or a succession of defaults under the Contract or Contracts of completion arranged under this paragraph) sufficient funds to pay the cost of completion less the Balance of the Contract Price; but not exceeding, including other costs and damages for which the Surety may be liable hereunder, the amount set forth in the first paragraph hereof. The term "Balance of the Contract Price," as used in this paragraph, shall mean the total amount payable by Employer to Contractor under the Contract, less the amount properly paid by Employer to Contractor; or

(3) pay the Employer the amount required by Employer to complete the Contract in accordance with its terms and conditions up to a total not exceeding the amount of this Bond.

The Surety shall not be liable for a greater sum than the specified penalty of this Bond.

Any suit under this Bond must be instituted before the expiration of one year from the date of the issuing of the Taking-Over Certificate.

No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to or for the use of any person or corporation other than the Employer named herein or the heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns of the Employer.

In testimony whereof, the Contractor has hereunto set his hand and affixed his seal, and the Surety has caused these presents to be sealed with his corporate seal duly attested by the signature of his legal representative, this _____ day of _____ 20 ___.

SIGNED ON _____ on behalf of _____

By _____ in the capacity of _____

In the presence of _____

SIGNED ON _____ on behalf of _____

By _____ in the capacity of _____

In the presence of _____

Advance Payment Security

Demand Guarantee

_____

Beneficiary: _____

Date: _____

ADVANCE PAYMENT GUARANTEE No.: _____

Guarantor: _____

We have been informed that _____ (hereinafter called "the Applicant") has entered into Contract No. _____ dated _____ with the Beneficiary, for the execution of _____ (hereinafter called "the Contract").

Furthermore, we understand that, according to the conditions of the Contract, an advance payment in the sum _____ (_____) is to be made against an advance payment guarantee.

At the request of the Applicant, we as Guarantor,hereby irrevocably undertake to pay the Beneficiary any sum or sums not exceeding in total an amount of _____ ( ) [1] upon receipt by us of the Beneficiary's complying demand supported by the Beneficiary's statement, whether in the demand itself or in a separate signed document accompanying or identifying the demand, stating either that the Applicant:

(a) has used the advance payment for purposes other than the costs of mobilization in respect of the Works; or

(b) has failed to repay the advance payment in accordance with the Contract conditions, specifying the amount which the Applicant has failed to repay.

A demand under this guarantee may be presented as from the presentation to the Guarantor of a certificate from the Beneficiary's bank stating that the advance payment referred to

[1] *The Guarantor shall insert an amount representing the amount of the advance payment and denominated either in the currency(ies) of the advance payment as specified in the Contract, or in a freely convertible currency acceptable to the Employer.*

above has been credited to the Applicant on its account number _____ at _____..

The maximum amount of this guarantee shall be progressively reduced by the amount of the advance payment repaid by the Applicant as specified in copies of interim statements or payment certificates which shall be presented to us. This guarantee shall expire, at the latest, upon our receipt of a copy of the interim payment certificate indicating that ninety (90) percent of the Accepted Contract Amount, less provisional sums, has been certified for payment, or on the ___ day of _____, 2___,[2] whichever is earlier. Consequently, any demand for payment under this guarantee must be received by us at this office on or before that date..

This guarantee is subject to the Uniform Rules for Demand Guarantees (URDG) 2010 Revision, ICC Publication No. 758, except that the supporting statement under Article 15(a) is hereby excluded.

_____

[signature(s)]

Note: All italicized text (including footnotes) is for use in preparing this form and shall be deleted from the final product.

[2] *Insert the expected expiration date of the Time for Completion. The Employer should note that in the event of an extension of the time for completion of the Contract, the Employer would need to request an extension of this guarantee from the Guarantor. Such request must be in writing and must be made prior to the expiration date established in the guarantee. In preparing this guarantee, the Employer might consider adding the following text to the form, at the end of the penultimate paragraph: "The Guarantor agrees to a one-time extension of this guarantee for a period not to exceed [six months][one year], in response to the Beneficiary's written request for such extension, such request to be presented to the Guarantor before the expiry of the guarantee."*

Retention Money Security

Demand Guarantee

_____ *[Guarantor letterhead or SWIFT identifier code]*

Beneficiary: _____ *[Insert name and Address of* Employer*]*

Date: _____*[Insert date of issue]*

RETENTION MONEY GUARANTEE No.: *[Insert guarantee reference number]*

Guarantor: *[Insert name and address of place of issue, unless indicated in the letterhead]*

We have been informed that _____ *[insert name of Contractor, which in the case of a joint venture shall be the name of the joint venture]* (hereinafter called "the Applicant") has entered into Contract No. _____ *[insert reference number of the contract]* dated _____ with the Beneficiary, for the execution of _____ *[insert name of contract and brief description of* Works*]* (hereinafter called "the Contract").

Furthermore, we understand that, according to the conditions of the Contract, the Beneficiary retains moneys up to the limit set forth in the Contract ("the Retention Money"), and that when the Taking-Over Certificate has been issued under the Contract and the first half of the Retention Money has been certified for payment, payment of *[*insert the second half of the Retention Money *or if the amount guaranteed under the Performance Guarantee when the Taking-Over Certificate is issued is less than half of the Retention Money,* the difference between half of the Retention Money and the amount guaranteed under the Performance Security*]* is to be made against a Retention Money guarantee.

At the request of the Applicant, we, as Guarantor, hereby irrevocably undertake to pay the Beneficiary any sum or sums not exceeding in total an amount of _____ *[insert amount in figures]* (_____) *[amount in words]*[1] upon receipt by us of the Beneficiary's complying demand supported by the Beneficiary's statement, whether in the demand itself or in a separate signed document accompanying or identifying the demand, stating that the

[1] *The Guarantor shall insert an amount representing the amount of the second half of the Retention Money or or if the amount guaranteed under the Performance Guarantee when the Taking-Over Certificate is issued is less than half of the Retention Money, the difference between half of the Retention Money and the amount guaranteed under the Performance Security and denominated either in the currency(ies) of the second half of the Retention Money as specified in the Contract, or in a freely convertible currency acceptable to the Beneficiary.*

Applicant is in breach of its obligation(s) under the Contract, without your needing to prove or show grounds for your demand or the sum specified therein.

A demand under this guarantee may be presented as from the presentation to the Guarantor of a certificate from the Beneficiary's bank stating that the second half of the Retention Money as referred to above has been credited to the Applicant on its account number _____ at _____ *[insert name and address of Applicant's bank]*.

This guarantee shall expire no later than the …. day of ……, 2… [2], and any demand for payment under it must be received by us at the office indicated above on or before that date.

This guarantee is subject to the Uniform Rules for Demand Guarantees (URDG) 2010 Revision, ICC Publication No. 758, except that the supporting statement under Article 15(a) is hereby excluded.

_____

[signature(s)]

Note: All italicized text (including footnotes) is for use in preparing this form and shall be deleted from the final product.

[2] *Insert the same expiry date as set forth in the performance security, representing the date twenty-eight days after the completion date described in GC Clause 11.9. The Employer should note that in the event of an extension of thisdate for completion of the Contract, the Employer would need to request an extension of this guarantee from the Guarantor. Such request must be in writing and must be made prior to the expiration date established in the guarantee. In preparing this guarantee, the Employer might consider adding the following text to the form, at the end of the penultimate paragraph: "The Guarantor agrees to a one-time extension of this guarantee for a period not to exceed [six months][one year], in response to the Beneficiary's written request for such extension, such request to be presented to the Guarantor before the expiry of the guarantee."*

S T A N D A R D B I D D I N G D O C U M E N T S

USER'S GUIDE

FOR
PROCUREMENT OF WORKS

The World Bank
February 2012

Introduction

The Standard Bidding Documents for Works (SBD-W) have been prepared by the World Bank (the "Bank") for use by borrowers in the procurement of ad measurement (unit price or rate) type of works contracts through international competitive bidding. The procedures and practices presented in the SBD-W have been developed through broad international experience and are based on the Master Bidding Documents for Procurement of Works, prepared by multilateral development banks and other public international financial institutions, and have the structure and the provisions of the Master Procurement Document, except where the Bank's specific considerations have required a change. The SBD-W must be used for the procurement of works contracts financed in whole or in part by the Bank unless the Bank agrees to the use of other bidding documents acceptable to the Bank.

There are two optional procedures both covered by this User's Guide.

Bidding following Prequalification: This procedure is to be used when bidding is preceded by a prequalification exercise. The Bank's Guidelines for Procurement require prequalification of bidders for large or complex contracts or turnkey contracts to ensure, in advance of bidding, that invitations to bid are confined to capable firms. Prequalification is followed by a competitive bidding procedure in which only those firms meeting specified prequalification criteria are invited to submit a bid. Prequalification should not be used for limiting competition to a predetermined number of potential bidders. All applicants meeting the specified criteria shall be allowed to bid. The process of prequalification shall follow the procedure specified in the Bank's Standard Procurement Document for the Prequalification of Bidders. Prequalification shall be applied for all large and complex works contracts.

Bidding without Prequalification: For the procurement of simple works contracts the Employer may apply post qualification by requiring bidders to submit the information pertaining to their qualification together with their bids. In this event, it will be necessary to ensure that a bidder's risk of having its bid rejected on grounds of qualification is remote if due diligence is exercised by the bidder during bid preparation. For that purpose, clear-cut, fail-pass qualification criteria need to be specified by the Employer in the Bidding Documents in order to enable bidders to make an informed decision whether to pursue a specific contract and, if so, either as a single entity or in joint venture. Post qualification criteria and procedures are covered in Section III (Evaluation and Qualification Criteria) and Section IV (Bidding Forms).

The SBD-W makes use of the Conditions of Contract for Construction for Building and Engineering Works Designed by the Employer, Multilateral Development Bank Harmonized Edition 2010, prepared by the Fédération Internationale des Ingénieurs-Conseil, or FIDIC (FIDIC MBD version 2010). These Conditions are subject to the variations and additions set out in Section VIII (Particular Conditions of Contract), Part A (Contract Data) and Part B (Special Provisions).The provisions in Section I (Instructions to Bidders) and Section VII (General Conditions of Contract), must be used with their text unchanged. Any data and provisions that these sections require for a specific procurement and contract shall be included respectively in Section II (Bid Data Sheet) and Section VIII (Particular Conditions

of Contract). These bidding documents are not suitable for lump sum contracts. The purpose of this User's Guide is to provide guidance to Employers on how to prepare bidding documents based on the Bank's Standard Bidding Documents for the Procurement of Works. An important feature of the SBD-W is that it can be used with minimum changes, as it does not contain explanations, footnotes or examples that should not form part of the Bidding Documents.

This Guide includes two initial sections on the Bidding Process, and the Invitation for Bids (IFB). The Employer should note that **the IFB is neither a part of the Bidding Documents nor a Contract Document**.

The World Bank welcomes any feedback or experiences from the use of its SBD-W from borrowers and from bidders as well. For information on procurement under the Bank-financed projects, contact:

Procurement Policy and Services Group
Operations Policy and Country Services Vice Presidency
The World Bank
1818 H Street, NW
Washington, D.C. 20433 U.S.A.
pdocuments@worldbank.org
http://www.worldbank.org/procure

Acronyms

BDS	Bid Data Sheet
BD	Bidding Documents
EQC	Evaluation and Qualification Criteria
GCC	General Conditions of Contract
ICB	International Competitive Bidding
IFB	Invitation for Bids
ITB	Instructions to Bidders
JV	Joint Venture
PCC	Particular Conditions of Contract
SBD	Standard Bidding Documents
TS	Technical Specifications

The Bidding Process

The International Competitive Bidding (ICB) process includes six main stages: *Publicity [Advertising or Notice]*, Preparation and Issuing of Bidding Documents, Bid Preparation and Submission, Bid Opening, Bid Evaluation, and Contract Award.

Publicity [Advertising or Notice]

The Employer must announce an upcoming bidding process in the international (UN Development Business on-line) and national media–re Guidelines, Para 2.8, [28]--and give enough time for potential bidders to respond with well prepared offers –re Guidelines, Para 2.44 [29].

Preparing and Issuing Bidding Documents

The Employer and Bidder should keep in mind that:

(a) The Employer is responsible for the preparation and issuing of the Bidding Documents.

(b) The Employer shall use the SBD issued by the Bank, as this is a mandatory requirement for contracts to be financed by the Bank.

(c) The Employer shall prepare the Bidding Documents using the published version of the SBD without suppressing or adding text to the sections of the document to be used without modification, which are Section I Instructions to Bidders (ITB) and Section VII General Conditions of Contract (GCC). All information and data particular to each individual bidding process must be provided by the Employer in the following sections of the Bidding Documents:

(i) Section II, Bid Data Sheet

(ii) Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria

[28] Full text of Para 8 of the Guidelines: "Invitations to prequalify or to bid, as the case may be, shall be advertised as Specific Procurement Notices in at least one newspaper of national circulation in the Borrower's country (or in the official gazette, or in an electronic portal with free access). Such invitations shall also be published in *UNDB online* and in *dgMarket.* Notification shall be given in sufficient time to enable prospective bidders to obtain prequalification or bidding documents and prepare and submit their responses"

[29] Extract of Para 2.44 of the Guidelines: "The time allowed for the preparation and submission of bids shall be determined with due consideration of the particular circumstances of the project and the magnitude and complexity of the contract. Generally, not less than six weeks from the date of the invitation to bid or the date of availability of bidding documents, whichever is later, shall be allowed for ICB. Where large works or complex items of equipment are involved, this period shall generally be not less than twelve weeks to enable prospective bidders to conduct investigations before submitting their bids. In such cases, the Borrower is encouraged to convene pre-bid conferences and arrange site visits."

(iii) Section IV, Bidding Forms

(iv) Section V, Eligible Countries

(v) Section VI, Works Requirements

(vi) Section IX, Particular Conditions of Contract

(vii) Section X, Contract Forms

(d) The Employer shall allow Bidders sufficient time for studying the Bidding Documents, preparing complete and responsive bids and submitting the bids.

Bid Preparation and Submission

The Bidder is responsible for the preparation and submission of its Bid. During this stage, the Employer shall:

- Promptly respond to requests for clarifications from Bidders and amend, as needed, the Bidding Documents.

- Amend the Bidding Documents only with the Bank's "no objection" in contracts subject to the Bank's prior review.

Bid Opening

The Employer is responsible for the Bid Opening, which is a critical event in the bidding process. The Employer shall appoint experienced staff to conduct the Bid Opening, as inappropriate procedures at Bid Opening are usually irreversible and may require cancellation of the Bidding Process with the consequent delays and waste of time and resources.

Best Bid-Opening Practices to Observe

The Employer, in observance of best practices, shall:

- Conduct the Bid Opening strictly following the procedures as specified in the ITB Clause 25 for all bids received not later than the date and time of the bid submission deadline. The term "Bid Opening" can be misleading because a bid for which a Bid Withdrawal or Bid Substitution notice was received on time shall not be opened, but returned unopened to the Bidder. The sequence in which bids are handled and opened is crucial.

- Ensure that all bids that were received on time **are accounted for, before starting** the Bid Opening, as bids that are not opened and read out at Bid Opening shall not be further considered.

- Not reject any bid at Bid Opening, except for late bids received after the date and time of bid submission deadline.

- The Employer shall, however, verify at Bid Opening the validity of the documentation (Power of Attorney or other acceptable equivalent document as specified in ITB Sub-Clause 11.1), confirming the validity of a bid modification, bid withdrawal, or bid substitution as the case may be, because a withdrawn or substituted bid shall not be opened and in consequence not read out and, therefore, they shall not be further considered by the Employer. Similarly, a bid modification shall be opened and read out to modify a bid that was received on time.

Bid Evaluation and Contract Award

The Employer is responsible for bid evaluation and Contract award. The Employer shall appoint experienced staff to conduct the evaluation of the bids. Mistakes committed at bid evaluation may later prompt complaint from Bidders, requiring reevaluation of the bids, with the consequent delays and waste of time and resources.

The Employer, in observance of best practices, shall:

- Maintain the bid evaluation process strictly confidential;
- Reject any attempts or pressures to distort the outcome of the evaluation, including fraud and corruption;
- Always comply with the prior-review requirements of the Bank; and
- Strictly apply only and all of the evaluation and qualification criteria specified in the Bidding Documents.

Invitation for Bids

Invitation for Bids - Following Prequalification

The Invitation for Bids for contracts, subject to prequalification, is sent only to firms determined by the Borrower to be qualified in accordance with the Borrower's prequalification procedure. This prequalification procedure must be reviewed and commented on by the Bank if the potential contract is to be eligible for the Bank financing [see Guidelines for Procurement, Appendix 1, para. 2 (a)].

Ideally, the Invitation for Bids is sent to the qualified bidders at the time that the prequalification results are announced.

For major works, prequalification shall normally be used. If, exceptionally, prequalification is not used, the appropriate Invitation for Bids form (see below) shall be used.

Sample Format for Invitation for Bids Following Prequalification

[*COUNTRY*]
[*NAME OF PROJECT*]
Loan No./Credit No./ Grant No.:_____

Contract Title: _____
Reference No. (as per Procurement Plan): _____

The *[insert name of Borrower/Beneficiary/Recipient] [has received/has applied for/intends to apply for]* financing from the World Bank toward the cost of the [*insert name of project or grant*], and intends to apply part of the proceeds toward payments under the contract [30]for [*insert title of contract*][31].

The *[insert name of implementing agency]* now invites sealed bids from prequalified eligible bidders for *[insert brief description of Works required, including quantities, location, construction period, margin of preference if applicable, etc.]*[32].

Bidding will be conducted through the International Competitive Bidding procedures as specified in the World Bank's *Guidelines: Procurement of Goods, Works and Non-Consulting Services under IBRD Loans and IDA Credits & Grants by World Bank Borrowers* *[insert correct title and date of applicable Guidelines edition as per legal agreement]* ("Procurement Guidelines"), and is open to all eligible bidders as defined in the Procurement Guidelines. In addition, please refer to paragraphs 1.6 and 1.7 setting forth the World Bank's policy on conflict of interest.

Prequalified eligible bidders may obtain further information from *[insert name of implementing agency, insert name and e-mail of officer in charge]* and inspect the bidding documents during

---

[30] *Substitute "contracts" where bids are called concurrently for multiple contracts. Add a new para. 3 and renumber paras 3 - 8 as follows: "Bidders may bid for one or several contracts, as further defined in the bidding document. Bidders wishing to offer discounts in case they are awarded more than one contract will be allowed to do so, provided those discounts are included in the Letter of Bid."*

[31] *Insert if applicable: "This contract will be jointly financed by [insert name of cofinancing agency]. Bidding process will be governed by the World Bank's rules and procedures."*

[32] *A brief description of the type(s) of Works should be provided, including quantities, location of Project, delivery/construction period, application of margin of preference and other information necessary to enable potential bidders to decide whether or not to respond to the Invitation. Bidding Documents may require bidders to have specific experience or capabilities; such qualification requirements should also be included in this paragraph.*

office hours *[insert office hours if applicable i.e. 0900 to 1700 hours]* at the address given below *[state address at the end of this invitation]* [33].

A complete set of bidding documents in [*insert name of language*] may be purchased by prequalified eligible bidders upon the submission of a written application to the address below and upon payment of a nonrefundable fee[34] of [*insert amount in Borrower's currency or in a convertible currency*]. The method of payment will be [*insert method of payment*].[35] The document will be sent by [*insert delivery procedure*].[36]

Bids must be delivered to the address below *[state address at the end of this invitation]* [37] on or before *[insert time and date]*. Electronic bidding will *[will not]* be permitted. Late bids will be rejected. Bids will be publicly opened in the presence of the bidders' designated representatives and anyone who choose to attend at the address below *[state address at the end of this invitation]* on *[insert time and date]*.

All bids must be accompanied by a *[insert "Bid Security" or "Bid-Securing Declaration," as appropriate]* of *[insert amount and currency in case of a Bid Security*.]

The address(es) referred to above is(are): *[insert detailed address(es)]*

[*insert name of office, room number*]
Attn: [*insert name of officer & title*]
[*insert postal address and/or street address*]
[*insert postal code, city, country*]
Tel: [*include the country and city code*]
Fax: [*include the country and city code*]
E-mail: [*insert electronic address if electronic bidding is permitted*]
Web site:

---

[33] *The office for inquiry and issuance of bidding documents and that for bid submission may or may not be the same.*

[34] *The fee chargeable should only be nominal to defray reproduction and mailing costs. An amount between US$50 and US$300 or equivalent is deemed appropriate.*

[35] *For example, cashier's check, direct deposit to specified account number, etc.*

[36] *The delivery procedure is usually airmail for overseas delivery and surface mail or courier for local delivery. If urgency or security dictates, courier services may be required for overseas delivery. With the agreement of the World Bank, documents may be distributed by e-mail.*

[37] *Substitute the address for bid submission if it is different from address for inquiry and issuance of bidding documents.*

Invitation for Bids - Without Prequalification

If bids are invited openly from contractors without using a prequalification procedure, the Invitation for Bids should be issued directly to the public as a Specific Procurement Notice (see Guidelines for Procurement, para. 2.8) as

(a) an advertisement in at least one newspaper of general circulation in the in the Borrower's country (or in the official gazette, or in an electronic portal with free access); and

(b) an advertisement in UN Development Business on line.

The Invitation for Bids provides information that enables potential bidders to decide whether to participate. Apart from a summary description of the works, the Invitation for Bids should also indicate any important bid evaluation criteria (for example, the application of a margin of preference in bid evaluation) or qualification requirement (for example, a requirement for a minimum level of experience in similar works for which the Invitation for Bids is issued).

The Invitation for Bids form should be incorporated in the bidding documents and should be consistent with the information contained in Section II - Bid Data Sheet.

Sample Format for Invitation for Bids Without Prequalification

[*COUNTRY*]
[*NAME OF PROJECT*]
Loan No./Credit No./ Grant No.:_____

Contract Title: _____
Reference No. (as per Procurement Plan): _____

The *[insert name of Borrower/Beneficiary/Recipient] [has received/has applied for/intends to apply for]* financing from the World Bank toward the cost of the [*insert name of project or grant*], and intends to apply part of the proceeds toward payments under the contract [38]for [*insert title of contract*][39].

The *[insert name of implementing agency]* now invites sealed bids from eligible bidders for *[insert brief description of Works required, including quantities, location, construction period, margin of preference if applicable, etc.]*[40].

Bidding will be conducted through the International Competitive Bidding procedures as specified in the World Bank's *Guidelines: Procurement of Goods, Works and Non-Consulting Services under IBRD Loans and IDA Credits & Grants by World Bank Borrowers* *[insert correct title and date of applicable Guidelines edition as per legal agreement]* ("Procurement Guidelines"), and is open to all eligible bidders as defined in the Procurement Guidelines. In addition, please refer to paragraphs 1.6 and 1.7 setting forth the World Bank's policy on conflict of interest.

Interested eligible bidders may obtain further information from *[insert name of implementing agency, insert name and e-mail of officer in charge]* and inspect the bidding documents during office hours *[insert office hours if applicable i.e. 0900 to 1700 hours]* at the address given below *[state address at the end of this invitation]* [41].

---

[38] *Substitute "contracts" where bids are called concurrently for multiple contracts. Add a new para. 3 and renumber paras 3 - 8 as follows: "Bidders may bid for one or several contracts, as further defined in the bidding document. Bidders wishing to offer discounts in case they are awarded more than one contract will be allowed to do so, provided those discounts are included in the Letter of Bid."*

[39] *Insert if applicable: "This contract will be jointly financed by [insert name of cofinancing agency]. Bidding process will be governed by the World Bank's rules and procedures."*

[40] *A brief description of the type(s) of Works should be provided, including quantities, location of Project, construction period, application of margin of preference and other information necessary to enable potential bidders to decide whether or not to respond to the Invitation. Bidding Documents may require bidders to have specific experience or capabilities; such qualification requirements should also be included in this paragraph.*

[41] *The office for inquiry and issuance of bidding documents and that for bid submission may or may not be the same.*

A complete set of bidding documents in [*insert name of language*] may be purchased by interested eligible bidders upon the submission of a written application to the address below and upon payment of a nonrefundable fee[42] of [*insert amount in Borrower's currency or in a convertible currency*]. The method of payment will be [*insert method of payment*].[43] The document will be sent by [*insert delivery procedure*].[44]

Bids must be delivered to the address below *[state address at the end of this invitation]* [45] on or before *[insert time and date]*. Electronic bidding will *[will not]* be permitted. Late bids will be rejected. Bids will be publicly opened in the presence of the bidders' designated representatives and anyone who choose to attend at the address below *[state address at the end of this invitation]* on *[insert time and date]*.

All bids must be accompanied by a *[insert "Bid Security" or "Bid-Securing Declaration," as appropriate]* of *[insert amount and currency in case of a Bid Security*.

The address(es) referred to above is(are): *[insert detailed address(es)]*

[*insert name of office, room number*]
Attn: [*insert name of officer & title*]
[*insert postal address and/or street address*]
[*insert postal code, city, country*]
Tel: [*include the country and city code*]
Fax: [*include the country and city code*]
E-mail: [*insert electronic address if electronic bidding is permitted*]
Web site:

[42] *The fee chargeable should only be nominal to defray reproduction and mailing costs. An amount between US$50 and US$300 or equivalent is deemed appropriate.*

[43] *For example, cashier's check, direct deposit to specified account number, etc.*

[44] *The delivery procedure is usually airmail for overseas delivery and surface mail or courier for local delivery. If urgency or security dictates, courier services may be required for overseas delivery. With the agreement of the World Bank, documents may be distributed by e-mail.*

[45] *Substitute the address for bid submission if it is different from address for inquiry and issuance of bidding documents.*

Section I. Instructions to Bidders

Section I, Instructions to Bidders, provides the information necessary for bidders to prepare responsive bids in accordance with the requirements of the Employer. It also gives information on bid submission, opening, and evaluation, and on the award of the Contract.

Section I includes provisions that are to be used unchanged. Section II, Bid Data Sheet, consists of provisions that supplement, amend, or specify information or changes to Section I that are specific to each procurement.

Matter governing the performance of the Contractor under the Contract, payments under the Contract, or matters affecting the risks, rights, or obligations of the parties under the Contract, are not included in this section, but rather in Section VII, General Conditions, Section VIII, Particular Conditions, and/or the Contract Forms (Annex to the Particular Conditions). If duplication of a subject is inevitable in the different sections of the documents, the Employer should exercise care to avoid contradiction or conflict between clauses dealing with the same topic.

The Instructions to Bidders will not be part of the Contract.

Section II. Bid Data Sheet

Section II, Bid Data Sheet, shall be filled in by the Employer before issuance of the bidding documents. This Guide provides information to the Employer **[in bold]** on how to enter all required information, and includes a BDS format that summarizes all information to be provided.

The Bid Data Sheet (BDS) contains information and provisions that are specific to a particular bidding process. The Employer must specify in the BDS only the information that the ITB request be specified in the BDS. All information shall be provided; **no clause shall be left blank**.

To facilitate the preparation of the BDS, its clauses are numbered with the same numbers as the corresponding ITB clause.

Bid Data Sheet Form

Input of Information to be completed by Employer

ITB Clause Reference	Bid Data
	A. Introduction
ITB 1.1	The number of the Invitation for Bids is : **[Insert number of the Invitation for Bids]**
ITB 1.1	The Employer is: **[Insert name of the Employer]**
ITB 1.1	The name of the ICB is: **[Insert name of the ICB]** The identification number of the ICB is: **[Insert number of the ICB]** **[The following text is to be included and the corresponding information inserted only if the contract is to be bid simultaneously with other contracts on a "slice and package" basis. Otherwise omit.]** The number and identification of lots (contracts) comprising this ICB is: **[Insert number and identification of lots (contracts)]**
ITB 2.1	The Borrower is: **[Insert name of the Borrower and statement of relationship with the Employer, if different from the Borrower. This insertion should correspond to the information provided in the Invitation for Bids]**
ITB 2.1	Loan or Financing Agreement amount: **[Insert US$ equivalent]**
ITB 2.1	The name of the Project is: **[Insert name of the project]**
ITB 4.1	Maximum number of members in the JV shall be**: [insert a number]**
ITB 4.4	A list of debarred firms and individuals is available on the Bank's external website: http://www.worldbank.org/debarr.
ITB 4.8	This Bidding Process **[insert is/is not]** subject to prequalification.
	B. Bidding Documents
ITB 7.1	For **clarification purposes** only, the Employer's address is: **[Insert the corresponding information as required below. This address may be the same as or different from that specified under provision ITB 22.1 for bid submission]** Attention: **[insert full name of person, if applicable**] Street Address: [**insert street address and number**] Floor/ Room number: [**insert floor and room number, if applicable**] City: [**insert name of city or town**]

	ZIP Code: [**insert postal (ZIP) code, if applicable**] Country: [**insert name of country**] Telephone: [**insert telephone number, including country and city codes**] Facsimile number: [**insert telephone number, including country and city code**s] Electronic mail address: [**insert email address, if applicable**]
ITB 7.1	Web page: [*In case used, identify the widely used website or electronic portal of free access where bidding process information is published]*
ITB 7.4	A Pre-Bid meeting **[insert "will" and insert the date, time and place information in the spaces provided below if a pre-bid meeting will take place, taking into consideration that the meeting should take place no later than four weeks before the deadline for bid submission. Otherwise, insert "will not" and insert "Not Applicable" in the spaces provided below for the date, time and place]** take place at the following date, time and place: Date:_____ Time: _____ Place: _____ A site visit conducted by the Employer **[insert "will be" or "will not be", as appropriate]** organized.
C. Preparation of Bids	
ITB 10.1	The language of the bid is: [**insert language, i.e. "English", or "Spanish", or "French".**]. ***[Note: In addition to the above language, and if agreed with the Bank, the Borrower has the option to issue translated versions of the bidding documents in another language which should either be: (a) the national language of the Borrower; or (b) the language used nation-wide in the Borrower's country for commercial transactions. In such case, the following text shall be added:]*** ***"In addition, the bidding documents are translated into the [insert national or nation-wide used] language [if there are more than one national or nation-wide used language, add "and in the _____" [insert the second national or nation-wide language].*** ***Bids shall have the option to submit their bid in any one of the languages stated above. Bidders shall not submit Bids in more than one language.]"*** All correspondence exchange shall be in _____ language. Language for translation of supporting documents and printed literature is *[Specify one language]*

ITB 11.1 (h)	The Bidder shall submit with its bid the following additional documents: **[list any additional document not already listed in ITB Sub-Clause 11.1 that must be submitted with the Bid].**
ITB 13.1	**[The following provision should be included and the required corresponding information inserted only if alternative bids will be considered. Otherwise omit.]** Alternative bids *[***insert "shall be"]** permitted.
ITB 13.2	Alternative times for completion **[insert "will be" or "will not be", as appropriate]** permitted. **[Alternative times for completion should be permitted when the Employer sees potential net benefits in different times for completion; they also have merit for contracts bid on a "slice and package" basis.]** If alternative times for completion are permitted, the evaluation method will be as specified in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria.
ITB 13.4	Alternative technical solutions shall be permitted for the following parts of the Works: **[List the parts of the works]**. If alternative technical solutions are permitted, the evaluation method will be as specified in Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria.
ITB 14.5	**[Price adjustment is mandatory for contracts with longerduration than 18 months or when local or foreign inflation is expected to be high. The following provision should be included and the required corresponding information inserted only if the prices quoted by the Bidder are not subject to price adjustment. Otherwise omit.]** The prices quoted by the Bidder shall be: **[Insert "fixed; consequently, the Bidder is not required to furnish the indices and weightings for the price adjustment formulae in the Schedule of Adjustment Data".]**
ITB 15.1	The currency(ies) of the bid shall be in accordance with Alternative _____ **[select either "A" or "B"]**, as described below. **The Employer shall select the alternative which is the most suitable. Alternative B reflects more closely the actual various currency requirements of the Contractor (in terms of time of payment of the various currencies to the Contractor).** **The Employer must keep only one of the following alternative texts:** **Alternative A: Bidders quote entirely in local currency** The unit rates and the prices shall be quoted by the bidder in the Bill of Quantities entirely in **[insert the name of the currency of the Employer's country]** and further referred to as "the local currency". A bidder expecting to incur expenditures in other currencies for inputs to the Works supplied from outside the Employer's country (referred to as "the foreign currency requirements") shall indicate in the Appendix to Bid – Table C the percentage(s) of the Bid Price (excluding Provisional Sums) needed by the Bidder for the payment of such foreign currency

	requirements, limited to no more than three foreign currencies of any country. The rates of exchange to be used by the bidder in arriving at the local currency equivalent shall be specified by the Bidder in the Appendix to Bid –Table C, and shall apply for all payments under the Contract so that no exchange risk will be borne by the successful bidder. ***OR*** **Alternative B: Bidders quote in local and foreign currencies** The unit rates and prices shall be quoted by the bidder in the Bill of Quantities separately in the following currencies: (a) for those inputs to the Works that the bidder expects to supply from within the Employer's country, in **[insert the name of the currency of the Employer's country]** and further referred to as "the local currency"; and (b) for those inputs to the Works that the bidder expects to supply from outside the Employer's country (referred to as "the foreign currency requirements") in up to any three currencies of any country
ITB 18.1	The bid validity period shall be [**insert a number of days that is a multiple of seven counting as of the deadline for bid submission**] days. **[This period should be realistic, allowing sufficient time to evaluate the bids, bearing in mind the complexity of the Works and the time required for obtaining references, clarifications, clearances, and approvals (including the Bank's "No Objection") and for notification of the award. Normally the validity period should not exceed 120 days.]**
ITB 18.3 (a)	The bid price shall be adjusted by the following factor(s):_____ *[The local currency portion of the Contract price shall be adjusted by a factor reflecting local inflation during the period of extension, and the foreign currency portion of the Contract price shall be adjusted by a factor reflecting the international inflation (in the country of the foreign currency) during the period of extension.]*
ITB 19.1	**[If a Bid Security shall be required, a Bid-Securing Declaration shall not be required, and vice versa.]** A Bid Security **[insert "shall be" or "shall not be"]** required. A Bid-Securing Declaration **[insert "shall be" or "shall not be"]** required. If a Bid Security shall be required, the amount and currency of the bid security shall be: **[If a bid security is required, insert amount and currency of the bid security. Otherwise insert "Not Applicable".]** **[In case of lots, please insert amount and currency of the Bid Security for each lot.** **Note: Bid Security is required for each lot as per amounts indicated against each lot. Bidders have the option of submitting one Bid Security for all lots (for the combined total amount of all lots) for which Bids have been submitted, however if the amount of Bid**

	Security is less than the total required amount, the Employer will determine for which lot or lots the Bid Security amount shall be applied.]
ITB 19.3 (d)	Other types of acceptable securities: **[Insert names of other acceptable securities. Insert "None" if no bid security is required under provision ITB 19.1 or if bid security is required but no other forms of bid securities besides those listed in ITB 19.3 (a) through (c) are acceptable.]**
ITB 19.9	**[The following provision should be included and the required corresponding information inserted <u>only</u> if a bid security is not required under provision ITB 19.1 and the Employer wishes to declare the Bidder ineligible for a period of time should the Bidder incur in the actions mentioned in provision ITB 19.9. Otherwise omit.]** If the Bidder incurs any of the actions prescribed in subparagraphs (a) or (b) of this provision, the Borrower will declare the Bidder ineligible to be awarded contracts by the Employer for a period of _____ **[insert period of time]** years..
ITB 20.1	In addition to the original of the bid, the number of copies is: **[Insert number of copies]**
ITB 20.2	The written confirmation of authorization to sign on behalf of the Bidder shall consist of: **[insert the name and description of the documentation required to demonstrate the authority of the signatory to sign the bid**].
D. Submission and Opening of Bids	
ITB 22.1	For **<u>bid submission purposes</u>** only, the Employer's address is: **[This address may be the same as or different from that specified under provision ITB 7.1 for clarifications]** Attention: [**insert full name of person, if applicable]** Street Address: [**insert street address and number**] Floor/ Room number: [**insert floor and room number, if applicable**] City: [**insert name of city or town**] ZIP Code: [**insert postal (ZIP) code, if applicable**] Country: [**insert name of country**] **The deadline for bid submission is:** Date: **[insert day, month, and year, i.e. 15 June, 2008]** Time: [**insert time, and identify if a.m. or p.m., i.e. 10:30 a.m.**] **[The date and time should be the same as those provided in the Invitation for Bids, unless subsequently amended pursuant to Clause**

	22.2.] Bidders **[insert "shall" or "shall not"]** have the option of submitting their bids electronically. **[The following provision should be included and the required corresponding information inserted only if Bidders have the option of submitting their bids electronically. Otherwise omit.]** If bidders have the option of submitting their bids electronically, the electronic bidding submission procedures shall be: **[insert a description of the electronic bidding submission procedures]**
ITB 25.1	The bid opening shall take place at: Street Address: [**insert street address and numbe***r*] Floor/ Room number: [**insert floor and room number, if applicable**] City: [**insert name of city or town**] Country: [**insert name of country**] Date: **[insert day, month, and year, i.e. 15 June, 2008]** Time: [**insert time, and identify if a.m. or p.m. i.e. 10:30 a.m.**] **[Date and time should be the same as those given for the deadline for submission of bids (Clause 22).]** **[The following provision should be included and the required correspon**ding information inserted only if Bidders have the option of submitting their bids electronically. Otherwise omit.] If bidders have the option of submitting their bids electronically, the electronic bidding opening procedures shall be: **[insert a description of the electronic bidding opening procedures]**
ITB 25.3	The Letter of Bid and Priced Bill of Quantities shall be initialled by ***[insert number]*** representatives of the Employer conducting Bid opening. *[Insert procedure: Example: Each Bid shall be initialed by all representatives and shall be numbered, any modification to the unit or total price shall be initialed by the Representative of the Employer, etc]*
E. Evaluation and Comparison of Bids	
ITB 32.1	The currency that shall be used for bid evaluation and comparison purposes to convert all bid prices expressed in various currencies into a single currency is: **[Insert name of currency]** The source of exchange rate shall be: **[Insert name of the source of exchange rates (e.g., the Central Bank in the Employer's Country).]** The date for the exchange rate shall be: **[insert day, month and year, i.e. 15 June, 2008 not earlier than 28 days prior to the deadline for submission of the Bids, nor later than the original date for the expiry**

	of bid validity]. The currency(ies) of the Bid shall be converted into a single currency in accordance with the procedure under Alternative _____ **[insert either "A" or "B"]** that follows: **The Employer shall select the alternative which is the most suitable, depending on the alternative selected in the BDS under ITB 15.1. The Employer must keep <u>only one</u> of the following alternative texts:** **Alternative A: Bidders quote entirely in local currency** For comparison of bids, the Bid Price, corrected pursuant to Clause 31, shall first be broken down into the respective amounts payable in various currencies by using the exchange rates specified by the bidder in accordance with Sub-Clause 15.1. In the second step, the Employer will convert the amounts in various currencies in which the Bid Price is payable (excluding Provisional Sums but including Daywork where priced competitively) to the single currency identified above at the selling rates established for similar transactions by the authority specified and on the date stipulated above. ***OR*** **Alternative B: Bidders quote in local and foreign currencies** The Employer will convert the amounts in various currencies in which the Bid Price, corrected pursuant to Clause 31, is payable (excluding Provisional Sums but including Daywork where priced competitively) to the single currency identified above at the selling rates established for similar transactions by the authority specified and on the date stipulated above.
ITB 33.1	**[The following provision should be included and the required corresponding information inserted <u>only</u> if the Procurement Plan authorizes the application of domestic contractor price preference and the Employer intends to apply it to the subject contract. Otherwise omit]** A margin of domestic preference **[insert "shall"]** apply. If a margin of preference applies the application methodology shall be defined in Section III – Evaluation and Qualification Criteria.
ITB 34.1	At this time the Employer ***[insert "intends" or "does not intend"]*** to execute certain specific parts of the Works by sub-contractors selected in advance. ***[If the above states "intends" list the specific parts of the works and the respective sub-contractors]***
ITB 34.4	**Option 1:** **a) In the case of Prequalification**:

	Contractor's proposed subcontracting: Maximum percentage of subcontracting permitted is: [***insert percentage*** *% of the total contract amount or* ***insert percentage (It has to be consistant with Prequalification, if applicable)]*** *% of the total contract amount or [****describe the work (It has to be consistant with Prequalification, if applicable)****] % of the volume of work. (Percentage should be consistant with the one specified in prequalification documents)* **Option 2:** **a) In the case of Postqualification**: Contractor's proposed subcontracting: Maximum percentage of subcontracting permitted is: *[****insert percentage*** *% of the total contract amount or* ***insert percentage (It has to be consistant with Prequalification, if applicable)]****% of the total contract amount or [****describe the work (It has to be consistant with Prequalification, if applicable)****] % of the volume of work.* b) Bidders planning to subcontract more than 10% of total volume of work shall specify, in the Letter of Bid, the activity (ies) or parts of the works to be subcontracted along with complete details of the sub-contractors and their qualification and experience. The qualification and experience of the sub-contractors must meet the minimum criteria for the relevant work to be sub-contracted failing which such sub-contractors will not be permitted to participate. c) Sub-contractors' qualification and experience will not be considered for evaluation of the Bidder. The Bidder on its own (without taking into account the qualification and experience of the sub-contractor) should meet the qualification criteria.

Section III. Evaluation and Post Qualification Criteria – (Following Prequalification)

This Section contains all the criteria that the Employer shall use to evaluate bids and qualify Bidders. In accordance with ITB 35 and ITB 37, no other methods, criteria and factors shall be used. The Bidder shall provide all the information requested in the forms included in Section IV (Bidding Forms).

Wherever a Bidder is required to state a monetary amount, Bidders should indicate the USD equivalent using the rate of exchange determined as follows:

-For construction turnover or financial data required for each year - Exchange rate prevailing on the last day of the respective calendar year (in which the amounts for that year is to be converted) was originally established.

-Value of single contract - Exchange rate prevailing on the date of the contract.

Exchange rates shall be taken from the publicly available source identified in the ITB 32.1. Any error in determining the exchange rates in the Bid may be corrected by the Employer.

Table of Criteria

1. Domestic Preference 27

2. Evaluation 28
2.1 Adequacy of Technical Proposal 28
2.2 Multiple Contracts 28
2.3 Completion Time 29
2.4 Technical Alternatives 29

3. Qualification 30
3.1 Update of Information.....30
3.2 Specialized Subcontractors 30
3.3 Financial Resources 30
3.3 Personnel.....31
3.4 Equipment 32

1. Domestic Preference

A margin of preference of 7.5% (seven and one-half percent) should be grant to domestic contractors, in accordance with, and subject to, the following provisions:

(a) Contractors applying for such preference shall be asked to provide, as part of the data for qualification, such information, including details of ownership, as shall be required to determine whether, according to the classification established by the Borrower and accepted by the Bank, a particular contractor or group of contractors qualifies for a domestic preference. The bidding documents shall clearly indicate the preference and the method that will be followed in the evaluation and comparison of bids to give effect to such preference.

(b) After bids have been received and reviewed by the Borrower, responsive bids shall be classified into the following groups:

(i) Group A: bids offered by domestic contractors eligible for the preference.

(ii) Group B: bids offered by other contractors.

All evaluated bids in each group shall, as a first evaluation step, be compared to determine the lowest bid, and the lowest evaluated bids in each group shall be further compared with each other. If, as a result of this comparison, a bid from Group A is the lowest, it shall be selected for the award. If a bid from Group B is the lowest, as a second evaluation step, all bids from Group B shall then be further compared with the lowest evaluated bid from Group A. For the purpose of this further comparison only, an amount equal to 7.5% (seven and one-half percent) of the respective bid price corrected for arithmetical errors, including unconditional discounts but excluding provisional sums and the cost of day works, if any, shall be added to the evaluated price offered in each bid from Group B. If the bid from Group A is the lowest, it shall be selected for award. If not, the lowest evaluated bid from Group B based on the first evaluation step shall be selected.

2. Evaluation

In addition to the criteria listed in ITB 35.2 (a) – (e) the following criteria shall apply:

Use the evaluation criteria listed below as appropriate and required for the project.

2.1 Adequacy of Technical Proposal

Evaluation of the Bidder's Technical Proposal will include an assessment of the Bidder's technical capacity to mobilize key equipment and personnel for the contract consistent with its proposal regarding work methods, scheduling, and material sourcing in sufficient detail and fully in accordance with the requirements stipulated in Section VI (Employer's Requirements).

2.2 Multiple Contracts

Where a project is divided into separate contracts, Bidders may be qualified through a single process. Bidders will be asked to indicate in their Bids the individual contract or combination of contracts in which they are interested. The Employer shall qualify each Bid for the maximum combination of contracts for which the Bidder has thereby indicated its interest and for which the Bidder meets the appropriate aggregate requirements.

In the case the separate contracts are dissimilar, the nonstandard, contract specific parts of the bidding documents (Bill of Quantities, Drawings, etc.) shall be prepared for each individual contract (slice) in the event that award of individual contracts will be made to different bidders. In the bidding document, Section III should state the qualification requirements for each slice based upon the Employer's cost estimates, including contingencies. Biders will be asked to indicate in their Bids the individual contract (slice) or combination of contracts (package) in which they are interested, and will be invited to bid on those or similar contracts for which their assessed capacity is sufficient (see below).

Basic Philosophy

The Procurement Guidelines in para 2.5 refer to bidding on a slice and package basis as follows:

> "For a project requiring similar but separate items of equipment or works, bids may be invited under a slice and package procedure that would attract the interest of both small and large firms, which could be allowed, at their option, to bid for individual contracts (slices) or for a group of similar contracts (package). All bids and combinations of bids shall be received by the same deadline and opened and evaluated simultaneously so as to determine the bid or combination of bids offering the lowest evaluated cost to the Borrower."

The essential requirement for breaking a large Works construction project into a package of similar individual contracts or "slices" is that the Works, in the first instance, must be reasonably homogeneous, and that the execution of individual slices by different contractors on a "single responsibility" basis would still result in a timely and satisfactory completion of the

whole package. For example: a number of similar building types (such as health clinics, schools, houses, etc.); irrigation canals; pipelines; rural roads; highways in similar terrain, etc.

The manner in which the Works are sliced is of importance. A highway sliced "horizontally" into separate radically different elements such as earthworks, culverts, bridges, road foundation, and paving is not suited for bidding such individual elements as separate contracts on a "slice and package" basis, because of potential problems with contract interfacing and assigning responsibility for any subsequent defects. However, a highway sliced "vertically" into sections with similar features is suited, since each slice is a complete, self-contained entity in itself.

The procurement strategy for complex projects, where the risk of planning and coordinating the phasing and site relationships between contractors is high and where such risk is assumed by the Employer, should be discussed with the Bank before starting the preparation of the documentation. Works under these projects are often divided up in separate contracts of a different nature and with critical completion dates. Potential contractors for these separate contracts may be simultaneously prequalified and the contracts may also be simultaneously bid, but their packaging for prequalification and bidding purposes may become very complicated. As an example, the construction of a port could be divided up into several separate contracts for access roads, breakwater and quays, dredging, buildings, etc., with prequalification and bidding each carried out at the same time and the possibility of multiple awards to one or more contractors.

Number of Slices

The number of slices or individual contracts into which the project is divided is also of importance, and will affect the complexity of the evaluation and, subsequently, the bid evaluation and contract administration. The complexity of the bid evaluation increases very rapidly with the number of slices. The number of combinations of individual contracts above three may require a complex matrix for evaluation purposes. Therefore up to three slices or individual contracts are recommended. A large number of small slices, while encouraging small domestic contractors, may discourage larger and more efficient contractors from bidding on a package of small contracts. Even with a reasonable number of slices, the evaluation of different combinations may be somewhat complex, particularly if different time periods are permitted for package construction.

2.3 Completion Time

If permitted under ITB 13.2 varying times for completion may be used in bid comparison as follows: [the **method for evaluating the differences offered by bidders should be specified as a specific amount for each week of delay from a specified "standard" or minimum completion date related to the loss of benefits to the Employer. The amount should be no more than the sum stated in the Contract Data for delay damages**.]

2.4 Technical Alternatives

Technical alternatives, if permitted under ITB 13.4, will be evaluated as follows:

[insert method for evaluation of such alternatives, if appropriate]

3. Qualification

3.1 Update of Information

The Bidder shall continue to meet the criteria used at the time of prequalification. Updating and reassessment of the following information which was previously considered during prequalification will be required:

(a) Eligibility
(b) Pending Litigation
(c) Financial Situation

3.2 Specialized Subcontractors

In large, complex Works contracts, the construction strategy of the Employer may provide for the execution of certain specialized parts of the Works by Specialized Subcontractors in accordance with the provisions of the FIDIC General Conditions of Contract.[46] A typical example would be the supply and installation of the ventilation and lighting systems for a tunnel contract.

The experience and financial resources of subcontractors proposed by the Bidders, unless permitted by the Employer, will be disregarded for purposes of evaluation. The cumulative experience and capacity of a Bidder gained as a former sub-contractor may qualify it as a Bidder for certain works. Bidders may propose subcontracting up to the percentage of the total value of the contract or the volume of works as mentioned in the PDS.

Only the specialized subcontractors as approved by the Employer will be considered. The specialized subcontractor shall continue to meet the criteria used at the time of prequalification. The general experience and financial resources of the specialized sub-contractors shall not be added to those of the Bidder for purposes of qualification of the Bidder.

3.3 Financial Resources

Using the relevant Forms in Section IV (Bidding Forms) the Bidder must demonstrate access to, or availability of, financial resources such as liquid assets, unencumbered real assets, lines of credit, and other financial means, other than any contractual advance payments to meet:

(1) the following cash-flow requirement: . . . . . and

(2) the overall cash flow requirements for this contract and his current works commitment.

[46] Copies of the FIDIC Conditions of Contract can be obtained from: FIDIC Secretariat, P.O. Box 86, 1000 Lausanne 12. Switzerland. Facsimile: 41 21 653 5432. Telephone: 41 21 653 5003

-- Note --

Indicate under (1) above the construction cash flow requirement for a number of months, determined as the total time needed by the Employer to pay a contractor's invoice, allowing for (a) the actual time consumed for construction, from the beginning of the month invoiced, (b) the time needed by the Engineer to issue the monthly payment certificate, and (c) the time needed by the Employer to pay the amount certified. The total period should not exceed four months. The assessment of the monthly amount should be based on a straight-line projection of the estimated cash flow requirement over the particular contract period, neglecting the effect of any advance payment and retention monies, but including contingency allowances in the estimated contract cost.

Using the relevant Forms No … and No… in Section IV, Bidding Forms, the Bidder must demonstrate access to, or availability of, financial resources such as liquid assets, unencumbered real assets, lines of credit, and other financial means, other than any contractual advance payments to meet:

(i) the following cash-flow requirement:

……

and

(ii) the overall cash flow requirements for this contract and its current Works commitment.

3.3 Personnel

The Bidder must demonstrate that it has the personnel for the key positions that meet the following requirements:

No.	Position	Total Work Experience [years]	Experience In Similar Work [years]
1			
2			
3			
4			
5			

The Bidder shall provide details of the proposed personnel and their experience records in the relevant Information Forms included in Section IV (Bidding Forms).

-- Note --

The managerial and technical competence of a contractor is largely related to the key personnel on site. The extent to which the Bidder should demonstrate having staff with extensive experience should be limited to those requiring critical operational or technical skills. The prequalification criteria should therefore refer to a limited number of such key personnel, for instance, the project or contract manager and those superintendents working under the project manager who will be responsible for major components (e.g., superintendents specialized in dredging, piling, or earthworks, as required for each particular project). Criteria of acceptability should be based on:

(a) a minimum number of years of experience in a similar position; and

(b) a minimum number of years of experience and/or number of comparable projects carried out in a specified number of preceding years.

The requirement of specified education and academic qualifications is normally unnecessary for such positions, as contractors often employ competent staff who have learned their profession "on the job" rather than through academic training. It is appropriate to specify that certain positions are filled by individuals who have held posts of comparable authority for, say, three years with the Bidder, so that key staff in executive site positions have sufficient knowledge of the Bidder's management, policy, procedures, and practices to act with confidence and authority within that framework.

3.4 Equipment

The Bidder must demonstrate that it has the key equipment listed hereafter:

No.	Equipment Type and Characteristics	No. Min. Number Required
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		

The Bidder shall provide further details of proposed items of equipment using the relevant Form in Section IV (Bidding Forms)

-- Note --

In most cases Bidders can readily purchase, lease, or hire equipment; thus, it is usually unnecessary for the assessment of a contractor's qualification to depend on the contractor's owning readily available items of equipment. The pass–fail criteria adopted should therefore be limited only to those bulky or specialized items that are critical for the type of project to be implemented, and that may be difficult for the contractor to obtain quickly. Examples may include items such as heavy lift cranes and piling barges, dredgers, asphalt mixing plants, etc. Even in such cases, contractors may not own the specialized items of equipment, and may rely on specialist subcontractors or equipment–hire firms. The availability of such subcontractors and of the specified equipment should be subject to verification prior to contract award.

The Bidder shall provide updated details for the above by using the relevant forms included in Section IV (Bidding Forms).

Section III. Evaluation and Qualification Criteria - Without Prequalification

This Section contains all the criteria that the Employer shall use to evaluate bids and qualify Bidders. In accordance with ITB 35 and ITB 37, no other methods, criteria and factors shall be used. The Bidder shall provide all the information requested in the forms included in Section IV (Bidding Forms).

The Bank requires bidders to be qualified by meeting predefined, precise minimum requirements. The method entails setting pass-fail criteria, which, if not met by the bidder, results in disqualification. It will therefore be necessary to ensure that a bidder's risk of having its bid rejected on grounds of qualification is remote if due diligence is exercised by the bidder during bid preparation. For that purpose, clear-cut, fail-pass qualification criteria need to be specified in order to enable bidders to make an informed decision whether to pursue a specific contract and, if so, either as a single entity or in joint venture. The criteria adopted must relate to characteristics that are essential to ensure satisfactory execution of the contract, and must be stated in unambiguous terms.

Wherever a Bidder is required to state a monetary amount, Bidders should indicate the USD equivalent using the rate of exchange determined as follows:

-For construction turnover or financial data required for each year - Exchange rate prevailing on the last day of the respective calendar year (in which the amounts for that year is to be converted) was originally established.

-Value of single contract - Exchange rate prevailing on the date of the contract.

Exchange rates shall be taken from the publicly available source identified in the ITB 32.1. Any error in determining the exchange rates in the Bid may be corrected by the Employer.

Table of Criteria

1. Domestic Preference 37

2. Evaluation 38
2.1 Adequacy of Technical Proposal 38
2.2 Multiple Contracts 38
2.3 Completion Time 44
2.4 Technical Alternatives 45

3. Qualification 47
1. Eligibility 47
2. Historical Contract Non-Performance 48
3. Financial Situation and Performance 49
4. Experience 52

1. Domestic Preference

A margin of preference of 7.5% (seven and one-half percent) should be grant to domestic contractors, in accordance with, and subject to, the following provisions:

(a) Contractors applying for such preference shall be asked to provide, as part of the data for qualification, such information, including details of ownership, as shall be required to determine whether, according to the classification established by the Borrower and accepted by the Bank, a particular contractor or group of contractors qualifies for a domestic preference. The bidding documents shall clearly indicate the preference and the method that will be followed in the evaluation and comparison of bids to give effect to such preference.

(b) After bids have been received and reviewed by the Borrower, responsive bids shall be classified into the following groups:

(i) Group A: bids offered by domestic contractors eligible for the preference.

(ii) Group B: bids offered by other contractors.

All evaluated bids in each group shall, as a first evaluation step, be compared to determine the lowest bid, and the lowest evaluated bids in each group shall be further compared with each other. If, as a result of this comparison, a bid from Group A is the lowest, it shall be selected for the award. If a bid from Group B is the lowest, as a second evaluation step, all bids from Group B shall then be further compared with the lowest evaluated bid from Group A. For the purpose of this further comparison only, an amount equal to 7.5% (seven and one-half percent) of the respective bid price corrected for arithmetical errors, including unconditional discounts but excluding provisional sums and the cost of day works, if any, shall be added to the evaluated price offered in each bid from Group B. If the bid from Group A is the lowest, it shall be selected for award. If not, the lowest evaluated bid from Group B based on the first evaluation step shall be selected.

2. Evaluation

In addition to the criteria listed in ITB 35.2 (a) – (e) the following criteria shall apply:

Use the evaluation criteria listed below as appropriate and required for the project.

2.1 Adequacy of Technical Proposal

Evaluation of the Bidder's Technical Proposal will include an assessment of the Bidder's technical capacity to mobilize key equipment and personnel for the contract consistent with its proposal regarding work methods, scheduling, and material sourcing in sufficient detail and fully in accordance with the requirements stipulated in Section VI (Employer's Requirements).

2.2 Multiple Contracts

Award Criteria for Multiple Contracts [ITB 35.4]:

Lots

Bidders have the option to Bid for any one or more lots. Bids will be evaluated lot-wise, taking into account discounts offered, if any, for combined lots. The contract(s) will be awarded to the Bidder or Bidders offering the lowest evaluated cost to the Employer for combined lots, subject to the selected Bidder(s) meeting the required qualification criteria for lot or combination of lots as the case may be for which they were prequalified.

Packages

Bidders have the option to Bid for any one or more packages and for any one or more lots within a package. Bids will be evaluated package-wise, taking into account discounts offered, if any, for combined packages and/or lots within a package. The contract(s) will be awarded to the Bidder or Bidders offering the lowest evaluated cost to the Employer for combined packages, subject to the selected Bidder(s) meeting the required qualification criteria for combination of packages and or lots as the case may be for which they were prequalified.

Multiple Contracts:

Where a project is divided into separate contracts, Bidders may be qualified through a single process. Bidders will be asked to indicate in their Bids the individual contract or combination of contracts in which they are interested. The Employer shall qualify each Bid for the maximum combination of contracts for which the Bidder has thereby indicated its interest and for which the Bidder meets the appropriate aggregate requirements.

In the case the separate contracts are dissimilar, the nonstandard, contract specific parts of the bidding documents (Bill of Quantities, Drawings, etc.) shall be prepared for each individual contract (slice) in the event that award of individual contracts will be made to different bidders. In the bidding documents, Section III should state the qualification requirements for

each slice based upon the Employer's cost estimates, including contingencies. Biders will be asked to indicate in their Bids the individual contract (slice) or combination of contracts (package) in which they are interested, and will be invited to bid on those or similar contracts for which their assessed capacity is sufficient (see below).

Basic Philosophy

The Procurement Guidelines in para 2.5 refer to bidding on a slice and package basis as follows:

"For a project requiring similar but separate items of equipment or works, bids may be invited under a slice and package procedure that would attract the interest of both small and large firms, which could be allowed, at their option, to bid for individual contracts (slices) or for a group of similar contracts (package). All bids and combinations of bids shall be received by the same deadline and opened and evaluated simultaneously so as to determine the bid or combination of bids offering the lowest evaluated cost to the Borrower."

The essential requirement for breaking a large Works construction project into a package of similar individual contracts or "slices" is that the Works, in the first instance, must be reasonably homogeneous, and that the execution of individual slices by different contractors on a "single responsibility" basis would still result in a timely and satisfactory completion of the whole package. For example: a number of similar building types (such as health clinics, schools, houses, etc.); irrigation canals; pipelines; rural roads; highways in similar terrain, etc.

The manner in which the Works are sliced is of importance. A highway sliced "horizontally" into separate radically different elements such as earthworks, culverts, bridges, road foundation, and paving is not suited for bidding such individual elements as separate contracts on a "slice and package" basis, because of potential problems with contract interfacing and assigning responsibility for any subsequent defects. However, a highway sliced "vertically" into sections with similar features is suited, since each slice is a complete, self-contained entity in itself.

The procurement strategy for complex projects, where the risk of planning and coordinating the phasing and site relationships between contractors is high and where such risk is assumed by the Employer, should be discussed with the Bank before starting the preparation of the documentation. Works under these projects are often divided up in separate contracts of a different nature and with critical completion dates. Potential contractors for these separate contracts may be simultaneously prequalified and the contracts may also be simultaneously bid, but their packaging for prequalification and bidding purposes may become very complicated. As an example, the construction of a port could be divided up into several separate contracts for access roads, breakwater and quays, dredging, buildings, etc., with prequalification and bidding each carried out at the same time and the possibility of multiple awards to one or more contractors.

Number of Slices

The number of slices or individual contracts into which the project is divided is also of importance, and will affect the complexity of the evaluation and, subsequently, the bid evaluation and contract administration. The complexity of the bid evaluation increases very rapidly with the number of slices. The number of combinations of individual contracts above

three may require a complex matrix for evaluation purposes. Therefore up to three slices or individual contracts are recommended. A large number of small slices, while encouraging small domestic contractors, may discourage larger and more efficient contractors from bidding on a package of small contracts. Even with a reasonable number of slices, the evaluation of different combinations may be somewhat complex, particularly if different time periods are permitted for package construction.

Determining appropriate aggregate requirements of the Bidder

(g) For one contract

N is the minimum number of contracts

V is the minimum value of a single contract in this lot and is about 80% of the estimated value of respective Contract (Lot).

Option 1: (i) N contracts, each of minimum value V;

Or

Option 2: (i) N contracts, each of minimum value V, Or

(ii) Less than or equal to N contracts, each of minimum value V, but with total value of all contracts equal or more than N x V;

Example 1: if the requirement is minimum 3 contracts of minimum value of $70 million each, the Bidders may be deemed qualified if any one of the following conditions have been met:

- 3 contracts of equal or more than $70 million each, Or
- 2 contracts including 1 contract of equal or more than $70 million and 1 contract of equal or more than $140 million, Or
- 1 contract of equal or more than $210 million

The following are not acceptable:

- 3 contracts of $70 million, $70 million and $45 million
- 2 contracts of $70 million and $110 million
- 1 contract of value $180 million each

(h) For multiple contracts

Minimum requirements for combined contract(s) shall be the aggregate requirements for each contract for which the Bidder has applied for as follows, and N1,N2,N3, etc. shall be different contracts:

Option 1: (i) Minimum requirements for combined contract(s) shall be the aggregate requirements for each contract for which the applicant has applied for as follows, and N1,N2,N3, etc. shall be different contracts:

Lot 1: N1 contracts, each of minimum value V1;

Lot 2: N2 contracts, each of minimum value V2;

Lot 3: N3 contracts, each of minimum value V3;

----etc.

Or

Option 2: (i) Minimum requirements for combined contract(s) shall be the aggregate requirements for each contract for which the Bidder submitted the Bid as follows, and N1,N2,N3, etc. shall be different contracts:

Lot 1: N1 contracts, each of minimum value V1;

Lot 2: N2 contracts, each of minimum value V2;

Lot 3: N3 contracts, each of minimum value V3;

----etc, Or

(ii) Lot 1: N1 contracts, each of minimum value V1; or number of contracts less than or equal to N1, each of minimum value V1, but with total value of all contracts equal or more than N1 x V1

Lot 2: N2 contracts, each of minimum value V2; or number of contracts less than or equal to N2, each of minimum value V2, but with total value of all contracts equal or more than N2 x V2

Lot 3: N3 contracts, each of minimum value V3; or number of contracts less than or equal to N3, each of minimum value V3, but with total value of all contracts equal or more than N3 x V3

----etc.

Or

Option 3: (i) Minimum requirements for combined contract(s) shall be the aggregate requirements for each contract for which the Bidder has submitted the Bid as follows, and N1,N2,N3, etc. shall be different contracts:

Lot 1: N1 contracts, each of minimum value V1;

Lot 2: N2 contracts, each of minimum value V2;

Lot 3: N3 contracts, each of minimum value V3;

----etc, Or

(ii) Lot 1: N1 contracts, each of minimum value V1; or number of contracts less than or equal to N1, each of minimum value V1, but with total value of all contracts equal or more than N1 x V1

Lot 2: N2 contracts, each of minimum value V2; or number of contracts less than or equal to N2, each of minimum value V2, but with total value of all contracts equal or more than N2 x V2

Lot 3: N3 contracts, each of minimum value V3; or number of contracts less than or equal to N3, each of minimum value V3, but with total value of all contracts equal or more than N3 x V3

----etc, Or

(iii) Subject to compliance as per (ii) above with respect to minimum value of single contract for each lot, total number of contracts is equal or less than N1 + N2 + N3 +--but the total value of all such contracts is equal or more than N1 x V1 + N2 x V2 + N3 x V3 +---.

Example 2:

Lot 1: 1 contract (N1) of minimum value of $120 million (V1) each;
Lot 2: 2 contracts (N2) of minimum value of $70 million (V2) each;
Lot 3: 3 contracts (N3) of minimum value of $30 million (V3) each;

The Bidders may be deemed qualified if any one of the following conditions have been met:

Lot 1: 1 contract of equal or more than $120 million
Lot 2: 2 contracts of equal or more than $70 million each
Lot 3: 3 contracts of equal or more than $30 million each

Or

Lot 1: 1 contract of equal or more than $120 million
Lot 2 : 2 contracts of equal or more than $70 million, **or** 1 contract of equal or more than $140 million
Lot 3: 3 contracts of equal or more than $30 million, **or** 2 contracts of equal or more than $30 million each and total value equal or more than $90 million, **or** 1 contract of equal or more than $90 million

Or

Lot 1, 2 and 3:

6 contracts of which 1 contract equal or more than $120 million, 2 contracts equal or more than $70 million each, and 3 contracts equal or more than $30 million each, **or**

5 or less contracts of which 1 contract equal or more than $120 million, 2 contracts equal or more than $70 million each, and total of all contracts is equal or more than $350 million, **or**

4 contracts of which 1 contract equal or more than $120 million, 2 contracts equal or more than $70 million each, and total of all contracts is equal or more than $350 million, **or**

3 contracts of which 1 contract equal or more than $120 million, 2 contracts equal or more than $70 million each, and total of all contracts is equal or more than $350 million, **or**

2 contracts of which 1 contract equal or more than $120 million, and total of all contracts is equal or more than $350 million, **or**

1 contract equal or more than $350 million

Example 3:

Bidders to meet the following conditions:

Contract 1: 2 contracts each of minimum value $20 million
Contract 2: 2 contracts each of minimum value of $50 million
Contract 3: 2 contracts each of minimum value of $42 million
(for combination of contracts applicant shall be required to meet aggregate of the respective requirement for each contract as above)

Alternately, Bidders may be deemed qualified if any of the following conditions have been met:

Contract 1: 1 contract of a minimum of $40 million
Contract 2: 1 contract of a minimum of $ 100 million
Contract 3: 1 contract of a minimum of $84 million
(for combination of contracts applicant shall be required to meet aggregate of the respective requirement for each contract as above)

Or

Subject to completion of

2 contracts each of minimum for $20 million or 1 contract of minimum $40 million for Contract 1

2 contracts each of minimum $50 million or 1 contract of minimum $100 million for Contract 2; and

2 contracts each of minimum $42 million or 1 contract of minimum $84 million for Contract 3, the total number of contracts completed is 6 or less for combined qualification of all 3 contracts and total number of contracts completed is 4 or less for combined qualification of any 2 contracts such that the total value of all such contracts is equal or more than $ 140 million (20x2+50x2) for Contracts 1+2, $124 million (20x2+42x2) for Contracts 1+3, $184 million (50x2+42x2) for Contracts 2+3, and $224 million (20x2+50x2+42x2) for Contracts 1+2+3.

In all the examples above, each substantially completed contract shall be different from the other.

2.3 Completion Time

If permitted under ITB 13.2 varying times for completion may be used in bid comparison as follows: **[the method for evaluating the differences offered by bidders should be specified as a specific amount for each week of delay from a specified "standard" or**

minimum completion date related to the loss of benefits to the Employer. The amount should be no more than the sum stated in the Contract Data for delay damages.]

2.4 Technical Alternatives

Technical alternatives, if permitted under ITB 13.4, will be evaluated as follows:

[insert method for evaluation of such alternatives, if appropriate]

3. Qualification

Eligibility and Qualification Criteria			Compliance Requirements				Documentation
No.	Subject	Requirement	Single Entity	Joint Venture (existing or intended)			Submission Requirements
				All Parties Combined	Each Member	One Member	
1. Eligibility							
1.1	**Nationality**	Nationality in accordance with ITB 4.3	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	N/A	Forms ELI – 1.1 and 1.2, with attachments
1.2	**Conflict of Interest**	No conflicts of interest in accordance with ITB 4.2	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	N/A	Letter of Bid
1.3	**Bank Eligibility**	Not having been declared ineligible by the Bank, as described in ITB 4.4, 4.5, 4.6 and 4.7	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	N/A	Letter of Bid
1.4	**Government Owned Entity of the Borrower country**	Meets conditions of ITB 4.5	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	N/A	Forms ELI – 1.1 and 1.2, with attachments
1.5	**United Nations resolution or Borrower's country law**	Not having been excluded as a result of prohibition in the Borrower's country laws or official regulations against commercial relations with the Bidder's country,	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	N/A	Forms ELI – 1.1 and 1.2, with attachments

Eligibility and Qualification Criteria				**Compliance Requirements**			**Documentation**
No.	**Subject**	**Requirement**	**Single Entity**	**Joint Venture (existing or intended)**			**Submission Requirements**
				All Parties Combined	**Each Member**	**One Member**	
		or by an act of compliance with UN Security Council resolution, both in accordance with ITB 4.7 and Section V.					
2. Historical Contract Non-Performance							
2.1	**History of Non-Performing Contracts**	Non-performance of a contract[47] did not occur as a result of contractor default since 1st January *[insert year]*.	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirements	Must meet requirement[48]	N/A	Form CON-2
2.2	**Suspension Based on Execution of Bid Securing Declaration by the Employer**	Not under suspension based on execution of a Bid Securing Declaration pursuant to ITB 4.6 or withdrawal of	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	N/A	Bid Submission Form

[47] Non performance, as decided by the Employer, shall include all contracts where (a) non performance was not challenged by the contractor, including through referral to the dispute resolution mechanism under the respective contract, and (b) contracts that were so challenged but fully settled against the contractor. Non performance shall not include contracts where Employers decision was overruled by the dispute resolution mechanism. Non performance must be based on all information on fully settled disputes or litigation, i.e. dispute or litigation that has been resolved in accordance with the dispute resolution mechanism under the respective contract and where all appeal instances available to the Bidder have been exhausted.

[48] This requirement also applies to contracts executed by the Bidder as JV member.

Eligibility and Qualification Criteria			**Compliance Requirements**				**Documentation**
No.	**Subject**	**Requirement**	**Single Entity**	**Joint Venture (existing or intended)**			**Submission Requirements**
				All Parties Combined	**Each Member**	**One Member**	
		the Bid. pursuant ITB 19.9.					
2.3	**Pending Litigation**	Bid's financial position and prospective long term profitability still sound according to criteria established in 3.1 below and assuming that all pending litigation will be resolved against the Bidder	Must meet requirement	N/A	Must meet requirement	N/A	Form CON – 2
2.4	**Litigation History**	No consistent history of court/arbitral award decisions against the Bidder[49] since 1st January *[insert year]*	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	N/A	Form CON – 2
Years should usually be one or two years prior							
3. Financial Situation and Performance							
3.1	**Financial Capabilities**	(i) The Bidder shall demonstrate that it has access to, or	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	N/A	N/A	Form FIN – 3.1, with attachments

[49] The Bidder shall provide accurate information on the related Bid Form about any litigation or arbitration resulting from contracts completed or ongoing under its execution over the last five years. A consistent history of awards against the Bidder or any member of a joint venture may result in failure of the Bid.

Eligibility and Qualification Criteria			**Compliance Requirements**				**Documentation**
No.	**Subject**	**Requirement**	**Single Entity**	**Joint Venture (existing or intended)**			**Submission Requirements**
				All Parties Combined	**Each Member**	**One Member**	
		has available, liquid assets, unencumbered real assets, lines of credit, and other financial means (independent of any contractual advance payment) sufficient to meet the construction cash flow requirements estimated as USD $ *[insert amount]* for the subject contract(s) net of the Bidders other commitments (ii) The Bidders shall also demonstrate, to the satisfaction of the Employer, that it has adequate sources of finance to meet the cash flow requirements on works currently in progress and for	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	N/A	N/A	

Eligibility and Qualification Criteria				**Compliance Requirements**			**Documentation**
No.	**Subject**	**Requirement**	**Single Entity**	**Joint Venture (existing or intended)**			**Submission Requirements**
				All Parties Combined	**Each Member**	**One Member**	
		future contract commitments. (iii) The audited balance sheets or, if not required by the laws of the Bidder's country, other financial statements acceptable to the Employer, for the last *[insert number of years]* years shall be submitted and must demonstrate the current soundness of the Bidder's financial position and indicate its prospective long-term profitability.	Must meet requirement	N/A	Must meet requirement	N/A	
Time period usually specified is 5 years; it may be reduced to three years minimum (in agreement with the Bank) under special country circumstances, such as to provide opportunity for a newly privatized construction industry with limited period of existence, but with suitable experience, etc. Firms owned by individuals and partnerships may not be required to maintain audited balance sheets by the laws of their countries of origin; in such cases, the Employer may relax the audit requirement, but should request other acceptable financial statements.							
3.2	**Average Annual Construction Turnover**	Minimum average annual construction turnover of US$	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	Must meet _____%, _____of	Must meet _____%, _____of	Form FIN – 3.2

Eligibility and Qualification Criteria				**Compliance Requirements**			**Documentation**
No.	**Subject**	**Requirement**	**Single Entity**	**Joint Venture (existing or intended)**			**Submission Requirements**
				All Parties Combined	**Each Member**	**One Member**	
		[insert amount], calculated as total certified payments received for contracts in progress and/or completed within the last *[insert of year]* years, divided by *[insert number of years]* years			the requirement	the requirement	
The amount stated should normally not be less than twice the estimated annual turnover in the proposed Works contract (based on a straight-line projection of the Employer's estimated cost, including contingencies, over the contract duration). The multiplier of 2 may be reduced for very large contracts (say, greater than US$200 million equivalent) but should not be less than 1.5. *The time period is normally five years or more, but may be reduced to not less than three years (in agreement with the Bank) under special country circumstances, such as to provide opportunities for a newly privatized construction industry with only a short record of experience, etc.*							
4. Experience							
4.1 (a)	**General Construction Experience**	Experience under construction contracts in the role of prime contractor, JV member, sub-contractor, or management contractor for at least the last *[insert number of years]* years, starting 1st	Must meet requirement	N/A	Must meet requirement	N/A	Form EXP – 4.1

Eligibility and Qualification Criteria				**Compliance Requirements**			**Documentation**
No.	**Subject**	**Requirement**	**Single Entity**	**Joint Venture (existing or intended)**			**Submission Requirements**
				All Parties Combined	**Each Member**	**One Member**	
		January *[insert year]*.					
As for 3.2, The time period is normally five years or more, but may be reduced to not less than three years (in agreement with the Bank) under special country circumstances, such as to provide opportunities for a newly privatized construction industry with only a short record of experience.							
4.2 (a)	**Specific Construction & Contract Management Experience**	(i) A minimum number of similar[50] contracts specified below that have been satisfactorily and substantially[51] completed as a prime contractor, joint venture member[52], management contractor or sub-contractor[52] between 1st January [insert	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement[53]	N/A	N/A	Form EXP 4.2(a)

[50] The similarity shall be based on the physical size, complexity, methods/technology and/or other characteristics described in Section VII, Work's Requirements. Summation of number of small value contracts (less than the value specified under requirement) to meet the overall requirement will not be accepted.

[51] Substantial completion shall be based on 80% or more works completed under the contract.

[52] For contracts under which the Bidder participated as a joint venture member or sub-contractor, only the Bidder's share, by value, shall be considered to meet this requirement.

[53] In the case of JV, the value of contracts completed by its members shall not be aggregated to determine whether the requirement of the minimum value of a single contract has been met. Instead, each contract performed by each member shall satisfy the minimum value of a single contract as required for single entity. In determining whether the JV meets the requirement of total number of contracts, only the number of contracts completed by all members each of value equal or more than the minimum value required shall be aggregated.

Eligibility and Qualification Criteria				**Compliance Requirements**			**Documentation**
No.	**Subject**	**Requirement**	**Single Entity**	**Joint Venture (existing or intended)**			**Submission Requirements**
				All Parties Combined	**Each Member**	**One Member**	
		year] and bid submission deadline: (i) N contracts, each of minimum value V; Or (ii) Less than or equal to N contracts, each of minimum value V, but with total value of all contracts equal or more than N x V; [insert values of N & V, delete (ii) above if not applicable]. [In case the Works are to be bid as individual contracts under a slice and package (multiple contract) procedure, the minimum number of contracts required for purposes of evaluating					

Eligibility and Qualification Criteria			**Compliance Requirements**				**Documentation**
No.	**Subject**	**Requirement**	**Single Entity**	**Joint Venture (existing or intended)**			**Submission Requirements**
				All Parties Combined	**Each Member**	**One Member**	
		qualification shall be selected from the options mentioned in ITB 35.4]					
		[Add the following if specialized sub-contractor is permitted and describe nature and characteristics of specialized works:] "(ii) For the following specialized works, the Employer permits specialized sub-contractors as per ITB 34.3"	Must meet requirement	Must meet requirement	N/A	Must meet the following requirements for the key activities listed below[54] [list key activities and the corresponding minimum requirements]	
The range of contract numbers should be one to three (and is normally two), depending on the size, value, nature and complexity of the subject contract, the exposure of the Employer to risk of contractor default, country conditions and history of similar works constructed in the past. For example, for small- to medium-sized contracts in a country with newly privatized, but lack of participation of construction firms, an Employer may be prepared to risk an award to a Bidder with only one previous similar contract completed. For contracts in a developed environment with high potential supply of construction services, three similar contracts may not limit bids, but would reduce the risk of Contractor default. For very large and complex contracts, competition may be reduced substantially in case three similar contracts are required if not many such contracts were completed in the past five to ten years. *4.2 (a) (ii) should be inserted only if the Employer permits specialized sub-contractors. If not, then that row should be deleted.*							

[54] Requirement can be met through a Specialized Sub-contractor

Eligibility and Qualification Criteria			**Compliance Requirements**				**Documentation**
No.	**Subject**	**Requirement**	**Single Entity**	**Joint Venture (existing or intended)**			**Submission Requirements**
				All Parties Combined	**Each Member**	**One Member**	
The time range is normally five to ten years, and should be related to the number of similar contracts stated above.							
4.2 (b)		For the above and any other contracts completed and under implementation as prime contractor, joint venture member, management contractor or sub-contractor[55] on or after the first day of the calendar year during the period stipulated in 4.2 (a) above, a minimum construction experience in the following key activities successfully completed[56]: *[list activities indicating volume, number or*	Must meet requirements	Must meet requirements	N/A	Must meet the following requirements for the key activities listed below[58] *[list key activities and the corresponding minimum requirements]*	Form EXP – 4.2 (b)

[55] For contracts under which the Bidder participated as a joint venture member or sub-contractor, only the Bidder's share shall be counted to meet this requirement.

[56] Volume, number or rate of production of any key activity can be demonstrated in one or more contracts combined if executed during same time period. The rate of production shall be the annual production rate for the key construction activity (or activities).

Eligibility and Qualification Criteria				**Compliance Requirements**			**Documentation**
No.	**Subject**	**Requirement**	**Single Entity**	**Joint Venture (existing or intended)**			**Submission Requirements**
				All Parties Combined	**Each Member**	**One Member**	
		rate of production as applicable][57]					
List the monthly or annual production rate for the key construction activity (or activities) in the proposed contract or works, e.g., "one million m^3 of rock placed in rockfill dams in one year; X tons of asphalt concrete per month place in road paving; Y m^3 of concrete place in … etc." The rates should be a percentage (say about 80 percent) of the estimated production rate of the key activity (or activities) in the contract or Works as needed to meet the expected construction schedule with due allowance for adverse climatic condition.							

[58] Requirement can be met through a Specialized Sub-contractor

[57] The minimum experience requirement for multiple contracts will be the sum of the minimum requirements for respective individual contracts.

Personnel

The Bidder must demonstrate that it has the personnel for the key positions that meet the following requirements:

[Specify requirements for each lot as applicable]

No.	Position	Total Work Experience [years]	Experience In Similar Work [years]
1			
2			
3			
4			
5			

The Bidder shall provide details of the proposed personnel and their experience records in the relevant Information Forms included in Section IV (Bidding Forms).

-- Note --

The managerial and technical competence of a contractor is largely related to the key personnel on site. The extent to which the Bidder should demonstrate having staff with extensive experience should be limited to those requiring critical operational or technical skills. The prequalification criteria should therefore refer to a limited number of such key personnel, for instance, the project or contract manager and those superintendents working under the project manager who will be responsible for major components (e.g., superintendents specialized in dredging, piling, or earthworks, as required for each particular project). Criteria of acceptability should be based on:

(a) a minimum number of years of experience in a similar position; and

(b) a minimum number of years of experience and/or number of comparable projects carried out in a specified number of preceding years.

The requirement of specified education and academic qualifications is normally unnecessary for such positions, as contractors often employ competent staff who have learned their profession "on the job" rather than through academic training. It is appropriate to specify that certain positions are filled by individuals who have held posts of comparable authority for, say, three years with the Bidder, so that key staff in executive site positions have sufficient knowledge of the Bidder's management, policy, procedures, and practices to act with confidence and authority within that framework.

Equipment

The Bidder must demonstrate that it has the key equipment listed hereafter:

[Specify requirements for each lot as applicable]

No.	Equipment Type and Characteristics	No. Min. Number Required
1		
2		
3		
4		

5		

The Bidder shall provide further details of proposed items of equipment using the relevant Form in Section IV (Bidding Forms)

-- Note --

In most cases Bidders can readily purchase, lease, or hire equipment; thus, it is usually unnecessary for the assessment of a contractor's qualification to depend on the contractor's owning readily available items of equipment. The pass–fail criteria adopted should therefore be limited only to those bulky or specialized items that are critical for the type of project to be implemented, and that may be difficult for the contractor to obtain quickly. Examples may include items such as heavy lift cranes and piling barges, dredgers, asphalt mixing plants, etc. Even in such cases, contractors may not own the specialized items of equipment, and may rely on specialist subcontractors or equipment–hire firms. The availability of such subcontractors and of the specified equipment should be subject to verification prior to contract award.

Section IV. Bidding Forms

The Employer shall include in the BD all bidding forms that the Bidder shall fill out and include in its bid. As specified in Section IV of the BD, these forms are the Bid Submission Sheet and relevant Schedules, the Bid Security, the Bill of Quantities, the Technical Proposal Form, and the Bidder's Qualification Information Form for which two options are attached (Option "Following Prequalification" and Option "Without Prequalification"). This Guide helps the Employer fill in all the required information in each Bidding Form.

Letter of Bid

Input of Information to be completed by Bidder (bold) or Employer (*italic*)

Letter of Bid

Date: **[insert date (as day, month and year) of Bid Submission]**
ICB No.: **[*insert number of bidding process*]**
Invitation for Bid No.: **[insert identification]**
Alternative No.: ***[insert identification No if this is a Bid for an alternative]***

To: **[*insert complete name of Employer*]**

(a) We have examined and have no reservations to the Bidding Documents, including Addenda issued in accordance with Instructions to Bidders (ITB 8)___;

(b) We meet the eligibility requerements and have no conflict of interest in accordance with ITB 4;

(c) We have not been suspended nor declared ineligible by the Employer based on execution of a Bid Securing Declaration in the Employer's country in accordance with ITB 4.6

(d) We offer to execute in conformity with the Bidding Documents the following Works: **[*insert a brief description of the Works*]**;

(e) The total price of our Bid, excluding any discounts offered in item (f) below is:
In case of only one lot, total price of the Bid **[insert the total price of the bid in words and figures, indicating the various amounts and the respective currencies];**
In case of multiple lots, total price of each lot **[insert the total price of each lot in words and figures, indicating the various amounts and the respective currencies];**
In case of multiple lots, total price of all lots (sum of all lots) **[insert the total price of all lots in words and figures, indicating the various amounts and the respective currencies]**;

(f) The discounts offered and the methodology for their application are:
(i) The discounts offered are: **[Specify in detail each discount offered.**]
(ii) The exact method of calculations to determine the net price after application of discounts is shown below: [**Specify in detail the method that shall be used to apply the discounts**];

(g) Our bid shall be valid for a period of **[*specify the number of calendar days*]** days from the date fixed for the bid submission deadline in accordance with the Bidding Documents, and it shall remain binding upon us and may be accepted at any time before the expiration of that period;

(h) If our bid is accepted, we commit to obtain a performance security in accordance with the Bidding Documents;

(i) We are not participating, as a Bidder or as a subcontractor, in more than one bid in this bidding process in accordance with ITB 4.2(e), other than alternative bids submitted in accordance with ITB 13;

(j) We, along with any of our subcontractors, suppliers, consultants, manufacturers, or service providers for any part of the contract, are not subject to, and not controlled by any entity or individual that is subject to, a temporary suspension or a debarment imposed by a member of the World Bank Group or a debarment imposed by the World Bank Group in accordance with the Agreement for Mutual Enforcement of Debarment Decisions between the World Bank and other development banks. Further, we are not ineligible under the Employer's country laws or official regulations or pursuant to a decision of the United Nations Security Council;

(k) We are not a government owned entity/ We are a government owned entity but meet the requirements of ITB 4.5;[59]

(l) We have paid, or will pay the following commissions, gratuities, or fees with respect to the bidding process or execution of the Contract: **[insert complete name of each Recipient, its full address, the reason for which each commission or gratuity was paid and the amount and currency of each such commission or gratuity]**

Name of Recipient	Address	Reason	Amount
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____

(If none has been paid or is to be paid, indicate "none.")

(m) We understand that this bid, together with your written acceptance thereof included in your notification of award, shall constitute a binding contract between us, until a formal contract is prepared and executed; and

(n) We understand that you are not bound to accept the lowest evaluated bid or any other bid that you may receive.

(o) We hereby certify that we have taken steps to ensure that no person acting for us or on our behalf will engage in any type of fraud and corruption

Name of the Bidder***** **[insert complete name of person signing the Bid]**

[59] *Bidder to use as appropriate*[60] The method of measurement should be spelled out precisely in the Preamble to the Bill of Quantities, describing for example the allowances (if any) for timbering in excavation, etc. Many national standard reference guides have been prepared on the subject, and one such guide is the *Standard Method of Measurement* of the U.K. Institution of Civil Engineers.

Name of the person duly authorized to sign the Bid on behalf of the Bidder**** **[insert complete name of person duly authorized to sign the Bid]**

Title of the person signing the Bid **[insert complete title of the person signing the Bid]**

Signature of the person named above **[insert signature of person whose name and capacity are shown above]**

Date signed **_[insert date of signing]** day of **[insert month]**, **[insert year]**

*: In the case of the Bid submitted by joint venture specify the name of the Joint Venture as Bidder

**: Person signing the Bid shall have the power of attorney given by the Bidder to be attached with the Bid

Appendix to Bid

Schedule of Adjustment Data

[**In Tables A, B, and C, below, the Bidder shall (a) indicate its amount of local currency payment, (b) indicate its proposed source and base values of indices for the different foreign currency elements of cost, (c) derive its proposed weightings for local and foreign currency payment, and (d) list the exchange rates used in the currency conversion. In the case of very large and/or complex works contracts, it may be necessary to specify several families of price adjustment formulae corresponding to the different works involved.]**

Table A. Local Currency

Index code*	Index description*	Source of index*	Base value and date*	Bidder's related currency amount	Bidder's proposed weighting
	Nonadjustable	—	—	—	A: _____* B: _____* C: _____* D: _____* E: _____*
			Total		**1.00**

[To be entered by the Employer. Whereas "A" should a fixed percentage, B, C, D and E should specify a range of values and the Bidder will be required to specify a value within the range such that the total weighting = 1.00]*

Table B. Foreign Currency

State type: [insert name of currency; if the Bidder wishes to quote in more than one foreign currency, this table should be repeated for each foreign currency.]

Index code	Index description	Source of index	Base value and date	Bidder's related source currency in type/amount	Equivalent in FC1	Bidder's proposed weighting
	Nonadjustable	—	—	—		**A:** _____* **B:** _____* **C:** _____* **D:** _____* **E:** _____*
				Total		**1.00**

[* *To be entered by the Employer. Whereas "A" should a fixed percentage, B, C, D and E should specify a range of values and the Bidder will be required to specify a value within the range such that the total weighting = 1.00*]

Table C. Summary of Payment Currencies

The Employer must retain the Table which matches the Currency alternative retained in BDS ITB 15.1

Table: Alternative A

To be used only with Alternative A Prices entirely in the currency of the Employer's country with percentage(s) payable in foreign currency(ies. *(Clause ITB 15.1)*

Summary of payment currencies of the Bid

For …….. [**insert name of Section of the Works**]

[**Separate tables may be required if the various sections of the Works (or of the Bill of Quantities) will have substantially different foreign and local currency requirements. The Employer should insert the names of each Section of the Works.]**

Name of payment currency	A Amount of currency	B Rate of exchange (local currency per unit of foreign)	C Local currency equivalent C = A x B	D Percentage of Total Bid Price (TBP) 100xC / TBP
Local currency _____		**1.00**		
Foreign currency #1 _____				
Foreign currency #2 _____				
Foreign currency #3 _____				
Total Bid Price				**100.00**

Provisional sums expressed in local currency	[*To be entered by the Employer*]		[*To be entered by the Employer*]	
TOTAL BID PRICE (including Provisional Sum)				

Table: Alternative B

To be used only with Alternative B Prices directly quoted in the currencies of payment. *(Clause ITB 15.1)*

Summary of currencies of the bid for _____ *[insert name of Section of the Works]*

[**Separate tables may be required if the various sections of the Works (or of the Bill of Quantities) will have substantially different foreign and local currency requirements. The Employer should insert the names of each Section of the Works.]**

Name of currency	*Amounts payable*
Local currency: _____	
Foreign currency #1: _____	
Foreign currency #2: _____	
Foreign currency #3: _____	

Bill of Quantities

Notes for Preparing a Bill of Quantities

Objectives

The objectives of the Bill of Quantities are

(a) to provide sufficient information on the quantities of Works to be performed to enable bids to be prepared efficiently and accurately; and

(b) when a contract has been entered into, to provide a priced Bill of Quantities for use in the periodic valuation of Works executed.

In order to attain these objectives, Works should be itemized in the Bill of Quantities in sufficient detail to distinguish between the different classes of Works, or between Works of the same nature carried out in different locations or in other circumstances which may give rise to different considerations of cost. Consistent with these requirements, the layout and content of the Bill of Quantities should be as simple and brief as possible.

Content

The Bill of Quantities should be divided generally into the following sections:

(a) Preamble;

(b) Work Items (grouped into parts);

(c) Daywork Schedule; and

(d) Summary.

Preamble

The Preamble should indicate the inclusiveness of the unit prices, and should state the methods of measurement that have been adopted in the preparation of the Bill of Quantities and that are to be used for the measurement of any part of the Works.

Rock

Where excavation, boring, or driving is included in the Works, a comprehensive definition of rock (always a contentious topic in contract administration), if not given in the Technical Specification, should be given in the Preamble, and this definition should be used for the purposes of measurement and payment.

Work Items

The items in the Bill of Quantities should be grouped into sections to distinguish between those parts of the Works that by nature, location, access, timing, or any other special characteristics may give rise to different methods of construction, phasing of the Works, or considerations of cost. General items common to all parts of the Works may be grouped as a separate section in the Bill of Quantities. When a family of Price Adjustment Formulae are used, they should relate to appropriate sections in the Bill of Quantities.

Quantities

Quantities should be computed net from the Drawings, unless directed otherwise in the Contract, and no allowance should be made for bulking, shrinkage, or waste. Quantities should be rounded up or down where appropriate and spurious accuracy should be avoided.

Units of Measurement

The following units of measurement and abbreviations are recommended for use (unless other national units are mandatory in the country of the Employer).

Unit	Abbreviation	Unit	Abbreviation
cubic meter	m^3 *or* cu m	millimeter	mm
hectare	ha	month	mon
hour	h	number	nr
kilogram	kg	square meter	m^2 *or* sq m
lump sum	sum	square millimeter	mm^2 *or* sq mm
meter	m	week	wk
metric ton (1,000 kg)	t		

Ground and Excavation Levels

The commencing surface should be identified in the description of each item for work involving excavation, boring, or driving, for which the commencing surface is not also the original surface. The excavated surface should be identified in the description of each item for work involving excavation for which the excavated surface is not also the final surface. The depths of work should be measured from the commencing surface to the excavated surface, as defined.

Daywork Schedule

A Daywork Schedule should be included if the probability of unforeseen work, outside the items included in the Bill of Quantities, is relatively high. To facilitate checking by the Employer of the realism of rates quoted by the bidders, the Daywork Schedule should normally comprise:

(a) a list of the various classes of labour, materials, and Contractor's Equipment for which basic Daywork rates or prices are to be inserted by the bidder, together with a statement of the conditions under which the Contractor will be paid for work executed on a Daywork basis; and

(b) a percentage to be entered by the bidder against each basic Daywork Subtotal amount for labour, materials, and Plant representing the Contractor's profit, overheads, supervision, and other charges.

Provisional Quantities and Sums

Provision for quantity contingencies in any particular item or class of work with a high expectation of quantity overrun should be made by entering specific "Provisional Quantities" or "Provisional Items" in the Bill of Quantities, and *not* by increasing the quantities for that item or class of work beyond those of the work normally expected to be required. To the extent not covered above, a general provision for physical contingencies (quantity overruns) should be made by including a "Provisional Sum" in the Summary of the Bill of Quantities. Similarly, a contingency allowance for possible price increases should be provided as a "Provisional Sum" in the Summary of the Bill of Quantities. The inclusion of such Provisional Sums often facilitates budgetary approval by avoiding the need to request periodic supplementary approvals as the future need arises.

The estimated cost of specialized work to be carried out, or of special goods to be supplied, by a Nominated Subcontractor (reference Clause 59 or Part I) should be specified in the relevant part of the Bill of Quantities as a particular Provisional Sum with an appropriate brief description. A separate bidding procedure is normally carried out by the Employer to select the specialists, who are then nominated as subcontractors to the main or prime contractor. To provide an element of competition among the main bidders (or prime contractors) in respect of any facilities, amenities, attendance, etc., to be provided by the successful bidder as prime contractor for the use and convenience of the specialist or nominated subcontractor, each related Provisional Sum should be following by an item in the Bill of Quantities inviting a percentage (to be quoted by the main bidder) payable on the actual expenditure from the Provisional Sum.

Line Items to Address Social Clauses

The Employer shall decide, on a case-by-case basis, whether the cost to comply with the requirements of the so called "social clauses" (Sub-Clauses 6.1 through 6.22 of the General Conditions), to the level and extent specified in the Specification, is to be considered by the bidder as part of its overhead or reflected as a cost associated with one or more line items in the Bill of Quantities addressing such requirements. As a general rule, such cost should be part of the bidder's overhead unless the cost to comply with the requirements of some or all of the "social clauses" represents a large component of the Works, as specified by the Specification. If line items are included, then the prices shall not be lump sums in order to have the facilities measured and paid through monthly installments to make the supervisor able to control the implementation of the facilities and services to be provided to the workers –and their families, when necessary- on the site.

Following are some examples illustrating when the cost to comply with the social clauses could be included by the Contractor as part of the overhead and when under line items. In regard to HIV-AIDS Prevention, addressed under Sub-Clause 6.7, Health and Safety, in some countries the government has public programs for HIV/AIDS and the contractor will only need to create a support basis which cost can and should be included in its overhead. Additionally, in many civil works contracts (like in urban areas), workers do not live in the construction site but at their homes and the issue could be addressed in a different manner. In cases of civil works in remote locations where the cost of such support is of a higher value, then it should be an item in the Bill of Quantities (e.g. Bill No 1).

Summary

The Summary should contain a tabulation of the separate parts of the Bill of Quantities carried forward, with provisional sums for Daywork, for physical (quantity) contingencies, and for price contingencies (upward price adjustment) where applicable.

These Notes for Preparing a Bill of Quantities are intended only as information for the Employer or the person drafting the bidding documents. They should not be included in the final documents.

Sample Bill of Quantities

A. Preamble

1. The Bill of Quantities shall be read in conjunction with the Instructions to Bidders, General and Special Conditions of Contract, Technical Specifications, and Drawings.

2. The quantities given in the Bill of Quantities are estimated and provisional, and are given to provide a common basis for bidding. The basis of payment will be the actual quantities of work ordered and carried out, as measured by the Contractor and verified by the Engineer and valued at the rates and prices bid in the priced Bill of Quantities, where applicable, and otherwise at such rates and prices as the Engineer may fix within the terms of the Contract.

3. The rates and prices bid in the priced Bill of Quantities shall, except insofar as it is otherwise provided under the Contract, include all Constructional Plant, labour, supervision, materials, erection, maintenance, insurance, profit, taxes, and duties, together with all general risks, liabilities, and obligations set out or implied in the Contract.

4. A rate or price shall be entered against each item in the priced Bill of Quantities, whether quantities are stated or not. The cost of Items against which the Contractor has failed to enter a rate or price shall be deemed to be covered by other rates and prices entered in the Bill of Quantities.

5. The whole cost of complying with the provisions of the Contract shall be included in the Items provided in the priced Bill of Quantities, and where no Items are provided, the cost shall be deemed to be distributed among the rates and prices entered for the related Items of Work.

6. General directions and descriptions of work and materials are not necessarily repeated nor summarized in the Bill of Quantities. References to the relevant sections of the Contract documentation shall be made before entering prices against each item in the priced Bill of Quantities.

7. Provisional Sums included and so designated in the Bill of Quantities shall be expended in whole or in part at the direction and discretion of the Engineer in accordance with Sub-Clause 13.5 and Clause 13.6 of the General Conditions.

8. The method of measurement of completed work for payment shall be in accordance with *[insert the name of a standard reference guide, or full details of the methods to be used]*.[60]

[60] The method of measurement should be spelled out precisely in the Preamble to the Bill of Quantities, describing for example the allowances (if any) for timbering in excavation, etc. Many national standard reference guides have been prepared on the subject, and one such guide is the *Standard Method of Measurement* of the U.K. Institution of Civil Engineers.

9. Any arithmetic errors in computation or summation will be corrected by the Employer as follows:

(a) where there is a discrepancy between amounts in figures and in words, the amount in words will govern; and

(b) where there is a discrepancy between the unit rate and the total amount derived from the multiplication of the unit price and the quantity, the unit rate as quoted will govern, unless in the opinion of the Employer, there is an obviously gross misplacement of the decimal point in the unit price, in which event the total amount as quoted will govern and the unit rate will be corrected.

10. Rock is defined as all materials that, in the opinion of the Engineer, require blasting, or the use of metal wedges and sledgehammers, or the use of compressed air drilling for their removal, and that cannot be extracted by ripping with a tractor of at least 150 brake hp with a single, rear-mounted, heavy-duty ripper.

B. Work Items

1. The Bill of Quantities usually contains the following part Bills, which have been grouped according to the nature or timing of the work:

Bill No. 1—General Items;
Bill No. 2—Earthworks;
Bill No. 3—Culverts and Bridges;
Bill No. 4—etc., as required;
Daywork Schedule; and
Summary Bill of Quantities.

2. Bidders shall price the Bill of Quantities in local currency only and shall indicate in the Appendix to Bid the percentage expected for payment in foreign currency or currencies.[61]

The tables in BOQ must be prepared in accordance with the currency alternative retained in BDS – ITB 15.1.

[61] The example given illustrates one of the two alternative methods of setting up a Bill of Quantities, in which rates and prices are entered in local currency only, with bidders stating separately their proportionate requirements in different types and amounts of foreign currencies. The second method is where rates and prices are broken down for each item into local and foreign currency components. The first method is administratively more convenient and hence is more commonly used in Works contracts.

Bill No. 1: General Items

Item no.	*Description*	*Unit*	*Quantity*	*Rate*	*Amount*
101	Performance Bond/Guarantee	sum	item	—	
102	Insurance of the Works	sum	item	—	
103	Insurance of Contractor's Equipment	sum	item	—	
104	Third-Party Insurance	sum	item	—	
105	Allow for maintenance of Works for 12 months after completion	month	12		
106	—etc.—				
112	Provide and equip Engineer's offices	nr	2		
113	Maintain Engineer's offices for 24 months, including services	month	24		
114	—etc.—				
121	Provide diversion road	sum	item	—	
122	Provide for traffic control and maintenance of diversion road	month	24	—	
123	—etc.—				
132	Provide for cleaning up the Site on completion —etc.—	sum	item	—	
	Total for Bill No. 1 (carried forward to Summary, p. ____)				_____

Bill No. 2: Earthworks

Item no.	*Description*	*Unit*	*Quantity*	*Rate*	*Amount*
201	Excavate topsoil to maximum depth 25 cm and stockpile for reuse, maximum haul distance 1 km	m^3	95,000		
202	Excavate topsoil to maximum depth 25–50 cm, and dispose	m^3	15,000		
203	—etc.—				
206	Excavate fill material from cuttings or approved borrow pits, haul up to 1 km, deposit, shape, and compact to fill	m^3	258,000		
207	Excavate rock in cuttings and dispose, any depth	m^3	25,000		
208	—etc.—				
				Total for Bill No. 2	_____
				(carried forward to Summary, p. ____)	

Bill No. 3: Culverts and Bridges

Item no.	*Description*	*Unit*	*Quantity*	*Rate*	*Amount*
301	Excavate in all materials other than rock from ground level to underside of foundations, maximum depth 5 m, and dispose	m^3	18,500		
302	Excavate in all materials other than rock, depth 5 m to 7.5 m	m^3	2,500		
303	Provisional Item As Item 302, depth 7.5 m to 10 m	m^3	500		
304	—etc.—				
311	Concrete class B in abutments	m^3	18,500		
312	—etc.—				
318	Mild steel reinforcement in abutments and piers up to 20 mm diameter	t	370		
319	—etc.—				
			Total for Bill No. 3		_____
			(carried forward to Summary, p. ____)		

C. Daywork Schedule[62]

General

1. Reference should be made to Sub-Clause 13.6 of the General Conditions. Work shall not be executed on a daywork basis except by written order of the Engineer. Bidders shall enter basic rates for daywork items in the Schedules, which rates shall apply to any quantity of daywork ordered by the Engineer. Nominal quantities have been indicated against each item of daywork, and the extended total for Daywork shall be carried forward as a Provisional Sum to the Summary Total Bid Amount. Unless otherwise adjusted, payments for daywork shall be subject to price adjustment in accordance with the provisions in the Conditions of Contract.

Daywork Labour

2. In calculating payments due to the Contractor for the execution of daywork, the hours for labour will be reckoned from the time of arrival of the labour at the job site to execute the particular item of daywork to the time of return to the original place of departure, but excluding meal breaks and rest periods. Only the time of classes of labour directly doing work ordered by the Engineer and for which they are competent to perform will be measured. The time of gangers (charge hands) actually doing work with the gangs will also be measured but not the time of foremen or other supervisory personnel.

3. The Contractor shall be entitled to payment in respect of the total time that labour is employed on daywork, calculated at the basic rates entered by him in the **Schedule of Daywork Rates: 1. Labour,** together with an additional percentage payment on basic rates representing the Contractor's profit, overheads, etc.,[63] as described below:

(a) The basic rates for labour shall cover all direct costs to the Contractor, including (but not limited to) the amount of wages paid to such labour, transportation time, overtime, subsistence allowances, and any sums paid to or on behalf of such

---

[62] (i) A "Daywork Schedule" is commonly found in contracts where the likely incidence of unforeseen work cannot be covered by definitive descriptions and approximate quantities in the Bill of Quantities. The preferred alternative is to value the additional work in accordance with Sub-Clauses 52.1 and 52.2 of Part I of the Conditions of Contract. A Daywork Schedule normally has the disadvantage of not being competitive among bidders, who may therefore load the rates assigned to some or all the items. If a Daywork Schedule is to be included *at all* in the bidding documents, it is preferable to include nominal quantities against the items most likely to be used, and to carry the sum of the extended amounts forward into the Bid Summary in order to make the basic Schedule of Daywork Rates competitive.

(ii) The total amount assigned to such competitive daywork is normally 3–5 percent of the estimated base Contract Price and is regarded as a Provisional Sum for contingencies to be expended under the direction and at the discretion of the Engineer. A limitation on quantity should *not* apply, and the unit rate quoted should be invariable whatever quantities of work are ordered.

[63] This method of indicating profit and overheads separately facilitates the addition of further items of daywork, if needed, the basic costs of which can then be checked more easily. An alternative is to make Daywork rates all-inclusive of the Contractor's overhead and profit, etc., in which case this paragraph and the relevant Daywork Schedule should be modified accordingly.

labour for social benefits in accordance with *[country of Borrower]* law. The basic rates will be payable in local currency only.

(b) The additional percentage payment to be quoted by the bidder and applied to costs incurred under (a) above shall be deemed to cover the Contractor's profit, overheads, superintendence, liabilities, and insurances and allowances to labour, timekeeping, and clerical and office work, the use of consumable stores, water, lighting, and power; the use and repair of stagings, scaffolding, workshops, and stores, portable power tools, manual plant, and tools; supervision by the Contractor's staff, foremen, and other supervisory personnel; and charges incidental to the foregoing. Payments under this item shall be made in the following currency proportions:

(i) foreign: ___ percent (to be stated by bidder).[64]

(ii) local: _____ percent (to be stated by bidder).

Daywork Materials

4. The Contractor shall be entitled to payment in respect of materials used for daywork (except for materials for which the cost is included in the percentage addition to labour costs as detailed heretofore), at the basic rates entered by him in the **Schedule of Daywork Rates: 2. Materials,** together with an additional percentage payment on the basic rates to cover overhead charges and profit, as follows:

(a) the basic rates for materials shall be calculated on the basis of the invoiced price, freight, insurance, handling expenses, damage, losses, etc., and shall provide for delivery to store for stockpiling at the Site. The basic rates shall be stated in local currency, but payment will be made in the currency or currencies expended upon presentation of supporting documentation.

(b) the additional percentage payment shall be quoted by the bidder and applied to the equivalent local currency payments made under (a) above. Payments under this item will be made in the following currency proportions:

(i) foreign: ___ percent (to be stated by the bidder);[65]
(ii) local: _____ percent (to be stated by the bidder);

(c) the cost of hauling materials for use on work ordered to be carried out as daywork from the store or stockpile on the Site to the place where it is to be used will be paid in accordance with the terms for Labour and Construction in this schedule.

---

[64] The bidder shall state the percentage in a common foreign currency equivalent required for payment and the exchange rates and official sources used.

[65] The bidder shall state the percentage in a single foreign currency equivalent and the exchange rates and official sources used.

Daywork Contractor's Equipment

5. The Contractor shall be entitled to payments in respect of Contractor's Equipment already on Site and employed on daywork at the basic rental rates entered by him in the **Schedule of Daywork Rates: 3. Contractor's Equipment.** Said rates shall be deemed to include due and complete allowance for depreciation, interest, indemnity, and insurance, repairs, maintenance, supplies, fuel, lubricants, and other consumables, and all overhead, profit, and administrative costs related to the use of such equipment.[66] The cost of drivers, operators, and assistants will be paid for separately as described under the section on Daywork Labour.[67]

6. In calculating the payment due to the Contractor for Contractor's Equipment employed on daywork, only the actual number of working hours will be eligible for payment, except that where applicable and agreed with the Engineer, the travelling time from the part of the Site where the Contractor's Equipment was located when ordered by the Engineer to be employed on daywork and the time for return journey thereto shall be included for payment.

7. The basic rental rates for Contractor's Equipment employed on daywork shall be stated in local currency, but payments to the Contractor will be made in currency proportions, as follows:

(a) foreign: _____ percent (to be stated by the bidder).[68]

(b) local: _____ percent (to be stated by the bidder).

---

66 This is an example of wording to include overhead and profit, etc., in the daywork rates. A separate percentage addition could be used as for labour and materials.

67 An alternative, sometimes adopted for administrative convenience, is to include the cost of drivers, operators, and assistants in the basic rates for Contractor's Equipment. The last sentence of paragraph 5 should then be modified accordingly.

68 The bidder shall state the percentage in a single foreign currency equivalent and the exchange rates and official sources used.

Schedule of Daywork Rates: 1. Labour

Item no.	*Description*	*Unit*	*Nominal quantity*	*Rate*	*Extended amount*
D100	Ganger	hour	500		
D101	Labourer	hour	5,000		
D102	Bricklayer	hour	500		
D103	Mason	hour	500		
D104	Carpenter	hour	500		
D105	Steelwork Erector	hour	500		
D106	—etc.—	hour			
D113	Driver for vehicle up to 10 tons	hour	1,000		
D114	Operator for excavator, dragline, shovel, or crane	hour	500		
D115	Operator for tractor with dozer blade or ripper	hour	500		
D116	—etc.—	hour			
				Subtotal	
D122	Allow ___ percent[a] of Subtotal for Contractor's overhead, profit, etc., in accordance with paragraph 3 (b) above.				
				Total for Daywork: Labour	_____
				(carried forward to Daywork Summary, p. ___)	

a. To be entered by the bidder.

Schedule of Daywork Rates: 2. Materials

Item no.	*Description*	*Unit*	*Nominal quantity*	*Rate*	*Extended amount*
D201	Cement, ordinary Portland, or equivalent in bags	t	200		
D202	Mild steel reinforcing bar up to 16 mm diameter to BS 4449 or equivalent	t	100		
D203	Fine aggregate for concrete as specified in Clause ___	m^3	1,000		
D204	—etc.—				
D222	Gelignite (Nobel Special Gelatine 60%, or equivalent) including caps, fuse, wire, and requisite accessories	t	10		
				Subtotal	
D122	Allow ___ percent[a] of Subtotal for Contractor's overhead, profit, etc., in accordance with paragraph 4(b) above.				
				Total for Daywork: Materials (carried forward to Daywork Summary, p. ___)	_____

a. To be entered by the bidder.

Schedule of Daywork Rates: 3. Contractor's Equipment

Item no.	*Description*	*Nominal quantity (hours)*	*Basic hourly rental rate*	*Extended amount*
D301	Excavator, face shovel, or dragline:			
.1	Up to and including 1 m^3	500		
.2	Over 1 m^3 to 2 m^3	400		
.3	Over 2 m^3	100		
D302	Tractor, including bull or angle dozer:			
.1	Up to and including 150 kW	500		
.2	Over 150 kW to 200 kW	400		
.3	Over 200 kW to 250 kW	200		
D303	Tractor with ripper:			
.1	Up to and including 200 kW	400		
.2	Over 200 kW to 250 kW	200		
D304	—etc.—			
D122	Allow _ percent[a] of Subtotal for Contractor's overhead, profit, etc., in accordance with paragraph 7 above.			
	Total for Daywork: Contractor's Equipment _____ (carried forward to Daywork Summary, p. ___)			

a. To be inserted by the bidder

Daywork Summary

	Amount[a] *( )*	*% Foreign*
1. Total for Daywork: Labour		
2. Total for Daywork: Materials		
3. Total for Daywork: Contractor's Equipment		
Total for Daywork (Provisional Sum) (carried forward to Bid Summary, p. ___)	_____	_____

a. The Employer should insert local currency unit.

Summary of Specified Provisional Sums

Bill no.	*Item no.*	*Description*	*Amount*
1			
2	2.8	Supply and install equipment in pumping station	1,250,000
3			
4	4.32	Provide for ventilation system in subway tunnel	3,500,000
etc.			
		Total for Specified Provisional Sums (carried forward to Grand Summary (B), p. ___)	4,750,000

Grand Summary

Contract Name:

Contract No.:

General Summary	*Page*	*Amount*
Bill No. 1:		
Bill No. 2:		
Bill No. 3:		
—etc.—		
Subtotal of Bills	*(A)*	
*Total for Daywork (Provisional Sum)**	*(B)*	
Specified Provisional Sums included in subtotal of bills[ii]	*(C)*	*4,750,000*
Total of Bills Plus Provisional Sums (A + B + C)[i]	*(D)*	
Add Provisional Sum for Contingency Allowance (if any)[ii]	*(E)*	*[sum]*
Bid Price (D + E) (Carried forward to Letter of Bid)	*(F)*	

i) All Provisional Sums are to be expended in whole or in part at the direction and discretion of the Engineer in accordance with Sub-Clause 13.5 of the Conditions of Contract.
ii) To be entered by the Employer.
* For evaluation purposes, Provisional Sum, other than Daywork will be excluded

Technical Proposal

Site Organization

Method Statement

Mobilization Schedule

Construction Schedule

Equipment

Others

Technical Proposal - Site Organization

[insert Site Organization information]

Technical Proposal - Method Statement

[insert Method Statement]

Technical Proposal - Mobilization Schedule

[insert Mobilization Schedule]

Technical Proposal - Construction Schedule

[insert Construction Schedule]

Form EQU - Equipment

The Bidder shall provide adequate information to demonstrate clearly that it has the capability to meet the requirements for the key equipment listed in Section III (Evaluation and Qualification Criteria). A separate Form shall be prepared for each item of equipment listed, or for alternative equipment proposed by the Bidder.

Item of Equipment		
Equipment Information	**Name of manufacturer**	**Model and power rating**
	Capacity	**Year of manufacture**
Current Status	**Current location**	
	Details of current commitments	
Source	**Indicate source of the equipment** ☐ **Owned** ☐ **Rented** ☐ **Leased** ☐ **Specially manufactured**	

Omit the following information for equipment owned by the Bidder.

Owner	**Name of owner**	
	Address of owner	
	Telephone	**Contact name and title**
	Fax	**Telex**
Agreements	**Details of rental / lease / manufacture agreements specific to the project**	

Personnel

Form PER – 1: Proposed Personnel

Bidders should provide the names of suitably qualified personnel to meet the specified requirements stated in Section III (Evaluation and Qualification Criteria). The data on their experience should be supplied using the Form below for each candidate.

1.	**Title of position***
	Name
2.	**Title of position***
	Name
3.	**Title of position***
	Name
4.	**Title of position***
	Name

*As listed in Section III (Evaluation and Qualification Criteria).

Form PER – 2: Resume of Proposed Personnel

Position		
Personnel information	**Name**	**Date of birth**
	Professional qualifications	
Present employment	**Name of employer**	
	Address of employer	
	Telephone	**Contact (manager / personnel officer)**
	Fax	**E-mail**
	Job title	**Years with present employer**

Summarize professional experience in reverse chronological order. Indicate particular technical and managerial experience relevant to the project.

From	To	Company / Project / Position / Relevant technical and management experience

Bidders Qualification Following Prequalification

The Bidder shall update the information given during the corresponding prequalification exercise to demonstrate that he continues to meet the criteria used at the time of prequalification regarding

(a) Eligibility

(b) Pending Litigation

(c) Financial Situation

For this purpose, the Bidder shall use the relevant forms included in this Section.

Form ELI -1.1
Bidder Information Form

Date: *[insert day, month, year*]
ICB No. and title: *[insert ICB number and title]*
Page *[insert page number]* of *[insert total number]* pages

Bidder's name *[insert full name]*
In case of Joint Venture (JV), name of each member: *[insert full name of each member in JV]*
Bidder's actual or intended country of registration: *[indicate country of Constitution]*
Bidder's actual or intended year of incorporation: *[indicate year of Constitution]*
Bidder's legal address [in country of registration]: *[insert street/ number/ town or city/ country]*
Bidder's authorized representative information Name: *[insert full name]* Address: *[insert street/ number/ town or city/ country]* Telephone/Fax numbers: *[insert telephone/fax numbers, including country and city codes]* E-mail address: *[indicate e-mail address]*
1. Attached are copies of original documents of ☐ Articles of Incorporation (or equivalent documents of constitution or association), and/or documents of registration of the legal entity named above, in accordance with ITB 4.3. ☐ In case of JV, letter of intent to form JV or JV agreement, in accordance with ITB 4.1. ☐ In case of Government-owned enterprise or institution, in accordance with ITB 4.5 documents establishing: • Legal and financial autonomy • Operation under commercial law • Establishing that the Bidder is not dependent agency of the Employer 2. Included are the organizational chart, a list of Board of Directors, and the beneficial ownership.

Form ELI -1.2
Bidder's JV Information Form
(to be completed for each member of Bidder's JV)

[The following form is additional to Form ELI – 1.1., and shall be completed to provide information relating to each JV member (in case the Bidder is a JV) as well as any Specialized Sub-contractor proposed to be used by the Bidder for any part of the Contract resulting from this process]

Date: *[insert day, month, year]*
ICB No. and title: *[insert ICB number and title]*
Page *[insert page number]* of *[insert total number]* pages

Bidder's JV name: *[insert full name]*
JV member's name: *[insert full name of Bidder's JV member]*
JV member's country of registration: *[indicate country of registration]*
JV member's year of constitution: *[indicate year of constitution]*
JV member's legal address in country of constitution: *[insert street/ number/ town or city/ country]*
JV member's authorized representative information Name: *[insert full name]* Address: *[insert street/ number/ town or city/ country]* Telephone/Fax numbers: *[insert telephone/fax numbers, including country and city codes]* E-mail address: *[indicate e-mail address]*
1. Attached are copies of original documents of ☐ Articles of Incorporation (or equivalent documents of constitution or association), and/or registration documents of the legal entity named above, in accordance with ITA 4.3. ☐ In case of a Government-owned enterprise or institution, documents establishing legal and financial autonomy, operation in accordance with commercial law, and absence of dependent status, in accordance with ITA 4.5. 2. Included are the organizational chart, a list of Board of Directors, and the beneficial ownership.

Form CON – 2
Historical Contract Non-Performance

[The following table shall be filled in for the Bidder and for each partner of a Joint Venture]

Bidder's Legal Name: *[insert full name]*
Date: *[insert day, month, year]*
JV Member's Legal Name:*[insert full name]*
ICB No. and title: *[insert ICB number and title]*
Page *[insert page number]* of *[insert total number]* pages

Non-Performing Contracts in accordance with Section III, Evaluation Criteria and Qualifications			
☐ Contract non-performance did not occur during the *[number]* years specified in Section III, Evaluation Criteria and Qualifications, Sub-Factor 2.1.			
☐ Contract(s) not performed during the *[number]* years specified in Section III, Evaluation Criteria and Qualifications, requirement 2.1			
Year	**Non performed portion of contract**	**Contract Identification**	**Total Contract Amount (current value, US$ equivalent)**
[insert year]	*[insert amount and percentage]*	Contract Identification: *[indicate complete contract name/ number, and any other identification]* Name of Employer: *[insert full name]* Address of Employer: *[insert street/city/country]* Reason(s) for non performance: *[indicate main reason(s)]*	*[insert amount]*

Pending Litigation, in accordance with Section III, Evaluation Criteria and Qualifications			
☐ No pending litigation in accordance with Section III, Evaluation Criteria and Qualifications, Sub-Factor 2.3.			
☐ Pending litigation in accordance with Section III, Evaluation Criteria and Qualifications, Sub-Factor 2.3 as specified below.			
Year	**Outcome as Percentage of Total Assets**	**Contract Identification**	**Total Contract Amount (current value, US$ equivalent)**
[insert year]	*[insert percentage]*	Contract Identification: [indicate complete contract name, number, and any other identification]	*[insert amount]*

		Name of Employer: *[insert full name]* Address of Employer: *[insert street/city/country]* Matter in dispute: *[indicate main issues in dispute]* Status of dispute: *[Indicate if it is being treated by the Adjudicator, under Arbitration or being dealt with by the Judiciary]*	

Form FIN – 3.1
Financial Situation and Performance

[The following table shall be filled in for the Bidder and for each member of a Joint Venture]

Bidder's Legal Name: *[insert full name]*
Date: *[insert day, month, year]*
JV Member's Legal Name:*[insert full name]*
ICB No. and title: *[insert ICB number and title]*
Page *[insert page number]* of *[insert total number]* pages

1. Financial data

Type of Financial information in (currency)	**Historic information for previous** *_[insert number] years, [insert in words]* **(amount in currency, currency, exchange rate*, USD equivalent)**				
	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year4	Year 5
Statement of Financial Position (Information from Balance Sheet)					
Total Assets (TA)					
Total Liabilities (TL)					
Total Equity/Net Worth (NW)					
Current Assets (CA)					
Current Liabilities (CL)					
Working Capital (WC)					
Information from Income Statement					
Total Revenue (TR)					
Profits Before Taxes (PBT)					
Cash Flow Information					
Cash Flow from Operating Activities					

* Refer ITB 15 for the exchange rate

2. Sources of Finance

[The following table shall be filled in for the Bidder and all parties combined in case of a Joint Venture]

Specify sources of finance to meet the cash flow requirements on works currently in progress and for future contract commitments.

No.	Source of finance	Amount (US$ equivalent)
1		
2		
3		

3. Financial documents

The Bidder and its parties shall provide copies of financial statements for *[number]* years pursuant Section III, Evaluation and Qualifications Criteria, Sub-factor 3.2. The financial statements shall:

(a) reflect the financial situation of the Bidder or in case of JV member , and not an affiliated entity (such as parent company or group member).

(b) be independently audited or certified in accordance with local legislation.

(c) be complete, including all notes to the financial statements.

(d) correspond to accounting periods already completed and audited.

☐ Attached are copies of financial statements[69] for the *[number]* years required above; and complying with the requirements

[69] If the most recent set of financial statements is for a period earlier than 12 months from the date of submittion, the reason for this should be justified.

Form FIN - 3.2
Average Annual Construction Turnover

[The following table shall be filled in for the Bidder and for each member of a Joint Venture]

Bidder's Legal Name: *[insert full name]*
Date: *[insert day, month, year]*
JV Member's Legal Name:*[insert full name]*
ICB No. and title: *[insert ICB number and title]*
Page *[insert page number]* of *[insert total number]* pages

Annual turnover data (construction only)			
Year	**Amount** **Currency**	**Exchange rate***	**USD equivalent**
[indicate calendar year]	*[insert amount and indicate currency]*		
		Average Annual Construction Turnover **	

* Refer ITA 15 for date and source of exchange rate.

** Total USD equivalent for all years divided by the total number of years. See Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, Clause 3.2.

Form EXP - 4.1
General Construction Experience

[The following table shall be filled in for the Bidder and in the case of a JV Bidder, each Member]

Bidder's Legal Name: *[insert full name]*
Date: *[insert day, month, year]*
JV Member's Legal Name:*[insert full name]*
ICB No. and title: *[insert ICB number and title]*
Page *[insert page number]* of *[insert total number]* pages

[Identify contracts that demonstrate continuous construction work over the past [number] years pursuant to Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, Sub-Factor 4.1.List contracts chronologically, according to their commencement (starting) dates.]

Starting Year	Ending Year	Contract Identification	Role of Bidder
[indicate year]	*[indicate year]*	Contract name: *[insert full name]* Brief Description of the Works performed by the Bidder: *[describe works performed briefly]* Amount of contract: *[insert amount in currency, mention currency used, exchange rate and US$ equivalent*]* Name of Employer: *[indicate full name]* Address: *[indicate street/number/town or city/country]*	*[insert "Prime Contractor" or "JV Member" or "Sub-contractor" or "Management Contractor"]*
		Contract name: *[insert full name]* Brief Description of the Works performed by the Bidder: *[describe works performed briefly]* Amount of contract: *[insert amount in currency, mention currency used, exchange rate and US$ equivalent*]* Name of Employer: *[indicate full name]* Address: *[indicate street/number/town or city/country]*	*[insert "Prime Contractor" or "JV Member" or "Sub-contractor" or "Management Contractor"]*
		Contract name: *[insert full name]* Brief Description of the Works performed by the Bidder: *[describe works performed briefly]* Amount of contract: *[insert amount in currency, mention currency used, exchange rate and US$ equivalent*]* Name of Employer: *[indicate full name]* Address: *[indicate street/number/town or city/country]*	*[insert "Prime Contractor" or "JV Member" or "Sub-contractor" or "Management Contractor"]*

* Refer ITA 15 for date and source of exchange rate.

Form EXP - 4.2(a)
Specific Construction and Contract Management Experience

[The following table shall be filled in for contracts performed by the Bidder, each member of a Joint Venture, and Specialized Sub-contractors]

Bidder's Legal Name: *[insert full name]*
Date: *[insert day, month, year]*
JV Member's Legal Name:*[insert full name]*
ICB No. and title: *[insert ICB number and title]*
Page *[insert page number]* of *[insert total number]* pages

Similar Contract No. *[insert number]* of *[insert number of similar contracts required]*	**Information**			
Contract Identification	*[insert contract name and number, if applicable]*			
Award date	*[insert day, month, year, i.e., 15 June, 2015]*			
Completion date	*[insert day, month, year, i.e., 03 October, 2017]*			
Role in Contract *[check the appropriate box]*	Prime Contractor ☐	Member in JV ☐	Management Contractor ☐	Sub-contractor ☐
Total Contract Amount	*[insert total contract amount in local currency]*		US$ *[insert Exchange rate and total contract amount in US$ equivalent]**	
If member in a JV or sub-contractor, specify participation in total Contract amount	*[insert a percentage amount]*	*[insert total contract amount in local currency]*	*[insert exchange rate and total contract amount in US$ equivalent]**	
Employer's Name:	*[insert full name]*			
Address: Telephone/fax number E-mail:	*[indicate street / number / town or city / country]* *[insert telephone/fax numbers, including country and city area codes]* *[insert e-mail address, if available]*			

* Refer ITB 15 for date and source of exchange rate.

Form EXP - 4.2(a) (cont.)
Specific Construction and Contract Management Experience (cont.)

Similar Contract No. *[insert number]* of *[insert number of similar contracts required]*	**Information**
Description of the similarity in accordance with Sub-Factor 4.2(a) of Section III:	
1. Amount	*[insert amount in local currency, exchange rate, US$ in words and in Figures]*
2. Physical size of required works items	*[insert physical size of items]*
3. Complexity	*[insert description of complexity]*
4. Methods/Technology 5. Construction rate for key activities	*[insert specific aspects of the methods/technology involved in the contract]* *[insert rates and items]*
6. Other Characteristics	*[insert other characteristics as described in Section VII, Scope of Works]*

Form EXP - 4.2(b)
Construction Experience in Key Activities

Bidder's Name: *[insert full name]*
Date: *[insert day, month, year]*
Bidder's JV Member's Name: *[insert full name]*
Sub-contractor's Name[70] (as per ITB 34): *[insert full name]*
ICB No. and title: *[insert ICB number and title]*

Page *[insert page number]* of *[insert total number]* pages

All Sub-contractors for key activities must complete the information in this form as per ITB 34 and 34.3 and Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, Clause 4.2.

1. Key Activity No. One: *[insert brief description of the Activity, emphasizing its specificity]*

Total Quantity of Activity under the contract: _____

	Information			
Contract Identification	*[insert contract name and number, if applicable]*			
Award date	*[insert day, month, year, i.e., 15 June, 2015]*			
Completion date	*[insert day, month, year, i.e., 03 October, 2017]*			
Role in Contract *[check the appropriate box]*	Prime Contractor ☐	Member in JV ☐	Management Contractor ☐	Sub-contractor ☐
Total Contract Amount	*[insert total contract amount in contract currency(ies)]*		US$ *[insert exchange rate and total contract amount in US$ equivalent]*	
Quantity (Volume, number or rate of production, as applicable) performed under the contract per year or part of the year *[Insert extent of participation indicating actual quantity of key activity successfully completed in the role performed]*	Total quantity in the contract (i)	Percentage participation (ii)		Actual Quantity Performed (i) x (ii)
Year 1				
Year 2				
Year 3				
Year 4				

[70] If applicable

Employer's Name:	*[insert full name]*
Address: Telephone/fax number E-mail:	*[indicate street / number / town or city / country]* *[insert telephone/fax numbers, including country and city area codes]* *[insert e-mail address, if available]*

2. Activity No. Two

3. ……

	Information
Description of the key activities in accordance with Sub-Factor 4.2(b) of Section III:	
	[insert response to inquiry indicated in left column]

Form FIN-3: Financial Resources

Specify proposed sources of financing, such as liquid assets, unencumbered real assets, lines of credit, and other financial means, net of current commitments, available to meet the total construction cash flow demands of the subject contract or contracts as specified in Section III (Evaluation and Qualification Criteria)

No.	Source of financing	Amount (US$ equivalent)
1		
2		
3		

Form FIN-4: Current Contract Commitments / Works in Progress

Bidders and each member to a JV should provide information on their current commitments on all contracts that have been awarded, or for which a letter of intent or acceptance has been received, or for contracts approaching completion, but for which an unqualified, full completion certificate has yet to be issued.

No.	Name of Contract	Employer's Contact Address, Tel, Fax	Value of Outstanding Work [Current US$ Equivalent]	Estimated Completion Date	Average Monthly Invoicing Over Last Six Months [US$/month)]
1					
2					
3					
4					
5					

Bidders Qualification without prequalification

To establish its qualifications to perform the contract in accordance with Section III (Evaluation and Qualification Criteria) the Bidder shall provide the information requested in the corresponding Information Sheets included hereunder.

Form ELI -1.1
Bidder Information Form

Date: *[insert day, month, year*]
ICB No. and title: *[insert ICB number and title]*
Page *[insert page number]* of *[insert total number]* pages

Bidder's name *[insert full name]*
In case of Joint Venture (JV), name of each member: *[insert full name of each member in JV]*
Bidder's actual or intended country of registration: *[indicate country of Constitution]*
Bidder's actual or intended year of incorporation: *[indicate year of Constitution]*
Bidder's legal address [in country of registration]: *[insert street/ number/ town or city/ country]*
Bidder's authorized representative information Name: *[insert full name]* Address: *[insert street/ number/ town or city/ country]* Telephone/Fax numbers: *[insert telephone/fax numbers, including country and city codes]* E-mail address: *[indicate e-mail address]*
1. Attached are copies of original documents of ☐ Articles of Incorporation (or equivalent documents of constitution or association), and/or documents of registration of the legal entity named above, in accordance with ITB 4.3. ☐ In case of JV, letter of intent to form JV or JV agreement, in accordance with ITB 4.1. ☐ In case of Government-owned enterprise or institution, in accordance with ITB 4.5 documents establishing: • Legal and financial autonomy • Operation under commercial law • Establishing that the Bidder is not dependent agency of the Employer 2. Included are the organizational chart, a list of Board of Directors, and the beneficial ownership.

Form ELI -1.2
Bidder's JV Member Information Form

[The following form is additional to Form ELI – 1.1., and shall be completed to provide information relating to each JV member (in case the Bidder is a JV) as well as any Specialized Sub-contractor proposed to be used by the Bidder for any part of the Contract resulting from this process]

Date: *[insert day, month, year]*
ICB No. and title: *[insert ICB number and title]*
Page *[insert page number]* of *[insert total number]* pages

Bidder's name: *[insert full name]*
JV Member's name: *[insert full name of Bidder's JV member]*
JV Member's country of registration: *[indicate country of registration]*
JV Member's year of constitution: *[indicate year of constitution]*
JV Member's legal address in country of constitution: *[insert street/ number/ town or city/ country]*
JV Member's authorized representative information Name: *[insert full name]* Address: *[insert street/ number/ town or city/ country]* Telephone/Fax numbers: *[insert telephone/fax numbers, including country and city codes]* E-mail address: *[indicate e-mail address]*
1. Attached are copies of original documents of ☐ Articles of Incorporation (or equivalent documents of constitution or association), and/or registration documents of the legal entity named above, in accordance with ITA 4.3. ☐ In case of a Government-owned enterprise or institution, documents establishing legal and financial autonomy, operation in accordance with commercial law, and absence of dependent status, in accordance with ITA 4.5. 2. Included are the organizational chart, a list of Board of Directors, and the beneficial ownership.

Form CON – 2
Historical Contract Non-Performance

[The following table shall be filled in for the Bidder and for each partner of a Joint Venture]

Bidder's Legal Name: *[insert full name]*
Date: *[insert day, month, year]*
JV Member's Legal Name:*[insert full name]*
ICB No. and title: *[insert ICB number and title]*
Page *[insert page number]* of *[insert total number]* pages

Non-Performing Contracts in accordance with Section III, Evaluation Criteria and Qualifications			
☐ Contract non-performance did not occur during the *[number]* years specified in Section III, Evaluation Criteria and Qualifications, Sub-Factor 2.1. ☐ Contract(s) not performed during the *[number]* years specified in Section III, Evaluation Criteria and Qualifications, requirement 2.1			
Year	**Non performed portion of contract**	**Contract Identification**	**Total Contract Amount (current value, US$ equivalent)**
[insert year]	*[insert amount and percentage]*	Contract Identification: *[indicate complete contract name/ number, and any other identification]* Name of Employer: *[insert full name]* Address of Employer: *[insert street/city/country]* Reason(s) for non performance: *[indicate main reason(s)]*	*[insert amount]*

Pending Litigation, in accordance with Section III, Evaluation Criteria and Qualifications			
☐ No pending litigation in accordance with Section III, Evaluation Criteria and Qualifications, Sub-Factor 2.3. ☐ Pending litigation in accordance with Section III, Evaluation Criteria and Qualifications, Sub-Factor 2.3 as specified below.			
Year	**Outcome as Percentage of Total Assets**	**Contract Identification**	**Total Contract Amount (current value, US$ equivalent)**

[insert year]	*[insert percentage]*	Contract Identification: [indicate complete contract name, number, and any other identification] Name of Employer: *[insert full name]* Address of Employer: *[insert street/city/country]* Matter in dispute: *[indicate main issues in dispute]* Status of dispute: *[Indicate if it is being treated by the Adjudicator, under Arbitration or being dealt with by the Judiciary]*	*[insert amount]*

Form FIN – 3.1
Financial Situation and Performance

[The following table shall be filled in for the Bidder and for each member of a Joint Venture]

Bidder's Legal Name: *[insert full name]*
Date: *[insert day, month, year]*
JV Member's Legal Name:*[insert full name]*
ICB No. and title: *[insert ICB number and title]*
Page *[insert page number]* of *[insert total number]* pages

1. Financial data

Type of Financial information in (currency)	**Historic information for previous** *_[insert number] years, [insert in words]* **(amount in currency, currency, exchange rate*, USD equivalent)**				
	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year4	Year 5
Statement of Financial Position (Information from Balance Sheet)					
Total Assets (TA)					
Total Liabilities (TL)					
Total Equity/Net Worth (NW)					
Current Assets (CA)					
Current Liabilities (CL)					
Working Capital (WC)					
Information from Income Statement					
Total Revenue (TR)					
Profits Before Taxes (PBT)					
Cash Flow Information					
Cash Flow from Operating Activities					

* Refer ITB 15 for the exchange rate

2. Sources of Finance

[The following table shall be filled in for the Bidder and all parties combined in case of a Joint Venture]

Specify sources of finance to meet the cash flow requirements on works currently in progress and for future contract commitments.

No.	Source of finance	Amount (US$ equivalent)
1		
2		
3		

3. Financial documents

The Bidder and its parties shall provide copies of financial statements for *[number]* years pursuant Section III, Evaluation and Qualifications Criteria, Sub-factor 3.2. The financial statements shall:

(a) reflect the financial situation of the Bidder or in case of JV member , and not an affiliated entity (such as parent company or group member).

(b) be independently audited or certified in accordance with local legislation.

(c) be complete, including all notes to the financial statements.

(d) correspond to accounting periods already completed and audited.

☐ Attached are copies of financial statements[71] for the *[number]* years required above; and complying with the requirements

[71] If the most recent set of financial statements is for a period earlier than 12 months from the date of submittion, the reason for this should be justified.

Form FIN - 3.2
Average Annual Construction Turnover

[The following table shall be filled in for the Bidder and for each member of a Joint Venture]

Bidder's Legal Name: *[insert full name]*
Date: *[insert day, month, year]*
JV Member's Legal Name:*[insert full name]*
ICB No. and title: *[insert ICB number and title]*
Page *[insert page number]* of *[insert total number]* pages

Annual turnover data (construction only)			
Year	**Amount** **Currency**	**Exchange rate***	**USD equivalent**
[indicate calendar year]	*[insert amount and indicate currency]*		
		Average Annual Construction Turnover **	

* Refer ITA 15 for date and source of exchange rate.

** Total USD equivalent for all years divided by the total number of years. See Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, Clause 3.2.

Form EXP - 4.1
General Construction Experience

[The following table shall be filled in for the Bidder and in the case of a JV Bidder, each Member]

Bidder's Legal Name: *[insert full name]*
Date: *[insert day, month, year]*
JV Member's Legal Name:*[insert full name]*
ICB No. and title: *[insert ICB number and title]*
Page *[insert page number]* of *[insert total number]* pages

[Identify contracts that demonstrate continuous construction work over the past [number] years pursuant to Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, Sub-Factor 4.1.List contracts chronologically, according to their commencement (starting) dates.]

Starting Year	**Ending Year**	**Contract Identification**	**Role of Bidder**
[indicate year]	*[indicate year]*	Contract name: *[insert full name]* Brief Description of the Works performed by the Bidder: *[describe works performed briefly]* Amount of contract: *[insert amount in currency, mention currency used, exchange rate and US$ equivalent*]* Name of Employer: *[indicate full name]* Address: *[indicate street/number/town or city/country]*	*[insert "Prime Contractor" or "JV Member" or "Sub-contractor" or "Management Contractor"]*
		Contract name: *[insert full name]* Brief Description of the Works performed by the Bidder: *[describe works performed briefly]* Amount of contract: *[insert amount in currency, mention currency used, exchange rate and US$ equivalent*]* Name of Employer: *[indicate full name]* Address: *[indicate street/number/town or city/country]*	*[insert "Prime Contractor" or "JV Member" or "Sub-contractor" or "Management Contractor"]*
		Contract name: *[insert full name]* Brief Description of the Works performed by the Bidder: *[describe works performed briefly]* Amount of contract: *[insert amount in currency, mention currency used, exchange rate and US$ equivalent*]* Name of Employer: *[indicate full name]* Address: *[indicate street/number/town or city/country]*	*[insert "Prime Contractor" or "JV Member" or "Sub-contractor" or "Management Contractor"]*

* Refer ITA 15 for date and source of exchange rate.

Form EXP - 4.2(a)
Specific Construction and Contract Management Experience

[The following table shall be filled in for contracts performed by the Bidder, each member of a Joint Venture, and Specialized Sub-contractors]

Bidder's Legal Name: *[insert full name]*
Date: *[insert day, month, year]*
JV Member's Legal Name:*[insert full name]*
ICB No. and title: *[insert ICB number and title]*
Page *[insert page number]* of *[insert total number]* pages

Similar Contract No. *[insert number]* of *[insert number of similar contracts required]*	**Information**			
Contract Identification	*[insert contract name and number, if applicable]*			
Award date	*[insert day, month, year, i.e., 15 June, 2015]*			
Completion date	*[insert day, month, year, i.e., 03 October, 2017]*			
Role in Contract *[check the appropriate box]*	Prime Contractor ☐	Member in JV ☐	Management Contractor ☐	Sub-contractor ☐
Total Contract Amount	*[insert total contract amount in local currency]*		US$ *[insert Exchange rate and total contract amount in US$ equivalent]**	
If member in a JV or sub-contractor, specify participation in total Contract amount	*[insert a percentage amount]*	*[insert total contract amount in local currency]*	*[insert exchange rate and total contract amount in US$ equivalent]**	
Employer's Name:	*[insert full name]*			
Address: Telephone/fax number E-mail:	*[indicate street / number / town or city / country]* *[insert telephone/fax numbers, including country and city area codes]* *[insert e-mail address, if available]*			

* Refer ITB 15 for date and source of exchange rate.

Form EXP - 4.2(a) (cont.)
Specific Construction and Contract Management Experience (cont.)

Similar Contract No. *[insert number]* of *[insert number of similar contracts required]*	**Information**
Description of the similarity in accordance with Sub-Factor 4.2(a) of Section III:	
1. Amount	*[insert amount in local currency, exchange rate, US$ in words and in Figures]*
2. Physical size of required works items	*[insert physical size of items]*
3. Complexity	*[insert description of complexity]*
4. Methods/Technology 5. Construction rate for key activities	*[insert specific aspects of the methods/technology involved in the contract]* *[insert rates and items]*
6. Other Characteristics	*[insert other characteristics as described in Section VII, Scope of Works]*

Form EXP - 4.2(b)
Construction Experience in Key Activities

Bidder's Name: *[insert full name]*
Date: *[insert day, month, year]*
JV Member's Name: *[insert full name]*
Sub-contractor's Name[72] (as per ITB 34): *[insert full name]*
ICB No. and title: *[insert ICB number and title]*

Page *[insert page number]* of *[insert total number]* pages

All Sub-contractors for key activities must complete the information in this form as per ITB 34 and 34.3 and Section III, Evaluation and Qualification Criteria, Clause 4.2.

1. Key Activity No. One: *[insert brief description of the Activity, emphasizing its specificity]*

Total Quantity of Activity under the contract: _____

	Information			
Contract Identification	*[insert contract name and number, if applicable]*			
Award date	*[insert day, month, year, i.e., 15 June, 2015]*			
Completion date	*[insert day, month, year, i.e., 03 October, 2017]*			
Role in Contract *[check the appropriate box]*	Prime Contractor ☐	Member in JV ☐	Management Contractor ☐	Sub-contractor ☐
Total Contract Amount	*[insert total contract amount in contract currency(ies)]*		US$ *[insert exchange rate and total contract amount in US$ equivalent]*	
Quantity (Volume, number or rate of production, as applicable) performed under the contract per year or part of the year *[Insert extent of participation indicating actual quantity of key activity successfully completed in the role performed]*	Total quantity in the contract (i)	Percentage participation (ii)		Actual Quantity Performed (i) x (ii)
Year 1				
Year 2				
Year 3				
Year 4				

[72] If applicable

Employer's Name:	*[insert full name]*
Address: Telephone/fax number E-mail:	*[indicate street / number / town or city / country]* *[insert telephone/fax numbers, including country and city area codes]* *[insert e-mail address, if available]*

2. Activity No. Two

3. ……

	Information
Description of the key activities in accordance with Sub-Factor 4.2(b) of Section III:	
	[insert response to inquiry indicated in left column]

Form FIN-3: Financial Resources

Specify proposed sources of financing, such as liquid assets, unencumbered real assets, lines of credit, and other financial means, net of current commitments, available to meet the total construction cash flow demands of the subject contract or contracts as specified in Section III (Evaluation and Qualification Criteria)

No.	Source of financing	Amount (US$ equivalent)
1		
2		
3		

Form FIN-4: Current Contract Commitments / Works in Progress

Bidders and each member to a JV should provide information on their current commitments on all contracts that have been awarded, or for which a letter of intent or acceptance has been received, or for contracts approaching completion, but for which an unqualified, full completion certificate has yet to be issued.

No.	Name of Contract	Employer's Contact Address, Tel, Fax	Value of Outstanding Work [Current US$ Equivalent]	Estimated Completion Date	Average Monthly Invoicing Over Last Six Months [US$/month)]
1					
2					
3					
4					
5					

Form of Bid Security

(Demand Guarantee)

[Guarantor letterhead or SWIFT identifier code]

Beneficiary: *[Employer to insert its name and address]*

IFB No.: *[Employer to insert reference number for the Invitation for Bids]*

Date: *[Insert date of issue]*

BID GUARANTEE No.: *[Insert guarantee reference number]*

Guarantor: *[Insert name and address of place of issue, unless indicated in the letterhead]*

We have been informed that _____ *[insert name of the Bidder, which in the case of a joint venture shall be the name of the joint venture (whether legally constituted or prospective) or the names of all members thereof]* (hereinafter called "the Applicant") has submitted or will submit to the Beneficiary its bid (hereinafter called "the Bid") for the execution of _____ under Invitation for Bids No. _____ ("the IFB").

Furthermore, we understand that, according to the Beneficiary's conditions, bids must be supported by a bid guarantee.

At the request of the Applicant, we, as Guarantor, hereby irrevocably undertake to pay the Beneficiary any sum or sums not exceeding in total an amount of _____ (_____) upon receipt by us of the Beneficiary's complying demand, supported by the Beneficiary's statement, whether in the demand itself or a separate signed document accompanying or identifying the demand, stating that either the Applicant:

(a) has withdrawn its Bid during the period of bid validity set forth in the Applicant's Letter of Bid ("the Bid Validity Period"), or any extension thereto provided by the Applicant; or

(b) having been notified of the acceptance of its Bid by the Beneficiary during the Bid Validity Period or any extension thereto provided by the Applicant, (i) has failed to execute the contract agreement, or (ii) has failed to furnish the performance security, in accordance with the Instructions to Bidders ("ITB") of the Beneficiary's bidding document.

This guarantee will expire: (a) if the Applicant is the successful bidder, upon our receipt of copies of the contract agreement signed by the Applicant and the performance security issued to the Beneficiary in relation to such contract agreement; or (b) if the Applicant is not the

successful bidder, upon the earlier of (i) our receipt of a copy of the Beneficiary's notification to the Applicant of the results of the bidding process; or (ii) twenty-eight days after the end of the Bid Validity Period.

Consequently, any demand for payment under this guarantee must be received by us at the office indicated above on or before that date.

This guarantee is subject to the Uniform Rules for Demand Guarantees (URDG) 2010 Revision, ICC Publication No. 758.

_____

[Signature(s)]

Note: All italicized text is for use in preparing this form and shall be deleted from the final product.

Form of Bid-Securing Declaration

Date: *[insert date (as day, month and year)]*
Bid No.: *[insert number of bidding process]*
Alternative No.: *[insert identification No if this is a Bid for an alternative]*

To: *[insert complete name of Employer]*

We, the undersigned, declare that:

We understand that, according to your conditions, bids must be supported by a Bid-Securing Declaration.

We accept that we will automatically be suspended from being eligible for bidding in any contract with the entity that invited Bids for the period of time of *[insert number of months or years]* starting on *[insert date]*, if we are in breach of our obligation(s) under the bid conditions, because we:

(a) have withdrawn our Bid during the period of bid validity specified in the Letter of Bid; or

(b) having been notified of the acceptance of our Bid by the Employer during the period of bid validity, (i) fail or refuse to execute the Contract, if required, or (ii) fail or refuse to furnish the Performance Security, in accordance with the ITB.

We understand this Bid-Securing Declaration shall expire if we are not the successful Bidder, upon the earlier of (i) our receipt of your notification to us of the name of the successful Bidder; or (ii) twenty-eight days after the expiration of our Bid.

Name of the Bidder***** **[insert complete name of person signing the Bid]**

Name of the person duly authorized to sign the Bid on behalf of the Bidder****** **[insert complete name of person duly authorized to sign the Bid]**

Title of the person signing the Bid **[insert complete title of the person signing the Bid]**

Signature of the person named above [**insert signature of person whose name and capacity are shown above**]

Date signed **[insert date of signing]** day of **[insert month]**, **[insert year]**

*****: In the case of the Bid submitted by joint venture specify the name of the Joint Venture as Bidder

******: Person signing the Bid shall have the power of attorney given by the Bidder to be attached with the Bid *[Note: In case of a Joint Venture, the Bid-Securing Declaration must be in the name of all members to the Joint Venture that submits the bid.]*

Section V. Eligible Countries

Input of Information to be completed by Employer

[**Insert the policies of the Bank as appropriate and if applicable, regarding eligibility of firms to participate in bidding process financed by the Bank.**]

Part 2 – Works Requirements

Section VII. Works Requirements - Specification

Specifications

Notes for Preparing Technical Specifications

These **Notes for Preparing Technical Specifications** are intended only as information for the Employer or the person drafting the bidding documents. They should **not** be included in the final documents.

Precise and clear Specifications are a prerequisite for bidders to respond realistically and competitively to the requirements of the Employer without qualifying or conditioning their bids. In the context of international competitive bidding, the Specifications must be drafted to permit the widest possible competition and, at the same time, present a clear statement of the required standards of materials, Plant, other supplies, and workmanship to be provided. Only if this is done will the objectives of economy, efficiency, and equality in procurement be realized, responsiveness of bids be ensured, and the subsequent task of bid evaluation facilitated. The Specifications should require that all materials, Plant, and other supplies to be incorporated in the Works are new, unused, of the most recent or current models, and incorporate all recent improvements in design and materials unless provided otherwise in the Contract. A clause setting out the scope of the Works is often included at the beginning of the Specifications, and it is customary to give a list of the Drawings. Where the Contractor is responsible for the design of any part of the Permanent Works, the extent of his obligations must be stated. (See GCC Sub-Clause 4.1 Contractor's General Obligations.)

Samples of Specifications from previous similar projects in the same country are useful in this respect. The metric units should be used. Most Specifications are normally written specially by the Employer or Engineer to suit the contracts for Works in hand. There are no standard Specifications for universal application in all sectors in all countries, but there are established principles and practices that are reflected in these documents.

Notwithstanding that these SBDW and the corresponding Conditions of Contract are recommended only for Civil Works, under which the usual arrangements is that the Contractor constructs the works in accordance with the design provided by the Employer, the works may include a few elements of Contractor-designed civil, mechanical, electrical and/or construction works. However, these SBDW are not recommended for "Design and Build" contracts when appropriate clauses are required.

There are considerable advantages in standardizing **General Specifications** for repetitive Works in recognized public sectors, such as highways, ports, railways, urban housing, irrigation, and water supply, in the same country or region where similar conditions prevail. The General Specifications should cover all classes of workmanship, materials, and equipment commonly involved in construction, although not necessarily to be used in a particular Works contract. Deletions or addenda should then adapt the General Specifications to the particular Works.

Care must be taken in drafting Specifications to ensure that they are not restrictive. In the specification of standards for materials, Plant, other supplies, and workmanship, recognized international standards should be used as much as possible. Where other particular standards are used, whether national standards of the Borrower's country or other standards, the Specifications should state that materials, Plant, other supplies, and workmanship meeting other authoritative standards, and which ensure substantially equal performance, as the standards mentioned, will also be acceptable.

Specific minimum requirements for "social clauses" (common collective name for provisions under Sub-Clauses 6.1 through 6.22 of the General Conditions), are to be detailed as part of the Specifications at a level equivalent to the local norms, if they exist and at a level according to the country's regulations, or to minimum requirements when no local regulations exist (see "**Line Items to Address Social Clauses"** under the Notes for Preparing a Bill of Quantities, Section IV of this User's Guide).

The following clause may be inserted in the Particular Conditions or the Specification:

Sample Clause: Equivalency of Standards and Codes

Wherever reference is made in the Contract to specific standards and codes to be met by the materials, Plant, and other supplies to be furnished, and work performed or tested, the provisions of the latest current edition or revision of the relevant standards and codes in effect shall apply, unless otherwise expressly stated in the Contract. Where such standards and codes are national, or relate to a particular country or region, other authoritative standards that ensure substantial equivalence to the standards and codes specified will be accepted subject to the Engineer's prior review and written approval. Differences between the standards specified and the proposed alternative standards must be fully described in writing by the Contractor and submitted to the Engineer at least 28 days prior to the date when the Contractor desires the Engineer's approval. In the event the Engineer determines that such proposed deviations do not ensure substantially equal performance, the Contractor shall comply with the standards specified in the documents.

Alternative Technical Proposals

Employers should decide whether technical solutions to specified parts of the Works are to be permitted. Alternatives are appropriate in cases where obvious (and potentially less costly) alternatives are possible to the technical solutions specified in the bidding documents for certain elements of the Works, taking into consideration the comparative specialized advantage of potential bidders. For example:

- pile foundations (proprietary methods and different material)
- bridge foundations (open well, caissons, piles, etc.)
- columns, beams, decking (reinforced concrete, prestressed concrete, steel, etc.)
- proprietary methods for post-tensioning concrete
- lining of canals
- pipeline materials, coating, jointing
- road surfacing (asphalt, concrete, etc.)

- transmission tower design and erection
- street lighting
- offshore foundations
- offshore trestle spans

The Employer should provide a description of the selected parts of the Works with appropriate references to Drawings, Specifications, Bill of Quantities, and Design or Performance criteria, stating that the alternative solutions shall be at least structurally and functionally equivalent to the basic design parameters and specifications.

Such alternative solutions shall be accompanied by all information necessary for a complete evaluation by the Employer, including drawings, design calculations, technical specifications, breakdown of prices, proposed construction methodology, and other relevant details. Technical alternatives permitted in this manner shall be considered by the Employer each on its own merits and independently of whether the bidder has priced the item as described in the Employer's design included with the bidding documents.

In more complex cases, a "turnkey" or "design-and-construct" approach may be more appropriate, in which cases a two-stage bidding process is recommended in conformity with other Bank Standard Bidding Documents.

These **Notes for Preparing Technical Specifications** are intended only as information for the Employer or the person drafting the bidding documents. They should **not** be included in the final documents.

Drawings

-- Note --

It is customary to bind the drawings in a separate volume, which is often larger than other volumes of the Contract documents. The size will be dictated by the scale of the drawings, which must not be reduced to the extent that details are rendered illegible.

A simplified map showing the location of the Site in relation to the local geography, including major roads, posts, airports, and railroads, is helpful.

The construction drawings, even if not fully developed, must show sufficient details to enable bidders to understand the type and complexity of the work involved and to price the Bill of Quantities.

Supplementary Information

Part 3 – Conditions of Contract and Contract Forms

The Conditions of Contract comprise two parts:

(a) **General Conditions** – GC (Section VIII of this document), and

(b) **Particular Conditions** – PC (Section IX of this document).

The General Conditions used in these Standard Bidding Documents are the Bank Harmonized Edition of the General Conditions of Contract prepared by the International Federation of Consulting Engineers (*Fédération Internationale des Ingénieurs-Conseils*, or FIDIC). The Bank Harmonized Edition of FIDIC's General Conditions of Contract were agreed among various Multilateral Development Banks and FIDIC.

By virtue of a license agreement subscribed between IBRD and FIDIC, IBRD's Borrowers and their implementing agencies are authorized the reproduction and translation of the Bank Harmonized Edition of FIDIC's General Conditions of Contract for the exclusive purpose of preparing bidding documents in accordance with these Standard Bidding Documents. Therefore, Borrowers and their implementing agencies shall abstain from making any use of the Harmonized Edition of FIDIC's General Conditions of Contract, distinct from the use specified herein.

The Conditions of Contract have been prepared for an ad measurement (unit price or unit rate) type of contract and cannot be used without major modifications for other types of contract.

The standard text of the General Conditions chosen must be retained intact to facilitate its reading and interpretation by Bidders and its review by the Bank. Any amendments and additions to the General Conditions, specific to the contract in hand, should be introduced in the Particular Conditions. A number of such Particular Conditions, applicable to the above Conditions of Contract, are included in Section IX.

The use of standard conditions of contract for all civil Works will ensure comprehensiveness of coverage, better balance of rights or obligations between Employer and Contractor, general acceptability of its provisions, and savings in time and cost for bid preparation and review, leading to more economical prices.

The Particular Conditions take precedence over the General Conditions—see Sub-Clause 1.5, Priority of Documents, in the General Conditions.

The Particular Conditions (PC) complement the General Conditions (GC) to specify data and contractual requirements linked to the special circumstances of the country, the Employer, the Engineer, the sector, the overall project, and the Works. It is good practice to have a list of tax and custom regulations applicable in the country, to be provided as non-binding general information, attached to the Bidding Documents.

Part A, the Contract Data of the PC, includes data to complement GC in a manner similar to the way in which the Bid Data Sheet complements the Instructions to Bidders.

Part B, the Specific Provisions of the PC, consists of a set of sample provisions for use by the Employer in preparing the PC. **They are not a complete standard set of PC provisions**; country- or Project-specific provisions for PC must also be prepared in each case. However, standard, country-specific PC should be developed.

Whoever drafts the PC should be thoroughly familiar with the provisions of the GC and with any specific requirements of the Contract. Legal advice is recommended when amending provisions or drafting new ones. Note that the **PC provisions take precedence over those in the GC**.

Clause numbers in the PC correspond to those in the GC.

Section VIII. General Conditions

Sub-Clause 14.1 The Contract Price

If the Employer has arranged for exemption of the Contractor from import duties with customs and excise authorities, Paragraph (e) in the PC Sub-Clause 14.1 should be inserted. However, the alternative Paragraph (e) should be used where import duties and taxes are to be levied on the value of depreciation of the Contractor's Equipment during construction. Its use is recommended in situations where domestic contractors who have paid full duties for the Contractor's Equipment they use are to compete with foreign contractors.

Section IX. Particular Conditions

The PC complement the GC to specify data and contractual requirements linked to the special circumstances of the country, the Employer, the Engineer, the sector, the overall project, and the Works. Whenever there is a conflict, the provisions herein shall prevail over those in the GC.

Part A, Contract Data of the PC, includes data to complement the GC in a manner similar to the way in which the Bid Data Sheet complements the Instructions to Bidders.

Part B, Specific Provisions of the PC are sample provisions for use by the Employer in preparing the PC. They are not a complete standard set of PC provisions; country- or project-specific provisions may need to be prepared in each case.

Note that the PC provisions take precedence over those in the GC.

Clause numbers in the PC correspond to those in the GC.

Part A - Contract Data

[The Employer should insert relevant data prior to the issue of the bidding documents. Where a number of days is to be inserted it is desirable for the number to be a multiple of seven for consistency with the Conditions of Contract. Whenever there is a conflict, the provisions herein shall prevail over those in the GC.]

Input of Information to be completed by Bidder (bold) or Employer (*italic*)

Conditions	Ref. GC	Data
Employer's name and address	1.1.2.2 & 1.3	[... *insert Employer's name and address ...*]
Engineer's name and address	1.1.2.4 & 1.3	[... *insert Engineer's name and address ...*]
Bank's name	1.1.2.11	World Bank (the Bank)
Borrower's name	1.1.2.12	[... *insert Borrower's name ...*]
Time for Completion	1.1.3.3	. . . . . days [... *insert the time for completion of the whole of the Works and also the time for completion of sections, if applicable. If times (or dates) are to be specified for various sections of the Works, they should be listed here ...*]
Defects Notification Period	1.1.3.7	365 days.

Sections	1.1.5.6	[*If sections are used, refer to table Summary of Sections of the Works given below*]
Electronic transmission systems	1.3	[*... insert Electronic transmission systems...*]
Governing Law	1.4	[*... insert: "The law of [name of Borrower's country*]
Ruling language	1.4	English
Language for communications	1.4	English
Time for the Parties entering into a Contract Agreement	1.6	. . . . . days [*... insert the time for Parties entering into a Contract Agreement...*]
Inspections and Audit by the Bank	1.15	**The following paragraph substitute the Clause 1.15**: The Contractor shall permit, and shall cause its suppliers, contractors, and their sub-contractors, agents, personnel, consultants, service providers, or suppliers, to permit, the Bank and/or persons appointed by the Bank to inspect the Site and all accounts and records relating to the performance of the Contract and the submission of the bid, and to have such accounts and records audited by auditors appointed by the Bank if requested by the Bank. The Contractor's and its Subcontractors' and subconsultants' attention is drawn to Sub-Clause 15.6 [Corrupt or Fraudulent Practices] which provides, inter alia, that acts intended to materially impede the exercise of the Bank's inspection and audit rights provided for under Sub-Clause 1.15 constitute a prohibited practice subject to contract termination (as well as to a determination of ineligibility pursuant to the Bank's prevailing sanctions procedures
Time for access to the Site	2.1	_____days after Commencement Date
Engineer's Duties and Authority	3.1(b)(ii)	Variations resulting in an increase of the Accepted Contract Amount in excess of____% shall require approval of the Employer.
Performance Security	4.2	The performance security will be in the form of an unconditional bank guarantee in the amount(s) of *[insert related figure(s)] percent of the Contract Price.]* *[When additional performance security is required due to a seriously unbalanced or front loaded bid in accordance with ITB 35.5, the Employer should specify the percentage of the performance security and the terms for its release.]*
Normal working hours	6.5	[*... insert the normal working hours*]

Delay damages for the Works	8.7 & 14.15(b)	*[insert percentage per day such that the maximum amount of delay damages is attained as a result of a delay of about one third of the Time for Completion]* % of the final Contract Price per day, in the currencies and proportions in which the Contract Price is payable.
Maximum amount of delay damages	8.7	[*insert percentage not exceeding 10]* % of the final Contract Price.
Provisional Sums	13.5.(b)(ii)	_____% [*If there are Provisional Sums, insert a percentage for adjustment of Provisional Sums*]
Adjustments for Changes in Cost; Table(s) of Adjustment Data	13.8	Period "n" applicable to the adjustment multiplier "Pn": _____ *[Insert the period if different from one (1) month; if period "n" is one (1) month, leave blank]*
Total advance payment	14.2	_____% Percentage of the Accepted Contract Amount payable in the currencies and proportions in which the Accepted Contract Amount is payable [*Insert percentage, number and timing of installments if applicable*]
Repayment amortization of advance payment	14.2(b)	_____% [*Insert percentage of amortization rate, stating that repayment will begin when amount of work certified by the Engineer attains 30% of the Contract Price]*
Percentage of Retention	14.3	_____% [*Insert percentage of retention, not exceeding 10]*
Limit of Retention Money	14.3	_____% of the Accepted Contract Amount [*Insert percentage of limit of retention, usually 5 and not exceeding 10]*
Plant and Materials	14.5(b)(i)	If Sub-Clause 14.5 applies: Plant and Materials for payment when shipped en route to the Site _____[*list*].
	14.5(c)(i)	Plant and Materials for payment when delivered to the Site _____[*list*].
Minimum Amount of Interim Payment Certificates	14.6	_____ % of the Accepted Contract Amount. [*Insert percentage, which may depend on the contract amount and time for completion; a minimum of about one fifth the average expected value of Interim Payment Certificate would be reasonable]*
Maximum total liability of the Contractor to the Employer	17.6	*[Select one of the two options below as appropriate]* The product of_____[insert a multiplier less or greater than one] times the Accepted Contract Amount, or the Accepted Contract Amount

Periods for submission of insurance: **a. evidence of insurance.** **b. relevant policies**	18.1	*[Insert period for submission of evidence of insurance and policy. Period may be from 14 days to 28 days]* _____days _____days
Maximum amount of deductibles for insurance of the Employer's risks	18.2(d)	*[insert maximum amount of deductibles; about 5000 US$s equivalent would be reasonable]*
Minimum amount of third party insurance	18.3	*[insert minimum amount of third party insurance; this minimum amount per occurrence should be commensurate with the risk of damage specific to the Contract]*
Date by which the DAB shall be appointed	20.2	28 days after the Commencement
The DAB shall be comprised of	20.2	*insert either* "One sole Member" *or* "Three Members"
List of potential DB sole members	20.2	*[Only when the DB is to be comprised of one sole member, list names of potential sole members; if no potential sole members are to be included, insert: "none"]*
Appointment (if not agreed) to be made by	20.3	*[Insert name of the appointing entity or official]*
Rules of arbitration	20.6(a)	*[Insert rules of arbitration if different from those of the International Chamber of Commerce]*

Summary of Sections of the Works

Section Name/Description (Sub-Clause 1.1.5.6)	Time for Completion (Sub-Clause 1.1.3.3)	Damages for Delay (Sub-Clause 8.7)

Part B - Specific Provisions

[Specific Provisions of the PC are intended to address country, project, and contract specific requirements not covered by the GC. Whoever drafts the Specific Provisions should be thoroughly familiar with the provisions of the GC and with any specific requirements of the contract. Legal advice is recommended when amending provisions or drafting new ones. A few clauses which may require country specific treatment are considered below.]

Sub-Clause 14.1 The Contract Price

[**If the Employer has arranged for exemption of the Contractor from import duties with customs and excise authorities, Paragraph (e) of GC Sub-Clause 14.1 should be retained. However, the alternative Paragraph (e) below should be used where import duties and taxes are to be levied on the value of depreciation of the Contractor's Equipment during construction.**]

Alternative paragraph (e): "*Paragraph (e) is amended as follows:* N*otwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (b), Contractor's Equipment, including essential spare parts therefore, imported by the Contractor for the sole purpose of executing the Contract shall be temporarily exempt from the payment of import duties and taxes upon initial importation, provided the Contractor shall post with the customs authorities at the port of entry an approved export bond or bank guarantee, valid until the Time for Completion plus six months, in an amount equal to the full import duties and taxes which would be payable on the assessed imported value of such Contractor's Equipment and spare parts, and callable in the event the Contractor's Equipment is not exported from the Country on completion of the Contract. A copy of the bond or bank guarantee endorsed by the customs authorities shall be provided by the Contractor to the Employer upon the importation of individual items of Contractor's Equipment and spare parts. Upon export of individual items of Contractor's Equipment or spare parts, or upon the completion of the Contract, the Contractor shall prepare, for approval by the customs authorities, an assessment of the residual value of the Contractor's Equipment and spare part to be exported, based on the depreciation scale(s and other criteria used by the customs authorities for such purposes under the provisions of the applicable Laws. Import duties and taxes shall be due and payable to the customs authorities by the Contractor on (a) the difference between the initial imported value and the residual value of the Contractor's Equipment and spare parts to exported; and (b) on the initial imported value that Contractor's Equipment and spare parts remaining in the Country after completion of the Contract. Upon payment of such dues within 28 days of being invoiced, the bond or bank guarantee shall be reduced or released accordingly; otherwise the security shall be called in the full amount remaining.*

Section X. Contract Forms

The Notification of Award will be the basis for formation of the Contract as described in ITB-39. This Standard Form should be filled in and sent to the successful Bidder only after evaluation of bids has been completed, subject to any review by the Bank required under the Loan Agreement.

Section X of the BD also contains forms for the Contract Agreement, the Performance Security, and the Advance Payment Security. Bidders shall not submit these forms with their bids. After notification of award, the Employer shall prepare the Contract Agreement using the Contract Agreement Form and send it to the successful Bidder. The successful Bidder shall sign the Contract Agreement and return it to the Employer together with the Performance Security and, if applicable, the Advance Payment Security, using the respective forms provided in Section X.

Notification of Award

[on letterhead paper of the Employer]

. . . . . ***date***. . . . . .

To: ***[insert name and address of the Contractor]***

Subject: ***Notification of Award Contract No.*** . . . . . .

This is to notify you that your Bid dated . . . . ***date*** . . . . for execution of the . . . .***name of the contract and identification number, as given in the Contract Data*** . . . . for the Accepted Contract Amount of the equivalent of . . . . . .***amount in numbers and words and name of currency*** . . . . . ., as corrected and modified in accordance with the Instructions to Bidders is hereby accepted by our Agency.

You are requested to furnish the Performance Security within 28 days in accordance with the Conditions of Contract, using for that purpose the *of* the Performance Security Form included in Section X, Contract Forms of the Bidding Documents.

Authorized Signature: .....

Name and Title of Signatory: .....

Name of Agency: .....

Attachment: Contract Agreement

Contract Agreement

THIS AGREEMENT made the . . . . . .day of . . . . . ., ..., between . . . . . ***name of the Employer.*** *. . . . . (hereinafter "the Employer"), of the one part, and . . . . .* ***name of the Contractor.*** *. . . .(hereinafter "the Contractor"), of the other part:*

WHEREAS the Employer desires that the Works known as . . . . . ***name of the Contract.*** *. . . .should be executed by the Contractor, and has accepted a Bid by the Contractor for the execution and completion of these Works and the remedying of any defects therein,*

The Employer and the Contractor agree as follows:

1. *In this Agreement words and expressions shall have the same meanings as are respectively assigned to them in the Contract documents referred to.*

2. *The following documents shall be deemed to form and be read and construed as part of this Agreement. This Agreement shall prevail over all other Contract documents.*

(i) *the Letter of Acceptance*
(ii) *the Letter of Bid*
(iii) *the addenda Nos* ***…(insert addenda numbers if any)***
(iv) *the Particular Conditions*
(v) *the General Conditions;*
(vi) *the Specification*
(vii) *the Drawings; and*

the completed Schedules and any other documents forming part of the contract,

3. *In consideration of the payments to be made by the Employer to the Contractor as specified in this Agreement, the Contractor hereby covenants with the Employer to execute the Works and to remedy defects therein in conformity in all respects with the provisions of the Contract.*

4. *The Employer hereby covenants to pay the Contractor in consideration of the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of defects therein, the Contract Price or such other sum as may become payable under the provisions of the Contract at the times and in the manner prescribed by the Contract.*

IN WITNESS whereof the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be executed in accordance with the laws of . . . . . ***name of the borrowing Country.*** *. . . .on the day, month and year specified above.*

Signed by ..... Signed by .....

for and on behalf of the Employer for and on behalf the Contractor

in the presence of

Witness, Name, Signature, Address, Date
Date

in the presence of

Witness, Name, Signature, Address,

Performance Security

Option 1: (Demand Guarantee)

[Guarantor letterhead or SWIFT identifier code]

Beneficiary: *[insert name and Address of* Employer*]*

Date: _ *[Insert date of issue]*

PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE No.: *[Insert guarantee reference number]*

Guarantor: *[Insert name and address of place of issue, unless indicated in the letterhead]*

We have been informed that _ *[insert name of Contractor, which in the case of a joint venture shall be the name of the joint venture]* (hereinafter called "the Applicant") has entered into Contract No. *[insert reference number of the contract]* dated *[insert date]* with the Beneficiary, for the execution of _ *[insert name of contract and brief description of* Works*]* (hereinafter called "the Contract").

Furthermore, we understand that, according to the conditions of the Contract, a performance guarantee is required.

At the request of the Applicant, we as Guarantor,hereby irrevocably undertake to pay the Beneficiary any sum or sums not exceeding in total an amount of *[insert amount in figures]* ( ) *[insert amount in words]*,[1] such sum being payable in the types and proportions of currencies in which the Contract Price is payable, upon receipt by us of the Beneficiary's complying demand supported by the Beneficiary's statement, whether in the demand itself or in a separate signed document accompanying or identifying the demand, stating that the Applicant is in breach of its obligation(s) under the Contract, without the Beneficiary needing to prove or to show grounds for your demand or the sum specified therein.

This guarantee shall expire, no later than the …. Day of ……, 2… [2], and any demand for payment under it must be received by us at this office indicated above on or before that date.

---

[1] *The Guarantor shall insert an amount representing the percentage of the Accepted Contract Amount specified in the Letter of Acceptance, less provisional sums, if any, and denominated either in the currency(cies) of the Contract or a freely convertible currency acceptable to the Beneficiary.*

[2] *Insert the date twenty-eight days after the expected completion date as described in GC Clause 11.9. The Employer should note that in the event of an extension of this date for completion of the Contract, the Employer would need to request an extension of this guarantee from the Guarantor. Such request must be in writing and must be made prior to the expiration date established in the guarantee. In preparing this*

This guarantee is subject to the Uniform Rules for Demand Guarantees (URDG) 2010 Revision, ICC Publication No. 758, except that the supporting statement under Article 15(a) is hereby excluded.

_____

[signature(s)]

Note: All italicized text (including footnotes) is for use in preparing this form and shall be deleted from the final product.

guarantee, the Employer might consider adding the following text to the form, at the end of the penultimate paragraph: "The Guarantor agrees to a one-time extension of this guarantee for a period not to exceed [six months][one year], in response to the Beneficiary's written request for such extension, such request to be presented to the Guarantor before the expiry of the guarantee."

Option 2: Performance Bond

By this Bond *[insert name of Principal]* as Principal (hereinafter called "the Contractor") and *[insert name of Surety]* as Surety (hereinafter called "the Surety"), are held and firmly bound unto *[insert name of Employer]* as Obligee (hereinafter called "the Employer") in the amount of *[insert amount in words and figures]*, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made in the types and proportions of currencies in which the Contract Price is payable, the Contractor and the Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS the Contractor has entered into a written Agreement with the Employer dated the _____ day of _____, 20 ____, for *[name of contract and brief description of Works]* in accordance with the documents, plans, specifications, and amendments thereto, which to the extent herein provided for, are by reference made part hereof and are hereinafter referred to as the Contract.

NOW, THEREFORE, the Condition of this Obligation is such that, if the Contractor shall promptly and faithfully perform the said Contract (including any amendments thereto), then this obligation shall be null and void; otherwise, it shall remain in full force and effect. Whenever the Contractor shall be, and declared by the Employer to be, in default under the Contract, the Employer having performed the Employer's obligations thereunder, the Surety may promptly remedy the default, or shall promptly:

(1) complete the Contract in accordance with its terms and conditions; or

(2) obtain a Bid or bids from qualified Bidders for submission to the Employer for completing the Contract in accordance with its terms and conditions, and upon determination by the Employer and the Surety of the lowest responsive Bidder, arrange for a Contract between such Bidder and Employer and make available as work progresses (even though there should be a default or a succession of defaults under the Contract or Contracts of completion arranged under this paragraph) sufficient funds to pay the cost of completion less the Balance of the Contract Price; but not exceeding, including other costs and damages for which the Surety may be liable hereunder, the amount set forth in the first paragraph hereof. The term "Balance of the Contract Price," as used in this paragraph, shall mean the total amount payable by Employer to Contractor under the Contract, less the amount properly paid by Employer to Contractor; or

(3) pay the Employer the amount required by Employer to complete the Contract in accordance with its terms and conditions up to a total not exceeding the amount of this Bond.

The Surety shall not be liable for a greater sum than the specified penalty of this Bond.

Any suit under this Bond must be instituted before the expiration of one year from the date of the issuing of the Taking-Over Certificate.

No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to or for the use of any person or corporation other than the Employer named herein or the heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns of the Employer.

In testimony whereof, the Contractor has hereunto set his hand and affixed his seal, and the Surety has caused these presents to be sealed with his corporate seal duly attested by the signature of his legal representative, this _____ day of _____ 20 ___.

SIGNED ON _____ on behalf of _____

By _____ in the capacity of _____

In the presence of _____

SIGNED ON _____ on behalf of _____

By _____ in the capacity of _____

In the presence of _____

Advance Payment Security

Demand Guarantee

[Guarantor letterhead or SWIFT identifier code]

Beneficiary: *[Insert name and Address of* Employer*]*

Date: *[Insert date of issue]*

ADVANCE PAYMENT GUARANTEE No.: *[Insert guarantee reference number]*

Guarantor: *[Insert name and address of place of issue, unless indicated in the letterhead]*

We have been informed that *[insert name of Contractor, which in the case of a joint venture shall be the name of the joint venture]* (hereinafter called "the Applicant") has entered into Contract No. *[insert reference number of the contract]* dated *[insert date]* with the Beneficiary, for the execution of *[insert name of contract and brief description of* Works*]* (hereinafter called "the Contract").

Furthermore, we understand that, according to the conditions of the Contract, an advance payment in the sum *[insert amount in figures]* () *[insert amount in words]* is to be made against an advance payment guarantee.

At the request of the Applicant, we as Guarantor,hereby irrevocably undertake to pay the Beneficiary any sum or sums not exceeding in total an amount of (*[insert amount in figures]) [insert amount in words]*[1] upon receipt by us of the Beneficiary's complying demand supported by the Beneficiary's statement, whether in the demand itself or in a separate signed document accompanying or identifying the demand, stating either that the Applicant:

(c) has used the advance payment for purposes other than the costs of mobilization in respect of the Works; or

(d) has failed to repay the advance payment in accordance with the Contract conditions, specifying the amount which the Applicant has failed to repay.

[1] *The Guarantor shall insert an amount representing the amount of the advance payment and denominated either in the currency(ies) of the advance payment as specified in the Contract, or in a freely convertible currency acceptable to the Employer.*

A demand under this guarantee may be presented as from the presentation to the Guarantor of a certificate from the Beneficiary's bank stating that the advance payment referred to above has been credited to the Applicant on its account number *[insert number]* at *[insert name and address of Applicant's bank]*..

The maximum amount of this guarantee shall be progressively reduced by the amount of the advance payment repaid by the Applicant as specified in copies of interim statements or payment certificates which shall be presented to us. This guarantee shall expire, at the latest, upon our receipt of a copy of the interim payment certificate indicating that ninety (90) percent of the Accepted Contract Amount, less provisional sums, has been certified for payment, or on the *[insert day]* day of *[insert month]*, 2 *[insert year]*,[2] whichever is earlier. Consequently, any demand for payment under this guarantee must be received by us at this office on or before that date.

This guarantee is subject to the Uniform Rules for Demand Guarantees (URDG) 2010 Revision, ICC Publication No. 758, except that the supporting statement under Article 15(a) is hereby excluded.

_____

[signature(s)]

Note: All italicized text (including footnotes) is for use in preparing this form and shall be deleted from the final product.

[2] *Insert the expected expiration date of the Time for Completion. The Employer should note that in the event of an extension of the time for completion of the Contract, the Employer would need to request an extension of this guarantee from the Guarantor. Such request must be in writing and must be made prior to the expiration date established in the guarantee. In preparing this guarantee, the Employer might consider adding the following text to the form, at the end of the penultimate paragraph: "The Guarantor agrees to a one-time extension of this guarantee for a period not to exceed [six months][one year], in response to the Beneficiary's written request for such extension, such request to be presented to the Guarantor before the expiry of the guarantee."*

Retention Money Security

Demand Guarantee

_____ *[Bank's Name, and Address of Issuing Branch or Office]*

Beneficiary: _____ *[Name and Address of* Employer*]*

Date: _____

RETENTION MONEY GUARANTEE No.: _____

We have been informed that *[name of Contractor]* (hereinafter called "the Contractor") has entered into Contract No. *[reference number of the contract]* dated *[date]* with you, for the execution of *[name of contract and brief description of* Works*]* (hereinafter called "the Contract").

Furthermore, we understand that, according to the conditions of the Contract, when the Taking-Over Certificate has been issued for the Works and the first half of the Retention Money has been certified for payment, payment of *[insert* the second half of the Retention Money *or if the amount guaranteed under the Performance Guarantee when the Taking-Over Certificate is issued is less than half of the Retention Money,* the difference between half of the Retention Money and the amount guaranteed under the Performance Security*]* is to be made against a Retention Money guarantee.

At the request of the Contractor, we *[name of Bank]* hereby irrevocably undertake to pay you any sum or sums not exceeding in total an amount of (*[amount in figures]*) *[amount in words]*[1] upon receipt by us of your first demand in writing accompanied by a written statement stating that the Contractor is in breach of its obligation under the Contract because the Contractor used the advance payment for purposes other than the costs of mobilization in respect of the Works.

It is a condition for any claim and payment under this guarantee to be made that the payment of the second half of the Retention Money referred to above must have been received by the Contractor on its account number _____ at *[name and address of Bank]*.

---

[1] *The Guarantor shall insert an amount representing the amount of the second half of the Retention Money or or if the amount guaranteed under the Performance Guarantee when the Taking-Over Certificate is issued is less than half of the Retention Money, the difference between half of the Retention Money and the amount guaranteed under the Performance Security and denominated either in the currency(ies) of the second half of the Retention Money as specified in the Contract, or in a freely convertible currency acceptable to the Employer.*

This guarantee shall expire, at the latest, 21 days after the date when the Employer has received a copy of the Performance Certificate issued by the Engineer. Consequently, any demand for payment under this guarantee must be received by us at this office on or before that date.

This guarantee is subject to the Uniform Rules for Demand Guarantees (URDG) 2010 Revision, ICC Publication No. 758, except that the supporting statement under Article 15(a) is hereby excluded.

_____

[signature(s)]

Note: All italicized text (including footnotes) is for use in preparing this form and shall be deleted from the final product.